

THE ABRIDGE-  
ment of the Historyes

of Trogus Pompeius, gathered  
& written in the Latine tongue, by the  
famous Historiographer Iustine, &  
translated into Englishe by Arthur  
Golding: a worke briefly con-  
teyning great pleny of most delectable  
Histories, and notable examples, worthy not  
only to be Read, but also to be embla-  
ced and followed of all Men.

*Liber I. Faber in aucto.  
in Domo Iatoris & B: B:*

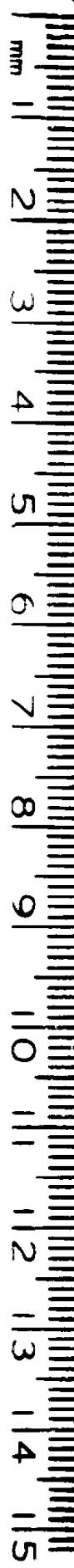
IMPRINTED  
at London in Fleetstreete, neare vnto  
Saint Dunstanes Church, by  
Thomas Marsh.

1578.

Cum Priuilegio.

HELIK KOG

10ms



To the Right Honorable and his ve-  
ry good Lorde and Maister, Edward de Veer,  
Earle of Oxenforde L. greate Chamberlayne of  
England, vicount Bulbeck, &c. Arthur Gol-  
dinge wisheth Health, and Prosperity with  
furtheraunce, in knowldege and encrease  
of Honoure.



Right Honorable, I finde in per-  
using of aūcient writers, that it  
hath ben y custome of y greatest  
Estates and Princes in y world,  
when they haue had leysure fro  
the earnest and weighty affaires  
of their Realmes, to bestow their idel times in per-  
using of stories. For we rede that Artaxerxes sur-  
named Longhāil, the fift king of Persia, vused to  
haue the Chronicles, both of his predecessors & of  
his owne time also, read before hi at nights whē he  
wēt to rest. And Alexāder the great had that no-  
ble writer of y famous battell of Troy in such esti-  
matio, that he neuer went any wher, but he had his  
works about him, nor neuer slept, but he had them  
vnder his pillow. Moreouer cōminge into a schole,  
and finding not Homers workes there, he gaue the  
Maister a buffet w his Fist: Meaning therby, that  
y knowldege of Histories was a thing so necessary  
to alle estates and degrees, that it was an offence to

Aij. bee

## The Epistle.

be without the. For like as in Musike many notes and many tunes make one concord & one Harmony: so also in an History, the variety & multitude of examples, tend al to one end, that is, the aduancement of Vertue, and the defacing of Vyce. Offring theselues as a most cleare & perfitt Mirror, wherin for man to behold, (I say not the outwarde portrayture and shape of his body, but) the very lively Image & expresse figure of his inward minde, instructinge him how to guide and order himselfe in all things. For what can be a greater enforcement to chivalry, then not barely to heare, but in a maner presently to behold y<sup>e</sup> sage and graue consultacions of expert Captaines? the spedye puttings in practise of thinges deuised? the policies and sleights in executing of the? the favorable assistaunce of successe to the same, with the fame & renowme of valiant enterprises. What can be a grearter encouragemet to vertue, then to see me raised from low & base degré (as it were out of y<sup>e</sup> dust) vnto high estate & honor? to see Realmes florish? to see cōmon wealths prosper? to see goodme exalted & euilmē suppressed? to see peace & trāquillity obserued, to see Natiōs willingly offer their obediece, to see lōg cōtinuāce in felicity, w<sup>th</sup> honorable report & wishing for, after y<sup>e</sup> decease? On the contrary part, what can be a greater debortacion

## Dedicatore.

debortacion from vice, then to haue laid before ones eyes not onely the heinousnesse and enormitye of the offence? but also the miseries, calamities, shames and punishmentes worthely ensewing vpon the same, with endlesse reproch and infamy after death? and so consequently what can be more commodius and profitable then an Historye? Agayne, what can bee more pleasant, or more to the satisfying and contentacion of mannes nature (which is alwayes desirous of newes and couetous of knowledge) then sittinge quietly by himself, to receive tydings of thyngs done through the whole world? to behold the places, the persones, the tymes, and the things with thorder & circumſtancies in doing of the same? to se so many running streames: so many high mountains: so many ringing Seas: so many wild forests and desertes: so many straūg beastes, Foules, fishes, Serpents, Herbes & trees: so many large Countries: so many rich and populous Cities: so many welgouerned cōmon wealthes: so many good Lawes and customs: and so many sundrye sortes of people: together with the natures, dispositions, effectes, descriptiōs, situacions comodities, pleasures and displeasures: foundacions, continuances and decayes: beginniges, proceedinges, and endinges of the same: and that in such sort, as every thing may seeme, not to be reported, but to be present

A.ij.

lye

## The Epistle.

ly in doing? Now at such time as I had finished my translation of thistories of Lustine( who in so small roume, & in so few words, comprehendeth so many and so notable thinges that it is to be doubted whether hee be more briefe of sentence, or plentifull of matter) as I stayed with my selfe (as it were to take breath at thende of my race) deuisinge to whome I might specially dedicate the same: It came to my remembraunce, that sithens it had pleased: Almighty God, to take to his mercy your Lordships noble Father (to whom I had long before vowed this my trauell) there was not anye, who eyther of dety might more justly clayme the same, or for whose estate it seemed more requisite and necessarye, or of whom I thought it should be more favorably accepted, than of your honor. For to omit other thigs, wherof this time and matter serueth not to speake, it is not vna knownen to others, and I have had experiece therof my self, how earnest a desire your honor hath naturally graffed in you, to read, peruse & communicate with others, as well the Histories of auncient time and things don longe agone, as also of the presente estate of thinges in oure dayes: and that not without a certain sharpnesse of wit and rypenesse of vnderstanding. Which thigs do not only now reioice y bates of al such as bear e faichfull affection to thonorable

## Dedicatore.

norable house of your auncestours, but also stirre vp a greate hope and expectation of suche wisdome and experiance in you in tyme to come, as are mete and be seminge for so noble a race. To the furtherance wher of (because I will not bee ouer tedious in wordes) I will brieflye propounde vnto youre L. no mo but two examples, whiche are mencioned amonge many other of like purport in this booke. The one is of the valyante Epaminondas Prynce of Thebe, whoe beyng an expert Captain and politike in all Martiall feates and warlike affayres, was neuerthelesse so well learned that it was a wonder too see how a man bredde, and brought vp in Philosophie, shoid come by such knowledge in feates of Armes: or howe a man accustomed too the licentious libertie of the Campe, shoulde retayne suche exquisite knowledge in Philosophie, with vnspotted innocencie of living and conuersacion. Whose fortune was suche (by the consente of all wri-  
ters) that the strengthe, the glorie, and the renowne of hys (omniture) dyd bothe ryse with him and dye wth him. The other example is of Arimha Kyng of Epyre, who beyng very yonge at the decease of hys father, was by the aduyse and consente of the whole, Realme, duringe his nonage, sente too Athens to bee enstruced in Learninge and in Philosophie. At his returne then into his owne Realme agayne  
Aiiij. he

## The Epistle Dedicatore.

he chose him a sage and graue counsell created officers, made good lawes, abrogated euill customes, and finallye so stablished the state of the common wealth, that he seemed to haue made the Realme newe. And loke how much he was better learned then his ancestours, so muche the storie reporteth him to haue ben the better beloved and honoured of his subiectes. Let these and such other examples (wherof your L. shall find store in this worke) encourage your tender yea- res, runnyng in the renowned foresteppes of youre famous auncestours, to proceede in learnyng and vertue (which are thonly ornamentes of nobilitye, or rather the verye true nobility it selfe) in whiche sort as you maye bee able too doe acceptable seruice to your Prince and your countrie, Your Prince & your countrie for your weldoynge embrase you and esteme you as a lewel, and your self therby become equall to any of your wri thy predecessours in aduauncing the honour of your noble house. VVhereof as your great forwardnes genereth assured hope & expec<sup>c</sup>tacio<sup>n</sup>, so I most har- tely besech almightye God to further, augment, esta- blishe, and confirme the same in your L. with thabu- daunce of his Grace

Your L. humble Servaunt  
Arthur Golding.

## To the Reader.



Oncerunge there is not a more pre- cious Jewell greeuen vs of God than tym: and that nothinge reiop- seth a mans mind more than the re- membrance of the wel spending, nor any thing more greeueth, than the remembrance of the ydle & bayne beslowinge therof: It oughte to bee the chiese regarde and indeuour of al men, in such wylle to employ the same, as may most re- do wond to the profit of others, (for the whiche in- tent we be chiefly borne into this world) to th'ad- uauncemente of Vertue, and to the purchasyng towarde themselues a laudable name and monu- ment of their well doynges. To aspice vnto the which, wze se it hath ben and is the studie and tra- uell of al good and vertuous men: some by dding thinges themselves, whereby others myghte take goad example, and some by putting the actes of other men in worþyng, to the profit and commu- ditye of such as shold come after: wherin alwele the travell be not lyke of the writer and of the do- er: yet the one deserueth not muche lesse commen- dacion than the other, for like as there could haue ben no Historiographer, if no man shoulde haue put such dodes in: shuyng belydes that the fame of the doers shoulde after a whtie haue vster- lyke bene

## To the Reader.

ly be condemned to forgetfulnesse) the frutful example of their dōynges, (whiche no bo remaieth to posterity mast) also nedes haue perished. Therfore are wee not a litle beholding to Chronaciers, as to them that are the guides, instructours, and maisters of our liffe: by whom we are not onely admonisched of our duties: but also by evidente & plaine demonstracions told before, (and as it were pointed to with the finger) what we ought to eschew, what we ought to do, and in what maner to entrap: and bring every thyng to effect, as may be most to the prait and behoef of the doct. In such wise annering and entrayning, pleasure, variety, and delectacion, with commodity & profit, that I can not devise how a man shoulde light lyse ffe any meatinelle. Nowbeit euē as the commodity is great if we read and peruse Histories advisedly: so it nothing availeth, if we purpose not to put in vse therapies of the true & bndistayned vertue left in them for the reformation of oure lyves. For like as whē a man cometh into a goodly Gardēn plentifully replenished with al kind of holosome herbes, swete flowers, and pleasant noyshing fructes, if he neither gather of the herbes and flowers, nor tasting of the fructs, but cometh vp, and downe negligēly, feeding his eies with the vaine sight and beholding al them only, he taketh neither vnuisite nor pleasure of the same: Euē so if a man read ouer Histories, and vnderstanding to put the samples in practise, but only contenteth himselfe with the pleasantnesse of thendiring, or with the

## To the Reader.

the straungenes and varietie of the matters, be loseth his laboure and suspendereth his life. Ne ythēt is there any difference betwene such a one & hym that loseth vpon his owne Image in a glasse, & which he forgetteth assone as his backe is turned. For all our life considerib: whole in vertuous actes and exercis: the residue therof beinge otherwise mispent, differing nothing at al from death. Divers noble personages therfore, (as wel for the worthynesse and excellencye of the worke, as to thentent to wyne double honour, and therby to gide good Example to such as shoulde com after to contend by the lyke peñfulnesse to attaine to þ lyke glory and renisone) haue not only don noble feates and aduentures themselves, but also put in wryting as wel ther to vone dedes as the dōyngs of other men. *kinge of Mauritania made a Collection of Thystoles of sundrye nations.* *Julius Cesar* compiled his owne actes. *Trojan Pompeius* wrotte *The Histories of the whole worlde*: from the beginnynge of þ Monarchy of *Affryia*, unto the reigne of *Themptour Augustus*. That iudgemente of whose woorkes gathered out by *Tastyn* (who partly by his owne crauet, but more by the decaye and losse of his *ucthoure Trojan*, obtained the name of a famous *Historiographer*) I haue trasslated oute of *Latyn* into *Englyshe*, though not so eloquely as a number could haue don: yet (I trust) according to the true sece a meaning of *Thauthor* *wher* albeit I may seine to some to haue taken in hand a vaine & nedesse trauell:

## To the Reader.

namely to put forth that thinge in rude Englyshe  
which is multe an good as pure latin. But not to-  
standynge (as well for tha uordinge of Idlenesse  
the Mother and nourisher of al vice, as also for the  
zeale I bear to this my native country, desyring  
to gratify yea and to ymprove such as haue not be-  
derstandinge in the Latyn tongis if I coulde) I  
haue not stopped mi race, vntil such time as I had  
atteyned to the finalle eade of my pretended pur-  
pose: followinge the Ensample of dyuers wyle &  
well learned, both of old time and also of our age  
of all sortes of tractors, whiche studye and trauel  
hath alwayes bene to bunge into their Mother  
tunge, such works as they sould either in y Greke  
(the head and welspringe of all Philosophie, con-  
nyng and learninge) in any other language, mo-  
thy to bee knownen and had in Remorse. And in  
lyke maner as oftentimes beauitull and welfa-  
uored personnes, turned out of their gorgeous ap-  
pareil & costly attyre into simple tainment; do like  
the beholders as well as they dyd in the yngiest  
garmentes: Euen in like wise (I truste) it may so  
come to passe, that this my rude translation vnde  
of ornate termes and eloquent indyng, may (as  
it were) in his playn and homely Englyshe cote, be  
as wel accepted of the fauorable reader, as when  
it was richly clad in Romain vesture: considering  
that the value and estimation of Thistorie, is no  
more abased thereby, then shoulde the vertue of a  
precious stone, by settinge it in brasse or yron, or by  
carrying it in a cloture of Leather. If any errors  
haue

## To the Reader.

haue escaped me in y doing hereof (as I doe not  
thinke, but that some thinges worthy to be cor-  
rected, may haue escaped my hand,) I desyre the  
learned Reader, as well to admonish me frely  
of myne errour, as also to put his helpinge hand  
to th' amedment of the same. In doing whereof  
as he shal greatly benefit others, so let him assure  
hymselfe he canot do me a greater pleasure, nor  
a higher frendshipp. And thus wishinge  
that my trauayle & labour in doinge  
hereof, may turne to thy com-  
modity & profit, I bid thee  
Farewell.

# The Succession of the Kings of the Three Monarchies, mentioned in his Booke, take out of Eusebius, Berosus, and Megatheres.

1	The first Monarchie of Thessalians.	32	Pyxiciades	xx. peres
2	Ninus the sonne of Jupiter Belus the first Emperour of Assyria raigne 3300. yeares.	33	Ophratus	xx. peres
3	Semiramis wife of the sayde Ninus	34	Ophratanes	1. peres
4	Zames Hneas, otherwise cal- led Hnus, sonne of the fo:rsaid Hnus, & Semiramis, 38. peres	35	Ocrasapes	xxii. peres
5	Brus	36	Tonos Coenoleros. et. Har- danpalus	xx. peres
6	Bralius		This Empyre continued 1236, yeares.	
7	Baleus Ferres		The second Monarchie of the Medians, & Persians.	
8	Armatrites		The Medes.	
9	Brachus the priest of Baal.			
10	Baleus	xxx. yeares	1 Urbaces	28. peres
11	Biradas	xxi. yeares	2 Mandanes	40. peres
12	Hamitus	xxx. yeares	3 Sosarmon	30. peres
13	Mancaleus	xxx. yeares	4 Articarmines	50. peres
14	Sterus or Spherus	xx. peres	5 Urbianes	22. yeares
15	Hamelus	xxx. yeares	6 Br. eug	40. peres
16	Spacetus		7 Artues	22. peres
17	Bucatades		8 Asybar:8	20. peres
18	Imothas		9 Asyages	30. peres
19	Brlothus		The kunges of Media halde the Empyre. 292. yeares.	
20	Brillopares			
21	Lampydes		The Persians.	
22	Sosares			
23	Lampares.		1 Cyrus	30. peres
24	Pintas		2 Cambyses. 7. peres. 5. Mon.	
25	Sosarmus		3 Podyzites & Dropastes usur-	
26	Mytrenus		4 peres	7. Monethes
27	Tautanes		5 Darius	36. peres
28	Taneus		6 Xerxes	20. yeares
29	Dercillus		7 Artabanus usurper that slew	
30	Eupalus		8 Xerxes	7. monethes
31	Laosthenes		9 Artaxerxes longhad. 40. per.	
			10 Darius the bastard. 19. peres	
			11 Artaxerxes h mindful. 40. per.	
			12 Artaxerxes Ochus 26. peres	
			13 Arses	4 peres
			14 Darius the son of Arsamus	
			whom	

## The Table.

A PREFACE OF SIMON  
Grineus to the Reader as cōcer-  
ninge the profite of readinge  
Histories.



If it waere as easye for euer-  
ye man to take out and vse to hys  
owne behoofe, the examples & in-  
structiōs left in Histories, as þ Hi-  
stories haue sure and groundyd ex-  
amples to leane vnto: I would geue al-  
men aduise to runne the straȝt and  
nearest way into the most pleȝtfull  
and fruitlefull feldes of Histories,  
without carieng. For what can be thought more pleasanç  
or proficible, thā sittinge as it were in the Theatre or stage  
of mans lyfe the whiche an Histoyre hath most exquisitely  
furnished in all poynts, and at all entents and purposes) to  
be made ware and wyle, at the perilles of other men, with-  
out any daunger on his owne behalfe: to take ensamples of  
all sortes, which a man may apply to his owne behoofe and  
profic in every chynge: and at suche time as he shal chaunce  
to be present amonȝt great men, when with greatest adul-  
sement they do debate most weyghty affaires, to be able to  
disculce the ende & sequele of the same, which thynge we all  
doe chiesely desire and coue: and that which other wise to-  
sideringe the shoxnes of mans lyfe (were a thynge impossy-  
ble) to cōp:ile in memory the tyme of manye hundred yeres  
past: to behoulde the beginninges, the procedinges, and the  
endinges of the greatest Empyres: of all euilles either pri-  
uate or publike, manifestly to discerne the ground & occasion:  
In euery harde and difficult matter to haue one to trye out  
the ieperdies & perilles before thee: and to haue as it were  
a lodesman to go before thee in every daunger: neuer to be  
destitute of tryed experiance: & (to be bytselfe) of thynge past  
which properly & pecularly apperteyneth to the dutie of a

A. wyle:

wysse man,) pollicikely to foresee what maye followe in all chances, and so iudge of them as if they were present. Nowe soz as much as we ought to coine to the readinge of Histories, so muche the better furnished, as an Histoyre is more replenished and laden with plentous fruict: and soz as much as it is as difficulte a matter, to give right iudgemente of another mannes lyfe as of his owne: and that no manne is able (be he never so sharpe sighted in this case) to vew another mannes lyfe well, that can not vew his owne: both are to bee vnderstended: namely that there is in this case very great difficultesse, and also to longe time before we enterpise hereunto: we ought not only to haue a little smarthe of ciuill pollicy: but also, that we ought to be fully resolued and establisched in our selues as concerninge the whole enour of our lyfe: onles we wyl continually wauer in our mindes, and be miserably led about with bayne imaginacions of this ille like vnto ghostes. For in like maner as at a great and sumptuous feast, that is furnished wyth all kinde of deynettes, and delicate viandes, it commeth to passe that one thinge is set before one man, another to another: se we taste of one thinge, every man of that he liketh best: the rauiners of al that comes before them: and as euer yone mans tast and diete is, so taketh he pleasure of the drinckes that stande before him: yet notwithstandinge, there is but some one kinde of measure which nature hath appoyneted, and some one kinde of meate simple and in anye wyse vncorrupted, that is most for the health and nourischemenc of the bodye: from eycher of the whych whosoever steppeth aside, and followeth his owne appetite beyond eycher measure or exordinaunce of nature, he may take more hure than pleasure of the delicates: Euen so in that great varteyne of mans lyfe, although there be a thousande sundrye sortes of thinges, and a thousande purposes, and after what sorte so ever a man be led by fancies or staid by iudgemente so doth he deeme of his owne lyfe, and of other mennes: perhere is but one onelye pathewaye of vertue, in whyche who

who so walkeþ advisedly, is only to be counted to liue wel: All others (like as they did at the sumptuous feast, when all thynges prouoke them) beinge able neyther in their owne lyfe, nor yet in any other mannes at any tyme to find what is best to folowe, or howe to procede: But if nature haue given any thinge to man, the which he may vse or abuse at his pleasure, certeine he ought most circumspectely to vse this. But I pray you what man is there almost, that applyinge the rule of vertue vnto all saynges and doynges, as well of his owne as of other mennes, doth with moxe advisemente aduenture vpon them, then vpon the deynct dishes, set before him on the table: or which thinketh not him selfe suffisiently learned in thys behalfe: In whyche thinge it is a wonder to see, howe soye men deceyue them selues, whiles they imagin that the bare history, is of it selfe able iounghe to enstruc the reader, whereas in dede it doth no moxe haue minister matter to learne vpon, offeringe it selfe to all vses accordinge as the personis affectioned, in like case as doth the feast: soz some (we see) haue none other delight but onely in the reading: who seking no moxe but that only one delectacion, do Ioose all other goodly and pleasaunt fruictes thereof. Such men gayne nothinge moxe by the readinge of an Histoyre, than they that playe vpon a harpe or a lute to draine away the tyme, as a man would saye, to passe ouer the troublousnesse of the tyme present, shorlye after to entre into a greater and moxe troublesome conflicte wyth them selues. For it is no pleasure that hath not respect vnto vertue. Other some the glittering glosse of gloriy so muche pricheþ forward and (which in other matters is unstablenes of minde) to no purpose transformeth, that they thinke nothinge to great for them, nor nothinge to farre aboue their reache: quite forgettinge that thosse gloriyous examples are not set forthe by wryters for any other intent, than that such as reade them ensuinge vertue, maye learne

to contynue gloriy. If none be offred, or if it accompany thē, not to be proud and arrogāt for it. And althoūgh that none but fooles, wyl go about to aspire to the lyke gloriy myt-  
hou the lyke vertue: yet notwithstandinge wee see some, which for none other cause but that they haue reade the no-  
ble acces of others, do thinke them selues hyghe wise men,  
and take much bpon them lyke unto players of Trage-  
dies, who when they haue put of chapparell, wherein they  
played the partes of most noble personages, do also coun-  
terfet them in countenaunce and behauiour. There ar also  
(and those not a fewe) whiche deylghete ouely in straunge  
things and wonders, men of vulgare and rude understandyng  
who after the maner of chunckyfull people, often-  
times make more of a mannes gaye cote, than of the per-  
son hym selfe, and more of the outwarde shewe than of the  
worke. So wonderfull a power hath an Historey, to worke  
in the myndes of the Readers. Now, wheras it is the chie-  
fest poynt that belongeth to an Historey, to sypre vp the  
minde of man from slouthfulesse, and to fence it agaynst  
all daungers and that the strength of examples, (then the  
whiche there is nothing of greater force to perswade and  
disswade) in especially tendeth to that ende and purpose it  
commeth to passe through the carelesse security of menne,  
(believing that other mennes perilles pertaine notyng to  
them selues) that suche thinges as are most worthy of re-  
membraunce, are harde and read with beasse and stopped  
earres. Finallye there be (whiche a man would not beleue)  
that transgresse euē agaynst the verye same parte that  
conteineth most graue and earnest matter: as though  
thinges shoulde be wyttēn, not as they were done in dede,  
but as they ought to haue bene done. Therefore partly by  
meanes of that careles security, and partly by meanes of  
that surfe of rashe and unadvised readinge, it commeth to  
passe, that(euen as it were of corrupt humours,) a certaine  
corrupte

corruptnesse of iudgement, and peruerseñess of opinion,  
(which ought to be most vpright and sound as cōcerning  
the līfe,) and an vnstedfaste and slippery trāde and Cenour  
of līvinge is taken vp: & that in like wise as to inordinate  
persons, their meate doth them no good: euē in lyke case,  
there commeth no profyt at all to vs of our readinge.

I thinke you may nowe perceyue, how þ maner of rea-  
dinge Histories, and of lookinge vpon a mans lyfe, is well  
nigh al one. And the greatest difficulty is this. I meane þ  
frowardnes of our owne iudgement, whiche causeth vs to  
be dñien, not that way that the examples ought to beare  
greatest sway of them selues, but that way þ that our mind  
is most enclined and bent vnto. This is also another, and  
of no leſſe force than th' other aforesayd, that writers do in  
such wise set forth thinges, þ they not only ſeke to be wel  
liked, but also (followinge as it were þ taste of their owne  
mouthes as though they were Fogers of it theſelues,) give  
their iudgement and verdit vpon matters: extollinge  
some thinges with highe commendacions, as though they  
would haue al other men to lyke those thinges, which they  
most fancied theſelues. Which thinge if so bee it they dyd  
without colour, it were easier to conſent or diſſent there-  
fro. But nowe in like wise, as Cookes haue oftentimes  
more regard to the Belly, then to their maisters commo-  
dity and profit: euē so I would God that the writers of  
Histories, for the moſt parte, sought not ſo much to please  
and entice the Reader: Therefore by two meanes are we  
led awrye, that is to say, by our owne iudgement, and by  
the foreshaking of the writers, as by them that write not  
matters playnely and ſincerely. For an Historiographē  
is but a Reporter of thinges done: with whose iudgement  
(if there be any fault therein) it standeth in like case, as w  
a peice of wīne, which (of it ſelue beinge good, pleasaunt, and  
beautifull) doth either take an evil taint of the Caske, or  
els is otherwyſe marred, by minglinge ſome other thinge  
wiche it, whiche is either a shamefull and Inſollerable  
A iiij. deceipt

deceypte, or els a popul extreme offolly and ignorance. It is to be sene by thys one example, what matter the iudgement of the wryter maketh. A man of raw aduysement, that attributeth the bringyng to passe of great matters to mans pollicie: although that by the determination of so many thinges, he proue himselfe a lyer: yet he casteth men into a great folly: as whose knowledge ( no t're beste they can/being scarce able to wayg'd & consider accordingly, the thinges that lye before their eyes, their power & strength not much exceeding the litle worlmes because of one prosperous successe, rashly taketh vpon it, the rule of the whole worlde. But such a man as is rashly enformed, teachinge that thinges are iude, put in execution by the pollicie of man, but yet rured and governed, by the prouidence of god delinerech me both from folly, and also from another mischiefe as great as that, whiche is superstition. By the residue such as be good me (whose study is altogether employed about matters appertayning to God) oughte to knowe what difference there is betwene eche of theym and what their dutye is. I geue this warning, first of all for this purpos that xpsalmuch as I am of opinion, that such kind of authours are to be read (though it be for nothing els but for the great abundance of examples that they entreate of) young men shold also thinke this, how circumspectly and carefully they oughte to be read, considering how great fruictes or discōmodities are in them propounded. For it happeneth in ipke case to such as imagine that an historye may be read ouer lightly, or the lyse be passed ouer vnauidedly, without the exacte obseruinge and executinge of a mans dutye: as it doth to me of the countreye, whiche in the laking of a citay come to þ ryfing of some Apothecaris or Grocers shopp plentuously furnished with all thinges belonging to the craft, and being allured with the sweetenesse of the confectiones and spices whiche they chauice firste to lay their handes on, thinking al the residue to be of the same sorte, do eat, sipp, deuoure, cramme in, and liche vp all

all that comes to hande in suche wylle that some fall sick, some runne madde, some dye out of hand, and every one of them is meruaylouslye distempered, so that al the armie laugh them to shorne for theyz labour. For euen as the lyse is ful of commodities and discōmodities, euen so is an historye whiche is the image and representation of the life. And the wylde vome of the lyse consisteth only in the usage of the lyse. Farewel, and enioy these chynges to thy most furtheraunce and commodity.

(:cij:)  
..

The Preface of the most famous  
Historiographer Iustine, vpon the His-  
tories of Trogus Pompeius,  
vnto Ancony the  
Emperour.



Hereas manye of the Romaynes, euen such as were of the state of Consuls, hadde putt' actes of the Romaynes in wrytinge bothe in Greeke, and also in other straunge languages: Trogus Pompeius a man of auncient eloquence, whether it were for desire of like renowne and glori, or for pleasure that he had in the varietie and straungenesse of the worke, compiled as well the historyes of the Grekes, as the Historyses of all the whole world besides in the Latin tong: to thentent, that as our Chronicles are red in Greeke, so the Chronicles of the Grekes might be read in our tong also. Wherin he enterpryzed a piece of worke of great payn both to body and mynde. For seinge that manye Autours, whiche haue taken vpon them to put in wrytinge the doinges of some one king, or of some one peculiar kynd of people, do thinke theym selues to haue taken a matter of greate weghte in hand may we not woxthelye thinke Pompeius to haue beene as bold as Hercules, that dirste aduenture vpon the whole world in whose booke's are conteyned the doinges of al ages, of all kinges, of all nations, & of al countreyes: And chose chingis that the Greeke Chroniclers haue entreated vpon disorderly, as every man thoughtee most conueniente for himselfe, all the same chingis hath Pompeius (placing them in their tymis and settynge the in due order) compyled in Historye, omittinge al such chingis as were not profitable to bee spoken of. Therfore of these pliiss. Volumes, for somany old Pompey set forth) by leasure during the tymis that I was in the Citye, I drew out  
all

al such chingis as I thought woxthelye to bee knownen, and leauinge out such chingis whereof the knowledge coulde not haue delighted, nor yet were necessarye for example: I haue gathered (as it were) a little bundle of flowers to thentent that such as haue learned Greeke might haue wherby to bee admonished, and they whiche haue not learned Greeke, wherby to be instructed. The whiche I haue dedicated vnt your Maiesty, not so much to reade as to peruse and correct, and also to thentent to geue an accompte. of the spreading of my tyne, wherof Cato willeth a due accompte to be made: for it sufficeth me at this present, if your highnes do allow my doinges, trusting herafter that when the brunt of slanderours enuy is ouerpast, they that come after me shal  
beare wiitnesse of my tra-  
uayle and paynes  
takyng  
Farewel.

# The first Booke of thabridgement of Histories, taken out of the Historie of Trogus Pompeius, by Justine the Historiographer.

## The contentes of the first Booke.

**N**inus layeth the foundatiō of the Monarchy of Assyria. Semiramis counterfayeth herselfe to be a man, buildeth Babilon, conquereth Æthiope, maketh vvar agaynst Inde, and vvas slayn by her son Ninus. Sardanapalus is deposēd for his vicious living and vwith life endeth thempire of Assyria. Arbactus cōueyet h thēpyre to the Medes. Astiages cāugeth Cyrus to be cast avvay as sone as he is boorne: hee is p̄eterued by the prouidence of God. Harpagus loseth his sone for the same. Cyrus ouercometh Astiages and removeth Thēmpire, from the Medes to the Persians. Babylon rebelleth and is subdued. Cresus is taken prisoñer, and his realm brought to nūsurable s̄. bic̄tio. Cādaules through his ovvne folly is slayne by Gyges, vwho euoyeth the kingdome for his labour. Cyrus vvitv two hundred thousand Persians is slayne by Thomiris, Q. of the Massagetes. His son Cambyses succeedeth, vwho conquereth Egypt, commaundeth his brother Smerdis to be murdere, and is slayn vvitv his ovvne syvorde. Comaris and Cropates v̄surpe, Orthanes boulteh out their treason. Seuen of the noble men conipyre there deaths. Darius is made king by the neyng of his horse, he marieh kinge Cyrus daughter, recouereh Babilon by the helpe of Zopyrus, and preparteth vvar agaynst the Scythians.



**A**t the first beginning, the gouernemente of countries and nations was in the handes of kinges. Who were aduaiced to this high estate of preheminēce, not through rascall ambition, but for theyr vertuous and tried behauour amōge good menne. There were no lawes to bynd the people to their obedience. The commāndementes of the Princes were in stead of lawes: their custome was rather to defende, thē to enlarge the borders of theīr kingdome. None bare any dominion out of hīs owne countrey. Ninus king of Thassians, was the first that altered this olde and auncient custome of al nations through a desire of bearing rule. For he was the first that made warre vpon his neyghbours, and

Princes first  
elected for  
vices sake.

The beginnig  
of the Monar-  
chy of Assyria.

# Of lustine

I.

¶conquered the nations whīch yet wist not howe to make resistance euē unto the borders of Affricke. There were before his tyme two auncient kings Vexores kinge of Ægypt and Tanais king of Scythia, of which, the one made a voyage into Pontus, and the other into Ægypt. But they made warre a farre of, and not were home: not to get dominion to themselves, but to winne honoure to their subiectes: and so beinge satissyed with victory, they absteined from bearinge rule. But Ninus enlarged his empyre v̄ continual seizing into his possession such countrey as hee wonne by reason whereof, hauinge subdued his neigbors and ioyning their power vnto his, and so goinge alwayes stronger to the nexte, eche former victory being an occasiō of furheraunce to the nexte followinge hee conquered al the East part of the worlde. The last field that he sought was with Zoroastres king of þ Bactrians, who is reproced to haue bene the first inuener of art Magike, & diligencē to haue searched out the beginninge of the worlde, & the mouing of the starres. This Zoroastres being slayn, Ninus himselfe also died, leauing behynd him a sonne as then vnder age, called Ninus by his wyfe Semiramis. She durste neither commie the gouernement of the Emprye to þ childe vnder yeres of discretion, wox yet herselfe medle wth it openly & therfore considering that so manye & so mighty nacions whīch scarcely by theyr good willes would obeye a man would much lesse obey a woman where as she was Ninus wyfe, she counterfayted her selfe to be his sonne, and wheras she was a woman, she counterfaid herselfe to be a boye. And she mighte wel do it. For both the mother and the sonne were of a meane stature, and had a small boyce, and in making and proportion of body, they were one like another. Therfore she put on mans apparell & close hosen, and ware on her heade a kynde of coysle called Tyara. And because folke shoulde not miscuste anye thynge to lye hidde under this newe founde acyre, shee commaunded the people to bee apparelled after the same sorte, whiche kynde

Desire of ho-  
nor the first  
cause of war.

The inuention  
of magike and  
Astronomie.

An example  
of a pellike  
woman.

# The first Booke

kinde of attye all Thassrians haue ever vsed, from that day to this. Thus at the first by counterfaytinge the kynd, she was taken for a Boye.

Vertue ouer  
cometh enuy.

The buildinge  
of Babylon.

Semyramis  
slayne of her  
owne Sonne.

Sardanapa-  
lus.

Afterward she achiueu many noble enterpryses, by the greatnesse whereof, when shē thought shē had overcome enuy, shē confessed who shē was, and whom shē counterfayted. Neþher dyd thys thinge dyminish the honour of her estate, but rather encreased her renowne, that shē beinge a woman, had surmounted in prouesse not onely women, but also men. She builded Babylon and enclosed it with a Walle of brycke enterlaced with sand & Bymen, which is a kinde of slimy Morter, yssuinge out of the Ground, in divers places of that Countrey. Many other noble enterpryses did this Queene achiue. For beynge not content to mayntayne hē estate of Thēriyye, as her Husbande left it, shē subdued Aechyop thereunto.

And besides that, she made Warre vpō Inde, whereinto neuer any man entered, sauinge she and great Alexander. At the last, unnaturally desiringe to company with her owne sonne, she was by him slayne, when shē had raygned. xlþ yeares after the death of her husband Ninus.

Her sonne Ninus beinge contented wþtþ the Costreys wonne by his Parentes, layde aside all Chualrye, and Ruyghthode, & as though he had chaunged nature wþtþ his mother, hee was seldomme scene of men, but spente hys tyme amonge a sorte of women. His posterity also followinge his example, gaue answere to the people by Messengers. The Assyrians which afterwarde were called Syrians, held the Souerainty. 1300. peres. The last that raygned amonge them, was Sardanapalus, a man more nyce than any Woman. Unto whose presence Arbactus (whom he had made lieuetanant over the Medes) beinge by leng suite and muchinreataunce hardly at lengþ ad-mitted, (which thng was never graunted to any man before) fould him amog a sorte of his cocubines spinning purple on a rocke, in womans apparel, passing all the wome there

# Of Iustine.

Fol.6.

There in softenesse of body, and nicenesse of countenaunce and weyng out to eche of them their taske. At the whiche sight Arbactus dismayning, that so many men should be subiect to such a woman, and that so many valiaunt knigheþ & men of warre shoulde be subiect to a woman, went forth and tolde his peres what he had seene: sayinge, he could not

Vertous ruz-  
lers are the de-  
cay of the  
greatest kyng-  
domes.

synde in his harte, to obey such a one as had rather bee a woman then a man. Wherupon the Lordes confedered them selues together and had him battell. Who bearinge there of (not like a man entendinge to defend his kingdom, but as women are wont to do for feare of death,) firsst soughe a corner to hide his head, & soone after with a fewe and out of araye, came into the fielde, where beynge van-

quished, he recyd into his pallace, & there making a great

Thempye  
of the Medes  
beginneth.

bonfire, cast him selfe and al his ryches thereto, playinge the man in this only point. After this, Arbactus the wþker of his confusion (which before was lieuetanant ouer the Medes), was made kinge. And he remoued the empyre from the Assirians to the Medes. In proesse of tyme after many kinges, by order of descent, the kingedome came vnto Astyages. This man havinge noue issue sauing one only daughter, dreamed that he saw springe out of her priuities a vine whose braunches shoulde over shadow all Asia. The interpretours of dreames & wþders being asked they aduise in the matter, made aunsweare that hys daughter shoulde bringe him forþe a nephew whose greatnesse was by his vision declared before, and that by him he shoulde be deposed from his kingdome. The kinge being striken in feare with this interpretacion, maried his daughter neþher to a Noble man, nor to one of his owne countrey, least the nobilitie of the parentes myghee encourage hys nephewe to take muche vpon him: but vnto a man of meane estate and liuing of the countrey of Persia, which in those dayes was reputed as a base countrey, and of no regarde or estimatiþ. And yet beynge not by this acte quite dispached of the feare of his dreame, he sent for hys daughter

Astyages and  
of his daughter.

¶ Her name  
was Man-  
dane.

The crudelty  
of Astyages.

greate

# The firste Booke

great wytch childe, that as soone as she were deliuered, bee  
migt see the babe killed. Assoone as the childe was borne,  
it was deliuered to be slayne, vnto Harpagus cheefe of the  
kings counsayle. Harpagus fearinge that ys. after the de-  
cease of the king, (because he had no issue male to succeade  
him,) the kingdome shoule descend vnto his daughter, she  
would retenge the deaht of her childe vpon him beinge a  
subiecte, which she could not do vpon her farber: deliuered  
the childe to h<sup>e</sup> kinges herdman to cast it away. By chaunce

That God  
will haue sa-  
ued cannot bee  
borne his wylde therfore hearinge of the castinge awaye of  
the kinges childe, earnestly besought his husbande to fetch  
the childe vnto her that she migt see it.

The sheepeherde overcome with the earnest intreataunce  
of hys wylde, returned into h<sup>e</sup> wood, where he found a bytche  
geuyng the childe sucke, and defendinge yt from foules  
and wylde beastes. Then being moued with pitye to see the  
bytche so pityfull, he tooke by the childe and bare it home to  
his cottage, the bytche folowinge him egerly all the way.

Assoone as the woman tooke the babe in hit armes, bee  
smiled and played with hit, as though he had known hys  
and there appeared in him such a chearefullnesse, and as it  
were a certayne smilinge & flatteringe countenaunce that

Herodatus  
sayth yt was  
borne dead.

she desyred the sheepeherde her husbande, to cast a way hys  
owne childe, and suffer her to bringe vp that in the stede of  
it: such was the good forture of the childe or els the hope  
that shee of hit conceyued. And so the destynye of the twoo  
childdren beinge chaunged, the kinges nephew was broughte  
by the sheepeherdes sonne, and the sheepeherdes sonne  
was cast a waye for the kinges nephew: The woorces name  
was afterwarde calld Sparon, for so do h<sup>e</sup> Persians terme  
a bytche in they<sup>r</sup> language. The childe beyng broughte vp  
amonge the sheepeherdes, was named Cyrus. And in the  
meane tyme beinge vp for chosen kinge among childdren as  
they were playinge: wh<sup>e</sup> in spore he wytched such as were  
stubbourne agaist hit: the parentes of the childdren made

Cyrus is cho-  
ien kyng a-  
mong children  
com-

# Of Iustine.

Fol.6.

complaint thereof to the kyng, takinge skorne that noble  
mens childdren shoulde be beaten lyke slaues of the Kynges  
bondman. The kyng sendinge for the chylde, demaunded  
of him why he did so. who aunswere (wchont any chaun-  
ginge of countenaunce at all for the mateer) that hee had The audacity  
done as it becam a kyng to do. The kyng maruaylinge  
of hys audacite, came in remembraunce of hys drearie,  
and the interpretacion therof: and so when both the counte-  
naunce of the chylde, and also his liknesse vnto hini selfe,  
the tyme of his castinge awaye, and the examination of the  
sheperd agreed in one, he acknowledged hym to bee hys  
nephewe. And for bycause he thoughte hym selfe dyspat-  
ched of his preame (in as much as the chylde haue played the  
kings among the sheperdes) he relented his displeasure,  
as to hymward. But towarde hys frende Harpagus he be-  
came so deadly an enemy (that inteuengement for slauinge  
of his nephew) he killed his sonne, and set him before hym  
to eat. Harpagus dissembling his griefe for the tyme, dyd  
put by the kinges displeasure, til opportunitye mygh特 serue  
to reuenge. At the lengthe when Cyrus came to myn<sup>r</sup>  
estate, Harpagus beyng warned wytch sozwe for the losse  
of his sonne wchase vnto hym howe his graunde father had  
sent him out of the wye into Persia, howe hys graunde  
facher had commaunded him to be slayne, howe by his be-  
nefite he had beene preserued, howe for the same bee had  
gotten the Kynges displeasure, and howe he had lost hys  
owne sonne: exhorting hym to rayse an armye, and to en-  
ter the redy wye vnto the kingdome, promisinge that the  
Medes shoulde turne to his side.  
And for as myche as the lettere could not be carped openlye  
for the kynges officers whch kept all the passages, it was  
put into a Hares bellye, (the howels firt taken out), and  
the Hare was deliuered to a truslye seruaunte to carpe to  
Cyrus into Persia. Moreouer he tooke neces with hym,  
to thentent the deceit myghthe be hydden vnder colour of  
huntyng.

when

Thoutrage-  
ous cruelty of  
Astyages.

Displeasure  
wchely dissem-  
bled.

The letter of  
Harpagus  
vnto Cyrus

Cunning con-  
for the kynges officers whch kept all the passages, it was  
ueyance of a  
letter.

# The firste Booke

When Cyrus had redde the letter, he was comauanded in a dreame to take the same waye as he was counseyled in the epistle. Neuerthe lesse, hee was furthmore warned by whomsoeuer he met first the next day, him he shoulde make his companion in all his enterpises. Wherefore as he went into the countrey before the dawninge of the daye, he met with a seruaunte called Sibaris, that had escaped out of prison from a certaine man of Media. And enquiring what countreyman he was, when he vnderstoode that he was borne in Persia, he pulled of his feters, toke him to be his

**The pollicye  
of Cyrus to  
cause the  
Persians to  
rebel**

companione, and returned to the Cittye Persepolis. There callinge the people together he comauanded them euery man to take his Axe, & to cut downe the wood that grew by the hygh way side which thinge beinge luslye done: the

next day he made a feast and hade them all to it. When he saw them the merrier for their good cheare, he demanded of them (if they were put to the choyce,) whiche they had rather choose to liue in laboure and toyle as they had doone the daye before, or in mirth and feastinge as they dyd that present. After that, They had cryed all with one voyce, in myth and feastinge as we do to day. Then (quod he) as long as ye be in subiection to the Medes, so longe shall yee leade all your liues in laboure and toyle like unto Yester day, but if you will folow me, yee shall liue in pleasure as you haue doone thys daye. And so with consent of them all hee made warre againste the Medes. Astyages forgettynge the great displeasure done to Harpagus, made him lieutenant generall of the warres. Who immedately vpon the receypte of his armye, yelde the same unto Cyrus, and so throughbe disloyalite, requited the Kinges crueltye. When word therof came unto Astyages, he rayled another power with all spedee possible, & went him selfe into Persia, where stersly renuinge the battell, as his men were fightinge, he set a company at their backes, and comauanded theym to beat them perfore vpon their enemies, that made anye countenance to flye away, causing it to be playnelye tolde

**Cyrus rebel-  
lity.**

**The craeltye  
seuenged.**

**Necessiry  
geue thart.**

thene

# Of lustine

them, that if they wan not the victory, they shoulde finde as good men behinde theyz backes as before theyz faces. And therfore advise theselues wyl, whether they woulde break thorough þ one by flyinge cowardly, or thorough þ other by fightinge manfully. His souldiours perciuinge therewas none other remedy, toke courage to them and stode to it stouely. By meanes wherof, whan the hoste of the Persians, being ouercharged began somewhat to gue backe, and by

Force and vvis dome geue pla ce to fortune.

little and litle to lose ground: their mothers & wifes came running out againe them, desiringe thei to recurne into the battell: and perciuinge that they made no hast, they listid by their clothes, and shewinge the priuie partes of their bodies, asked them if they would run into their mothers and wifes wombes for succour. The Persians being staled with this reproch, reentered into battell, and making prease bypon their enemies, compelled them to flye, from whom but euuen now they fled theselues. In this battell Astyages was taken yfisoner. From whom Cyrus toke no thing save the kingdome, behauing him selfe in this con- flict rather like a nephew, then like a conquerour. And hee made hi ruler ouer þ Hircanians, which are a very great nacion. So he would not returne vnto the Medes. This ended the Empire of the Medes, whch endured 350. yeres.

**The myrre of  
the Persians.**

In the beginning of his raigne Cyrus made Sybaris whd according to his vision in the night, he had deliuered out of prison, and taken as companion in al his enterpises and affaires / lieutenant ouer the Persians, & gaue him his sister in mariage. But the cities which were tributary before to the Medes (þxasmuch as the myrre was chaunged, supposing their estate to be changed also) fel from Cyrus: whiche thinge was vnto him a cause & beginninge of muche warre & many battels. At the length, hauing brought many of them to their accustomed obedience, when he made warre against þ Babiloniās, Cræsus king of Lyd:a/ whose wealth & riches were at those daies very notable) came to leth andis sub succour the Babiloniās. Where being vanquished, & nowe

Babilon rebel due.

**B. J. carefull**

# The first Booke

Cresus.

Cresus is taken prisoner.

The Prince-  
ness of Cyrus.

The Lydians  
rebel and are  
subdued.

The rervarde  
of rebellion.

The foolish  
loue and de-  
meanour of  
Candaules.

careful what should becom of hymself, he retired into his owne kingdom. Cyrus also after his victory having set al things at a stac in Babylō, passed fro thēce w̄ his host into Lydia, where he ouercame þ power of Cræsus with no ado to speake of, being already dismayed with the discomfiture taken before at Babylon. Cræsus himself was take yprisoner, but the lesser danger the bactel was, of the gentler was the victory v̄led. For besides that, he pardoned Cræsus of his life, he gaue him also þ most part of his Inheritaunce, and the citie of Barce. In the which althouḡ he liued not a kinge in deede, yet myghte hee liue as lyke a kinge as myghte be deuised. This mercy was no lesse profitable to the conquerour, than to the conquered. For after it was once knownen that war was made against Cræsus, throughout all Greece, souldiours were mustred and sent forth to his aide, as it had bene to quenche some common fire. So wel was Cræsus beloued of all the Cites, þ the Greekes woulde haue made sharpe warre vpon Cyrus if he had deelt with Cræsus any chsing cruelly. Afterward in processe of time, whilse Cyrus was occupied in otherwars the Lydians rebelled. From whom being vanquished a gaine, he toke away their horses, armour, and Weapon, commaunding them to vse bickalling, minstrelye, gamling and al kiude of ribaudy and wantonnesse. And so by this, meanes the people which sometime were of great pow̄e, puissant, and redoubted for their chivalrie, haue now through effeminate tendernes and riote, lost al their puissance and strength: and they which before Cyrus time could by no warres be vanquished, now falling to al kind of riote & excesse, are ouercome with slouth and idlenesse. There were before Cræsus many kinges in Lydia, for divers aduentures worthy to be spoken of, but none had like fortune as had Candaules: who hauing a wife whome for her excellent beauty he loued out of all measure, and being not content with the secret knowledge of his pleasures but he must prayse her to every body & bewray þ priuities of

# OF Instine.

Fol. 5.

of wedlocke, as though silence had bene an hinderance to hit beaucie: at the last, to make good his wordes, he wed hit nakes to his companion Gyges: By which deede, entic̄ng his frende to commite aduouterie with his wife, hee made him his enemy, and also as it were, deliuering ouer his wifes loue vnto another man, he estranḡged her from himselfe. For ever ic was long afer, Gyges s̄ue Candaules and maried his mistresse for his labouer. The wife beyng endowen with the bloud of her husvande yelded both her selfe and her husvandes kingdome into the handes of the aduouterer. Whē Cyrus had cōquered Asie, and pacified the whole East, he made war against the Scythians. The same tyme rayned ouer the Scithians Quene Thomiris: who not abashed lyke a woman at þ comming of her enemy wheras shee myghte haue stopped their passage ouer the riuer Araxes, luffred thē to come ouer, thinking that she shoulde fight noȝe to her own aduaantage within her own countrye, and that her enemyes shoulde the harder escape if they were put to the wōse, because of the riuer beeweene them and home. Cyrus therfore hauing ferried ouer his army, whē he had gone a litle way into Scythia pitched his cap̄e, & the next day prēdictg a fear, as though he woulde haue receyed back again, forsoke his cap̄e, the which he left suffisentlye furnished with plenty of wyne, and all kynd of delicate byrandes mete for feasting. When newes hereof came to the Quene, she sent her yong sonne with the chyde part of her host to followe after Cyrus. When they came to Cyrus cap̄e, the younge man being ignorant in feats of war, as though he had come to banquet and not to battayle) left the pursue of his enemys, and suffered his barbarous countreymen which wers not accustomed to wite, to ouercharge themselues. And so the Scythians were ouercome, first with wyne, & afterward w̄ weapon. For Cyrus haing knowledge therof returned by myghte and falling vpon them unwares, put them al to the sword, and the Quenes sonne amoung them.

Gyges sleþeth  
Candaules,  
and maketh  
himselfe kinge.

A manly w̄o-  
man.

His name was  
Spargapises.

Ignorance  
pernicious in  
a captayne.

B 2. Thomiris

## The first Booke

The invincible  
courage of  
Thomyris.

The great  
slayng  
of the  
Persians.

The death  
of Cyrus.

Cambyses  
succeedeth.

Pover vvil  
haue no pice.

Tyrantes can  
not continue  
long.

Thomyris having lost so great an army, whiche which was worse her onely sonne, powred not out the grete of her losse into teares, but comforted her selfe with purpose of reuenge, and begiled her enemies in their chiese russe for their new gotten victory. For, leyning a mistruste for the slaughter in the last ouerthow, she gave backe so long tyl she had brought Cyrus into a strait, and there enuironyng him with a bushment of souldiors, laid before in the mountaines for the same purpose. She flew 200000 Persians and the king himselfe. In which confit, this thing is worthy to be noted, that there was not so much as one man left, to beare home tidings of so great a slaughter. The Queene commaunded the head of Cyrus to be cut of, and thowen into a boll of mans bloud, casting him in the teeth in thys wise with his crueltie: Now fil thy self with bloud, whiche thou hast euer thristed. Cyrus reigned thirty yeares, being mervallous notable, not only in the beginning of hys raigne, but also during all the continuance of the same. After him succeeded Cambyses, who to his fathers empire by conquest annexed Egipt. But being offended with the superstition of the Egiptians, he commaunded the Temples of Apis and other their Gods to be beaten downe. Furthermore also, he sent an army to destroy the renowned Temple of Ammon, whiche army being ouerwhelmed with tempestes and heapes of sand, was vicerly destroyed. After this, he dreamed that hys brother Smerdis should raigne after hym, whiche dreame made him so astrayed, that he stidched not after sacrilege to committ most unnaturlall murder in killynge his owne brother. For it was a harde matter, that he shold spare his owne kinne, who in spight of religion did violently set bypon the Goddess. As an instrument to bring this cruell acte to passe, he chose a frende of his, one of the Magies, called Comaris. In the meane while he hymselfe beyng soie wouned in the thigh with his sworde falling out of the death by it selfe, died, and so suffered worthy punishment, whether

## Of Lustine

Fol 6

The great  
treason of  
Comaris.

Oropaste  
rayneth  
steade of  
Smerdis.

The treason is  
misled.

The reason  
commeth to  
light.

Counsell can  
not bee kept  
long in a mul-  
titude.

whether it were for the murther commaunded, or for the sacrilege already committed. When ellsings hereof came to the wylle man, or euer it was openly knownen that the kinge was deade, he dispatched hys purpose, and hauinge slayne Smerdis who by right shold haue bene kyng, set vp his owne brother, Oropastes in his steede. For he was very like the kinges brother in making & fauour. By reason whereof no man misdeeming any such treason to bee wrought in steede of Smerdis, Oropastes was made king. The whiche thinge was the easier to bee kept from knowledge, because that amonge the Persians (for the more honour & reverence of his person) the king sheweth not hym selfe barefaced. The wise men therfore (thereby to win the fauour of the comynalty) released vnto them three yeares tribute, and exempted the from the warres duringe al the sayd terme, to th'entent they might establesse, by hitvery, and flattery the Kingdome that they had gotten by treason & pollicy. Whiche ching was firsst suspected by one Orchanes a noble man, right sage in cōiecturiug. Therfore he sent to his daughter (whiche was one of the kinges Concubines) to know if he hys kinge, were the sonne of kinge Cyrus or no? She sent him word that shee her selfe could not tel, nor yet learne the truch at any of her fellowes, because every one of rheyem were kepee alone by theymselfes. Then he sent her word agayne, that shee shoulde steele about his head when he were a sleepe. For Cambyses had cut of both the wise mans ears before. Her fathur being cerasched that the Kinge had no eares, bewrayed the matter to the noble Men of Realme, and compellled them to binde themselues with an Oche, that they shold confounde the wrongesfull Kyng. There were but seuen pruy to thys conspiracy, who inconclitely (leaste if they had tyme and space to bethinke them, the matter might be by some of the company bewrayed) with euery man his weapon vnder his goune, went straite to the Palayce: where hauinge slayne such as withstode them, they

Blis  
came

# The first Booke

Necessity gec-  
ueth courage.

The v.ale of  
Gobry as to  
his Countrey.

The end of v-  
sured autho-  
ritie.

A singuler ex-  
ample of mo-  
dety in great  
estates.

The policy of  
Horsekeeper

came to the place where the wise men were, who wanted no courage to defende themselves. For they drew their weapons and slew two of the conspiracie. Neuerthelesse, the other beinge mo in number, caught holde of them. Of which, Gobry as hauinge one of the wise men fast in his armes, & perceyvinge þ his Fellowes staid their handes, soz doubt of striking him through in stead of the wiser man, because þ matter was done in a darke place) had the thrust their swordes into the wise man, though it were through his body. Notwithstandinge fortune so ruled the matter, that the wise man was slayne, and he escaped vnhurt. The wise men beinge thus slayne, þ noble men attayned great honour for recoveringe the kingdome, but much more honour did they attayne, in that when they were in controveſie for the kingdome, they could agree amonge themselves. For both in prowesse & estate they were so squall, that it should haue bene a harde matter for the people to haue sayd which of them was worshiest. Therfore they inuentioned a way amonge themselves, whereby to commite the determination of their matter to God and good Fortune. They agreed amonge themselves that at a tyme appoynted, every one of them should come before the Palace on horse backe, by the breake of the day: & he whose horse neyed first before the risinge of the sonne, shold be king. For the Persians beleue, that there is no God but the Sunne, and that horseſ are hallowed vnto him. There was amonge the conspiratours, one Darius the sonne of Hissaspis. To whom takinge thought, how bee might make himselfe kynge, his Horsekeeper sayd, that if there were nothinge else to let his purpose, he shold take no thought for the matter, for the day shold bee his. Thereupon, the nighte before the day appoynted, hee brought his Maisters horse into the same place, and there put him to a Mare, chynkinge that for deſire of the Mare, the chynge would come to passe, as afterwarde it did in deede. The nexte morninge (every one of them beinge come at the hower appoynted,) Darius horse

(know.

# Of Iustine.

(knowinge the place) of courage to the mare, forthwith neyed slowde, and (the residue beinge slowe) fyſt of al the company gaue his mayſter a token of good lucke. The rest of the lordes were of ſuch modell, that as ſoone as they heard the token of good lucke, by and by they lepte of their Horſes and ſaluted Darius by the name of king. All the people alſo followinge the iudgement of the Princes, toke him for the þ king. And ſo the kingdome of the Persians, recovered by the prowesse of ſeven of the nobleſte men of all the realme, was in the cwincklinge of an eye broughte into one mans hand agayne. It paſſeth credite that they ſhould deale in this matter, with ſo great reverence and lowlinesse conſideringe that they ſpared not their liues to wreſt it out of the wylle menes handes. Although (to ſaye the truþ) beſides manhoode, personage, fauour and prowesse, meete and worthy ſo great a kingdome, Darius was alſo neare of aliaunce vnto the auncient kinges of Persia. Therfore in the beginning of his raygne (to the entent to eſtablish his kingdome by matching with the bloud royall) hee take in mariage the daughter of king Cyrus, wherby it myght ſeme that the kingdome was not ſo muche beſtowed vpon a ſtranger, as rather reduced into the fami- ly of Cyrus. Within a while after when the Aſſyriās had rebelled and taken the citie of Babilon and that the Cittie was harde to be recovered by force: as the kyng was in a great rage, one Zopyrus, one of them that helped to ſlea the wylle menne, cauſed hymſelfe to be piteouſly toerne all his body ouer with whipping at home at his owne house and his nose, lippes and eares to bee cutte of, and in the ſame plighe ſodapnlye came into the kinges preſence who thought nothinge leſſe then anye ſucche matter. Darius beynge amased, and deniaundynge who hadde ſo shamefullie mangled hym, and vpon what occaſion, bee informed him ſecretely for what purpose he hadde done it, and after he hadde ſufficiently and thoroughly eſtablished his purpoſe, and told the kyng how he would deale, he fledde like

Darius is ma-  
de king by the  
neying of a  
horse.

Darius takeſ  
to vyske the  
doughter of  
Cyrus named  
A:olla.

The loue of  
zopyrus to his  
king and to  
his countrey

# The first Booke

Zopyrus deli-  
uereth Babilo-  
n to the kinge.

a ronngate unto Babilon. There bee she wed the people his mangled bodye, making exclamation of the kinges crueltye, through whom he lost his part of the kingdome, not by prowesse and manhoode, but by lucke: not by the iudgement of men, but by the neyng of a horse: hee counsayled them to take warning by their frendes, how to beware of their foes, exhorting them not to trust moare to their walles, then to their weapons, & that they would geue him leane to take theyr part in this war, now whyle his anger was freshe in his remembraunce. The nobility and prowesse of the man was wel knowne to them all, and as for his credite they doo beld not, as whereof they thought his woundes and wrongful maymes to be as it were a sufficient warrantize. Therfore by commone consense they made him their captoyne, and he with a smal company did swise of chrysle get the better had of the Persians who gaue him way for the noyes. At the last being put in trusse with the whole army, he betrayed it to the king, and brought the city agayne vnder his obesiance. After this the king made warre agaynst the Scythians, whereof wee will entreate in the nexte Booke followinge.

# The second Booke of Iustine.

The contentes of the second booke.

**S**He Scythians and Egyptians contred fot thaitiquy of their countreyes. The description of Scythia vwith the maners and customes of the people, their fortunate enterprises, and the Empires founded by them. Plynos and Scolopitbus are driven out of Scythia vwith a greate number of youth and are slayne by a pollicy, their vviues reuenge their deathes and set vp the pyre of Amazony. The maners and customes of the Amazones, the succession of the Queenes of Amazony. Hercules exchaungeh Menalippe for the Queenes armor. Penthesilea rayseth the Troyans agaynst the Grekes. Thalestris hauing obtainede the company of great Alexander, returneth and dyeth, vwith vvhom the name of Amazons decayeth. The Scythians are receyued vwith vvar by their bondmen. Darius vvarieh vpon them, and flyeth shamefully, he conquereth Asia and Macedony, and bendeth himselfe agaynst the Atheniens. Thornginal of Thatheniens, their imuentions, the succession of their kinges, the chauinge of their gouernement, the lawes of Solon and his pollicy. Pystratus usurpeth, Hippias is deposed and fleeth to Darius. The notable batelli of Marathon, vvhetherin Hippias is slayne. Darius dyeth, and Xerxes succedereth, vvhio reneweth the vvarres agaynst Grece and is ouercome the notable provveste of Leonidas. Xerxes retirith scarefully and dilhonovrably into his kingdome. Mardonius is vanquished in Boetia. Themistocles hath the prerogative for his provveste: Athens is builded agayne, the Lacedemonians make vvar vpon the Persians. Pausanias is condemned of treason. Xerxes proclaymeth open vvar agaynst Grece, he is ouercome by Cymo Duke of Athenes, both on sea and land, and returneth into his kingedome.



**N** MAKING REPORT OF the dooinges of the Scythians, which wer both great & honowrable: their beginninge must bee setched fr the ver original. For their first beginning was no lesse famous then mas theyr Empire wether were they moare renowmed for the chivalry of their men, than for the prowesse of their women. For whereas their men

## The second Booke.

Copertion  
concerning  
antiquity.

The tempera-  
ture of Æ-  
gypt and the  
fruitfulness

The replicatio-  
n of the Scyth-  
ians.

men were the founders of the Parthians, and Bactrians, they women also diuide sette by they Queendome of the Amazons, so that if a man compare the boinges of the men and the boinges of the women togither, he shal finde it a doubtful matter to iudge, whether sexe were more renowned among them. The Scythian Nation hath euer bene counted of greatest antiquy whole betweene them and the Ægyptians hath bene stroye a longe time concerning the antiquy of their nations. The Ægyptians alledging that at the first beginninge, whereas some creatures did so burne through excessive heat of the Sunne, and other some so stroye through unmerciful colde, that not ouely they were not able to engender mannes, but also not able to receyue and kepe men that came out of other countreyes, before that garments were invented to defende the body from heat and colde, or that the faultes of places were eased by remedies founde by curinge and experiance: Ægypt was alwayes so temperate, that neyther the cold in the winter, nor the heat of the Sunne in the Sommer grewe the inhabitaunces therof, and the sople of the ground so fructfull that there is no lande that bringeth forth mo thinges more for mannes use: And that therfore of right, men ought to be bres fyft there, wherewith most easie they myght be bestre broughte by, on thather side, the Scythians denyeþ th' temperacnesse of th' appre was anype prooife of antiquy, forasmuch as nature according as she hid distributed to ech countrey entreasement of heate or colde, did also forthwith engender living creatures able to endure in those places, and thererunto sundrye sortes of trees and leutes in theyr landes according as the estate of the countrey required. And loke how much the weader was harder in Scythia, then in Ægypt, so much were the Scythians harder of body & of nature then the Ægyptians. But if the world which is now deuided in partes, were sometyme all one, whether water at the firste beginninge overwhelmed al the peare, or els fyft possessed al things.

wherof

## Of Justine.

whereof alsoþ worlds iſ ſelſe was made: the Scythians in both of them muſt needes bee the auncienter. For il fyre fyft poſſeſſed all, which by little and little being quenched, gave place to the Careb, no parte was ſooner ſeparated from the fyre by the coldneſſe of the winter, then þ North: in ſo much that at this p'reſene day, there is no yare that ſeeleth moſe exceſſiue cold: where as Ægypt & al the East, were a longer ſeafon ere they coulde come to any tempe- racieſſe, which well appaereſh by them euē yet, in that the unmeaſurable heate of the ſunne ſtoroſheth them at this day. But if all the world were ſometime drownd in the deepe, it muſt needes followe, that the higher that any place is, the ſooner it muſt be diſcovered: fo al much as the waters wiſhdraw them ſelues from thence into the lowe- rgroundes, and there remayne a great while. And the ſo- uer that any place was dyed by, the ſooner it began to en- gēber liuinge creatures. Now is Scythia ſo much higher than al other Countreyes, that al the Riuers that ſpringe there, runne downe into the Sea Mæotis, & from thence into the Sea of Pontus, & ſo into the Ægyptia Sea. But as for Ægypt iſ ſelſe, (which being by the carefullnes & char- ges of ſo many Kinges, ſo many hundred yeares, with ſo huge and ſtronge dammes and bankes againſt the violence of the waters running therewith, ſtrengthened and forti- fied, cut, and diuided with ſo many ditches and rēches, to th' entent, that the waters being in the one receyued, might by the other be kept of, from goinge any further, could not rather be inhabited, except the riuer Nilus were ſhut ouer) cannot ſeeeme to be auncienter than al other Countreyes, but rather ( what for the great coſtes that the Kynges haue beſtowed thereupon, and what for the great heapes of muſde that the Riuer Nilus leaueth behinde him) may ſeeeme the laſt inhabited of al countreyes. The Ægyptians were banquished by theſe arguments, and the Scythians were euer counted moſe auncient. Scythia ſtreched into þ east, & is encloſed on th' one ſide w' Pont, on th' other ſide with

The ſituation  
of Scythia.

## The second Booke.

The customes  
and manners  
of the Scy-  
thians called No-  
mades or Gra-  
ziers.

with the mountaynes Rhiphæi, on the Backe with Asia, and the riuere Tanais, and it is very longe and very wyde. The people of that Countrey haue no boundes betwene man and man. For they occupy no Tillage, neyther haue they any House or home to resorte to, or any certayne dwellinge place.

As they feede & graze theyr cattell, wanderinge through the desernes and wilde Forrestes, they carry theyr Clyues and childdren with them in Wagons & Chariottes, couered with Hides, to kepe out the winde & Weather, the which they vse in st. de of houses.

They vse Justice and Equity of a naturall disposition, and not for feare of any lawe. No offence is counted so heynous amonge them as stealinge. For consideringe they haue no houses, nor any place of saulfegarde, & that all theyr riches consisteth in Cattell, what shoulde they haue in saulfe, if it were lawfull for the to steale? Golde and Siluer they do as much despise, as other Nations do couet it.

They haue by Pilke and Pony, they knowe not what to do with Woolle, nor how to make them selues Garments thereof. And althoough they be vexed with continual colde, yet haue they nothinge to cloth them selues wth, but the skinnes of wilde Beastes and of Mice. This temperaunce causeth them to bee so bpxighte in their livinge, and is an occasion, that they couet not other mens goods. For wheresoever as riches be: there also is covetousnesse: would God that al other nations could vse the like Rayednesse and forbeareinge of other mens goods. Certes then shoulde there not be so much warre and manslaughter of so longe continuance as there is in all landes. Neyther shoulde there dye moe of the swoarde, than of natural destinitie. It is a wonderfull thinge, that they shoulde haue that thinge geuen them of nature, which the Greekes by th'enstrutions of theyr wise men, and the preceptes of thir Philosophers so longe time together, could neuer attayne vnto, and that the faire

The povver  
and frece of  
nature.

## Offustine.

10.

ciuile maners of the Greekes shoulde bee surmounted, in comparison of the rude & barbarous Scithians. So much more profited in these the ignorance of vice, than in the other the knowledge of vertue. Theyse the Scithians gaue the empyrie of Asya, they themselues remayninge all the while, either uncouthed, or at the least vnsubdewed of any foreynne power.

They put Darius kyng of Persia to shamefull flighte, and drave him out of theyr countrey.

They slew Cyrus and all his army. After the same sorte

they vterly destroyed Zopyrus one of great Alexanders, chiefe captaynes with al his hoste: As soz the warres of þ

Romaines, they heard of them, but they never felte them.

Within a whyle they founded thempyes of the Parthians and Bactrians. They are a people geuen to endure laboures

and stout men of warre, of strength of body wonderfull,

desiring not to win the thinge they thought they could not

keepe, and in their conquesstes seekinge nothinge but ho-

nour: The first that euer offred warre unto the Scithians,

was Vxores King of A Egyp, who set his Ambassadours

before to enioyne them articles of obedience: But the

Scithians beinge aduertised a good whyle before by theyr

neighboures, of the kings comming: unanswered the Am-

balladours in this wise: We maruell that the ruler of

so welchyn a people, will so foolishly moue warre against

beggars, whiche thinge he shoulde rather haue looked for at

his owne doozenes, considerynge that the ende of warre is

doubtfull, and no rewarde of his victorie, but apparante

losse if he were overcome. Wherefore the Scithians will

not wayte for his comming hether, sayng there is in their

enemys so muche worthe the fetching, but will with all

theyr harts go meete him. As they had laid, so did they in

deede: When t be kinge understande that they made to

wardes him with such spedde, he fledde for feare, and lea-

vinge behinde him, his hoste and all his furniture for the

warres, retired farsellye into his kindome. The Scy-

Asia tributaris  
to the Scithi-  
ans.

Their fortuitat  
successe.

The nature of  
Scythians.

Who first ma-  
de vvar vpon  
the Scithians.

## The second Booke.

The Scythians  
are renoked  
out of Asia by  
their Wyues.

In this place  
greatly erred.

Example of  
military discipline  
in Women.

The Queen-  
dome of the  
Amazones.

Item 3. As they returned from thence, they conquered all Asia, & put their to a little tribute, rather in token of their conquest, than in reward of theyr victory. Fyftene yeres ther tairred about settinge a staye in the Countrey. From whence they were called home by hys importunate requests of theyr Wyues, who sent them word, that if they bled them not home the sooner, they would seeke to theyr neigboures to haue ill wby them and not suffer the Nation of the Scythians, to decay through theyr default.

Thus was Asia tributary to them by the space of 1500. yeres. Nyns Kingz of hys Thassirians made an end of payinge this Tribute. But in the meane time amoge the Scythians, the yong Gentlemen of the bloud Royal, named Plinos and Scolopythus, beinge through debace among the Noble men, driven out of theyr Countrey, led with them a greate numbe of Youth, and settled theymselfes in the borders of Cappadocia, about the Riuers Thermoodon, and kept all the fields about the city Themiscyra. There, many yeres together, beinge wont to robbe their neigboures, at the laste, the people priuyl conspired together and set vpon theym unwarenes, and by a trapne slew them euerychone. The wiues of these men, perceyuinge that besides their banishment, they were also made Widowers, armed theymselfes, and defended theyr Borders: first by standing in their owne defence, and a fterward by making warre vnto others. Moreouer they had no mind to marry any more with their neighbours, callinge it a Bondage & not Matirage. A singuler example for all ages to looke vpon. They increased theyr commonwealth without men, and defended theymselfes even in despight of men. And least some of theym myght thynke theymselfes, in better case than the rest, they killed theyr Husbaundes that were left alyue at home. Furthermore, in reuengement of the deathes of theyr Husbaundes, they destroyed theyr Neigboures also. Then haing by warre gotten peace, they sent for theyr Neigboures and companied with them. If any

Male

## Offustine.

Fol ii

male chiloren were boorne, they were killed. The women chiloren in like wise were broughte vp, not in yolenesse, nor to spinning & carding, but in ffeates of armes, rydyng of horses, and hunting as the custome is to bringe vp men. And bycause their shooting & throwing of dardes shoulde not be hindred, their right pappis were scared of whyle they were thilbȝ ē, wherupon they were named Amazōs.

They had two queenes, the one called Marthesia, the other Lampedo, who deuiding their booke in two parts, & growing famous for their wealth & richesse, made warre by turnes, hys one eternally defending the countrey at home, while the other made warre abroad, as their turnes came about. And to thilke to be the more renowned in al theyr enterpryses and astaies, they proclaymed them selues the daughters of Mars. Wherfore haing conquerd the greater parte of Europe, they subduewed also manye cityes of Asia. Wher haing builded Ephesus & diuers other citties they set part of their army hom w a great boote. The rest which carried styll to defend the syde of Asia, were by a sondaine assault of hys barbarous people al slain, & their queene Marthesia with the. In whose roome succeeded in the epye her daughter Orithya. Who besides her singuler activitie in ffeates of war, was as a myzon to al wome for preseruing of her maydenhead while she liued. Through hys perwesse of hir, hys honour & renowme of hys Amazones was so greatly aduanced, hys selfe whose pleasure Hercules attchived xii. daungerous aduentures, commisshed him as a thing impossible, to fetch him hys harnour of hys Queene of Amazonie. Hercules therefore accōpanied with many of hys yong lordes & noble men of Greece, arryving withix galles assayled the unwarenes. At the same time hys queendome of Thamazones was governed by two of the four sisters Antiope & Orithya, of whom Orithya was making war in forayne citties. By reason wherof, there was but a slender company about the quene Antiope, when Hercules, arrived at the shire of Amazonie, bycause there was no suche thinge mistrusted, nor any enemye thought vpon.

The custome  
of the Amazōns.

The Queenes  
of Amazones.

The buildinge  
of Ephesus.

A milion of  
Virginitie and  
provycle.

Hercules  
attchived  
Hercules  
for the  
Queene  
of Amazones  
Armour.

## The second Booke.

Hercules ex-  
chaunzeth Me-  
nallippe for  
the Queenes  
armour.

Orithia sen-  
deth for ayde  
to the king of  
Scythia

She is forsaken  
of her succour,  
and ouercome  
of the Atheni-  
ans

Penthesilia.  
22.

Wherfore it came to passe, that those few beinge rysed  
with the sodayne alarme, armid themselves and gaue  
theyr enemis an easie victoyn. For many were slayne &  
many taken, among whom were two of Antioches sisters,  
Menallippe taken by Hercules, and Hypolite by Theseus. Theseus maried his prisoner, of whō he begat Hypolitus. But Hercules after the victoyn, restored Menallippe to her sister, and for her taunesome tooke the Queenes armoure, & so having accomplished his charge, retourned  
to the king.

Orithia hauing knowledge that warre was made a-  
gainste her sisters, and that the Prince of Athens had led  
awaye one of hem perforce, exboxred her company to bee  
reuenged, affirming, that all theyr conquestes in Pontus  
and Asia were to no purpose, if they shoulde take suche a  
foyle at the handes of the Greekes, as to suffer, not so  
much the warres, as the cauishewents of The Atheniæ.

And therupon she sent for succour vnto Sagillus kynge  
of Scythia, alledging that she and her people were the of-  
spring of the Scithians, & declared the slaughter of their  
husbaudes, their wante of armoure and armes, and the  
cause of the warres, saying: how through the theyr  
prowelte they had broughte to passe, that the Scithians might seeme  
to haue as valiaunt women as men. The king beinge mo-  
ued with the honoure of his house, sente to her ayde, hys  
sonne Pruaragoras with a great number of horsemen.

But before the bachel, being (by manes of dissencion so-  
dainly fallen betwene them, forsaken of their succoures)  
the Atheniæ put them to the worse. Neverthelesse the  
campe of the Scithians was a refuge vnto them, by whose  
helpe they returned into theyr countrey untouched of o-  
thernacions. After Orithia, Penthesilea, obtained the So-  
ueraincy, who lefte behinde hit a noble remembraunce  
of her worshie actes, in that famous assemble of valiaunte  
men in the defence of the Troyanes against the Greekes.  
Finallye Penthesilea beyng slayne, and her army wasted  
thoſe

## Of lustine. Fol 18

those few that remayned (with much a doe scarleyn de-  
lending them selues againste their neigbours,) continu-  
ed vnto the tyme of great Alexander. Whose Queene Mi-  
nothea, other wise called Thalestris after he had oþreined  
the company of Alexander by the space of xiiii. dayes, to  
haue yssae by him, returnyd into hit Realme, and within  
a while after deceased, with whom the name of the Ama-  
zones betherly decayed. The Scithians in their thidre viage  
into Asia, when they had bin a ſeven yeares from theyr  
wifes and chldren, were welcomes home with warre by  
theyr owne ſervauantes. For theyr wifes beyng weryed  
with longe tarieng for theyr hulvaudes, (ſuppouſinge that  
they were not ſo longe deceyned with warres, but rather  
all ſaine) maried themſelues to their ſlaues whom theyr  
maſters had leſte at hōre to looke to theyr cattel, who  
beating of theyr maſters returne with conqueſte, mette  
them in armour, to kepe them out of their countrey, as yf  
they had bin ſtranglers. The Scithians perceyuyng that  
by battell they lost as muche as they wonne, aduiled the  
ſelues to vſe an other kind of fight, and remembraunce that  
they had not to do with their enemis, but with their ſlaues  
(who ought to be ouercome not by the law of armes, but  
by the law of bondage, they thought it moſt nice to bring  
whippes into the fieldē and not weapons, and every man  
to lay away his ſword, and to furnish himſelfe with rods  
and whippes, and ſuch other kinde of ſtuffe, whereof ſlaues  
and bondmen are wonte to be aſtrayd. This counſell was  
well allowed, and therfore every man beyng furnished as  
was before appointed, when they approched to their ene-  
mies, ſodenly they ſhooke theyr whippes at them, where-  
with they ſo amazed the, that whom they could not ouer-  
come by battell they ouercame with feare of beatinge, and  
made them run away, not like enemis ouercome by bat-  
tell, but like runnagate ſlaues. As many of them as were  
taken, were hanged vp. The women alſo that knew them  
ſelues guilty of the matter, partly by weapon, partly by bā

The decay of  
Scithians  
He returnyd  
to he Realme  
of the Scy-  
thians.

The policye  
of the Scy-  
thians agaynt  
their bondage.

## The second Booke

Here endeth  
the ffe  
booke

Highly  
esteemed  
partie of  
Dathwart  
in Scythia.

Here beginneth  
the ffe  
Athenians  
and Ma-  
cedonians.

A digression  
to the ffe of  
the Athenians.

The nobles-  
nes and anti-  
crite of  
Athens.

Of what  
it is geste  
Athens  
were the  
firſt men-  
ters.

ing, wilfully dispatched them ſelves. After this the Scythians lived in peace until the time of Lathine their king, upon whom Darius king of Persie made warre (as is before mentioned) because he would not geue him his daughter in mariage: and with ſeven hundred thouſand men in armour, enting into Scythia, when he ſaw his enemys, woude not come and geue him batteil, fearing that if the bridge over the riuer of D: now ſtold chauſe to be broken, he ſhould be incloſed, ſtormeing hym agayne, ſcarſilly retired over the water with þe ſte of ſouer ſkoye and r. M. men. The whiche neuer the like was counted as no leſſe, for the exceeding greate numbre of men, that he had in his host. Afterward he conqueſted Asia and Macedonie, & vanquished the Ionians vpon the ſea. Finallye underſtanding that the Athenians had ayed the Ionians againſt him, he turned the whole brunt of the warre vpon them. Now forasmuche as we ſee come to the warres of the Atheniens, which were compaſſed, not only beyond expeſta-  
tion of achiuing, but also beyond credit when they were achiued: and forasmuche as the deedes of the Atheniens, were greater in effecte, than in hope wifh'd: their oxygnall is to bee reþorted in ſew wordis, because they exceded not from a base beginning, to theyr lyghe ſtate, as all other nations have done. For they alene make their baute, as well of theyr verye firſte oxygnall as of theyr increaſement. For it was not ſlaungers, nor a ſorte of raskalls, gathered here and there together, that founded that citip: but they were byd in the ſame ſoyle where they inhabyte, and the place of theyr dwellinge, is the place of theyr be-  
ginning. They firſte caughte the making of cloth, of Dyle, and of wine. And whereas men in thys paſt were wonte to live by eating Acors, they ſtartid to plowe the grounde and to ſeue it ſame. And certaintlye ſtarnyng, elo-  
quens and all ciuill pollycie, and other of gouernance, maye worthiþe to ke Athens for theyr Temple. Before the time of Deucalion, they had a king called Cecrops, who

## Of Iustine. Fol 13

who according to the report of all the auncient fables, had two faces, because he fyſt toynd man and woman together in mariage. After him ſuccedeth Crandus, whose daughter Atthis gaue the name unto the countrey. Next him reigned Amplitron who firſt conſecrated the City to Minerua, and called it by the name of Athens. In this time a ſluſ of water, diuined the greater part of Grece, onely ſuch escaped, as could recouer the tops of the moſ-  
taunes, or els ſuſe as could geete ſhippes and ſayle unto Deucalion King of Thellalie, who by reaſon therof is re-  
ported to haue reþapped mankind. Afterward by order of  
ſuſeſſion, the kingdome descended to Eritheus, vnder  
whome the lowing of coine was ſounde out at Eleusis by  
Triptolemus. In reward of which deede, the night ſacrifi-  
ces were iuſtituted in the honour of Ceres. Aegeus also  
the fader of Theseus reigned in Athens, from whō Me-  
dea being diuorced because her ſonne in law Theseus was  
mangrowne, departed to Colchos with her ſonne Medus,  
whō he had by Aegeus. After Aegeus, Theseus entiued  
the kingdom, and next to him his ſonne Demophoon,  
who ayed the Greekes againſt the Troyans. Ther was  
betwene the Atheniens and the Doriens an old grudg of  
diſpleaſure, which the Doriens entending to reuenge by  
battaille, asked counſell of the Oracle. Anſwere was  
made that they ſhould haue the upper hand, ſo they killed  
not the king of Athens. When they came into the field,  
great charge was geuen in any wiſe to ſpare the king. At  
the ſame time the king of Athens was Codrus, who ha-  
ving underſtanding boþ of chanswere of Apollo, & of the  
charge that was geuen amoung his enemies, laid a ſide his  
princely apparel, & in a ragged coate with a bundle of vñe  
ſhredes in his necke, entered into his enemis camp. There in a throng that ſtode about him, he was ſlain by a  
ſouldier whom he had wounded with a hooke for the nonce.  
The Doriens when they knew it was the king that was  
slayne, departed without any ſroke ſtrikinge. And ſo the

The firſt orde-  
rner of maria-  
ge among the  
Heathen.

The ſtadde of  
Deucalion.

Sorring of  
come inau-  
ted.

The ſucceſ-  
ſion of the  
king of  
Athens.

An example  
of great loue  
toward ones  
native coun-  
try.

C.ij.      Atheniens

## The second Booke

The alteration  
of government  
in Athens.

The commendation  
& charges  
of Solon.

The policy of  
Solon.

Atheniens through the pruwesse of their captain yelding him selfe to death for the sauuard of his countrey) were deliuered from warre. After Codrus was never kyng moxe in Athens, whiche thinge was attributed to his high renoune. The gouernance of the commor wealth was appointed to yearely magistrates. But the city at that time had no lawes, because that hitherto the commaundement of their kings was accepted as lawe. Therfore there was chosen one Solon, a man of maruailous uprightness, whiche shoulde as it were make the citie new by his lawes. This man bare himself so even betwene the people, & the Senate (where as if he made any thing for y one cstate, he was like to disp'case the other) that he gat like fauour at both their handes. Amongest the noble actes of this man (which were many) this especially is worthye to bee remembred. The Atheniens and Megarenies hadde fough't together for the challenging of the Isle of Salamin, almosle to their vicer destruction. After many great slaughers, it began to be treason among the Atheniens, for any man to make claime to the Iland. So on the soare being sorrowful least by holding his peace, he shoulde not so greatlye further the common wealth as he ought to do, or by putting sygh his coulsel bring him selfe in daunger: sodenly fayned himselfe mad vnder pretence whereof he mighte not only say, but also do thinges forbidden. He runnes abroad in a foles core like a disard, & in a great company of men gathered about him (themoore to cloke his pretised purpose) in rimes & metres to him unaccustomed, he begā to moue the people to that thing whiche was unlawful, wherein he so perswaded the all, that soorthwith they proclaimed war against the Megarenies, in which they vanquished theyz enemies, and brought the Iland vnder theyz subiiction. In the meane season the Megarenies, beynge mardfull of the warres that the Atheniens made against them, and beynge lothe to leaue without some gaine) tooke shippynge of purpose to surprise the noble wemen and matrones of Athēs

## Of Iustine. Fol 14

Athens, as they were celebrating the sacrifices vnto Ceres, in the night time, at Eleusis. The whiche shypng beynge knownen, Pisistratus, captain of the Atheniens, layde ambushes of men in places conuenient, commaundinge the wemen to celebrate theyz Ceremonies, with like noyse and burly burly, as they were woule to doone, euuen when theyz enemies came, to the entent they shoulde not suspect that their coming to bee heard of. When the Megarenies were come out of theyz shippes, he soudainly brake vpon them, and slew them euery one, and soorthwith entering into their shippes, (the whiche he entermed with women, to make a shew, as though they had ben the matrones taken prisonners) he wente straighe to Megara. The townes men leing their owne shippes, and the wemen in them (whiche they supposed to bee the bwoye that they soughte for) wente soorth to the hauen to meete them: whome Pisistratus slue, and missed but litle of winnynghe the City. So by theyz owne pollicy, the Megarenies gave theyz enemies the victory. But Pisistratus as though he had won to his owne behoofe, and not to the behoofe of his Countrey, by treason usurped the souereinete. For when he hadde of his purpose caused his body to be rent & mangled with scourging and whipping at home at his owne house, he came abroade, and there sommoning the people together, he wed them his woundes, making exclamation of the cruelty of the Noble men, at whose handes he surmised himselfe to haue suffered this burste. As he spake, hee wepte, and with his spickefull wordes set the light people on fire, assuringe them that for the loue hee bare to them, he was hated of the Senate, wherupon he obtained a gard for the safetey of his personne, by whose meanes he usurped the superiortie, and raigne xxiij. yeares. After his death Diocles one of his Sonnes as he rauished a maidē, was slaine by the brother of the same maidē. His other sonne named Hippias possyng his fathers kyngdome, commaunded him that slue his brother to be apprecheded.

Deceyt tur-  
ned upon the  
workers hea.

X  
An example  
of a crafty  
and subtle de-  
cuyer.

Diocles slaine  
for rape.

## The second Booke

A constant  
an invincible  
stomacke.

He returneth  
to the history  
of Darius.

The noble en-  
teprise of  
Milciades.

The courage  
of the Athenians,  
and the  
cowardise of  
the Persians.

Success  
goeth with  
courage,

who being compellid by commandes to appeache such as were accessarie to þ murder, named al þ tyrances frēdes, which being put to death, & the Tyrant de maunding if there were yet any mo a counsell or preuy to þ deede, there is no mo, (quod he) aliu whome I would gladly see die, sauing the Tyrant himself: by which saying he declared him self both to haue the upper hand of the Tyrant, and also to haue reuenged þ chastity of his sister. The city through his stoutnesse being put in remembraunce of their liberty at lengeth deposed Hippias from his kingdom, & banished him their countrey. Who taking his iourney into Persie, offred him self to Darius, making warre against the Athenians, (as is before specified as a captain against his own countrey). Therfore the Athenians hearing of Darius approch, sent for aid to þ Lacedemonians, who at þ time were in league with them. But perceiving that they were busied about matters of religion for the space of 4. daies, they thought not good to larry þ coming of their succors, but with þ. M. wel apointed of their owne citizens, & one thousand of the Plateans which came to their aid, they went forth to batel against vi. C. M. of their enimies in þ plains of Marathon. Milciades was captaine of this war, & couiselled not to carry for their succors. Who was of such corage þ he thought ther was more abuantage in spedly setting forward, then in lingering for succor. Therfore they ran into the batel with wonderful chersulnesse. In so much that when the ii. armies were a mile a sondre, they hastid forward as fast as they could run, to ioyne with their enimies before they myght discharg their arowes. Neither wanted this boldnesse god successe. For the batell was foughte with suche corage, that a man wold haue thought the one side to haue bin men, and the other to haue bin beasts. The Persians being vanquished fled to their shippes, whereof many were drowned and many taken. In that batell the prowesse and manhoode of every man was so great, that it were harde to iudge who deserved most prayse. Now be it amongst al other

## Of Iustine.

Fol 15

other, þat forþ the glory of a yongeman called Themistocles, in whoni even then appeared such cowardnesse, as it was like he shold for his valiannesse become þey chief capitaine hereafter. The glory of one Cynegirus also a Souldior of Athens, is bligly commended, and set forth with great prayses among writers, who after innumerabile slaughters in the batell (when he hadde pursued his ennemis to þey shippes as they fled) caughte holde of a shipp that was laden, with his right h. nd, & would not let it goe, till he had loste his hande. His right hande being cutte of, he layd holde on it with his lef e hande, which also being loste likewise, at the laste he held the shipp with his teeth.

Such was his courage, that being not wearied with so manye slaughters, nor discouraged with the losse of both his hands, at the laste being verryly maimed, like a sauge beast he foughte with his teeth. The Persians loste in that batell two hundred thousand menne besyde þey shippes. Hippias also the Tyrant of Athens, the author and stirrer of this warre was slayne there, through the iuste vengeance of God, whiche punished him for his countrey sake.

In the meane time Darius as he was about to renewe the warre, died in the preparation thereof, leauyng many sonnes behinde him, of which some were begotten before he was king, and other some in the time of his reigne. Among these, Artobazanes the eldest, claymed the Crown by prerogatiue of his age, alledging that by order of law by order of birth, by order of nature, and by custome of all Countreyes, he ought to haue it. Xerxes replied and sayde: that their countrey was not concerning the order of þey þyng, but concerninge the nobilitie and worthinesse of þey þyng.

For he graunted that Artobazanes was in dede the first þ was borne unto Darius, howbeit Darius was he a private person, but he him selfe was the firste, that þas borne

The prayse of  
Themistocles

The com-  
dition of Cyn-  
egirus

The slaughter  
of the Per-  
sians.  
The venge-  
ance of God  
vpon Ty-  
rants and  
traytors.

The death of  
Darius.

A brotherly  
convention  
for the king-  
dome.

## The second Booke

borne to Darius beyng King.

Wherefore his brothers that were borne duryng this time his father was a subiect, might lawfully claim such priuate inheritance as Darius then had, but not the kingdom, which apperteined to him being the first, whom lys father begat in the kingdome. Besides this Artobazanes was borne a priuate person, not onely by the fathers side, but also by the mothers side, and also by his graundfathers side by the mother: Whereas he himselfe had a Quene to his mother: and he never saw his father but king, and hee hadde a king to his graundfather by the mother, namely king Cyrus, who was not inheritor, but firste founder of that greate Empyre. And therefore if theyz father had left the boch like right to the crown, yet notwithstanding in consideration of his mother and his graundfather hee oughte to be preferred. They putte this controversy quietely and with a good will, to the discretion of theyz uncle Artaphernes as to a honsholde iudge, who discussing the matter at home preferred Xerxes. And this contentio betwene them was so brotherly, that neither he that hadde þ upper hand haunted himselfe, nor he that was ouercome was sorpe for the matter. And even in the chieffest time of all their strife, they sente giffes and presences one to another, and merely banketed together, without mistruse of treason or deceite, and the matter was ended wythoute dayes men, or without reprochful wordes betwix them. So much more modesty could brothers in those daies deuide þ greatest kingdomes then they can now deuyde a small inheritance. Xerxes therefore by the space of five yeares together, made preparation for the warres, which his father had begon agaist the Greeks. Which thing when Demeratus king of the Lacedemonians, (who at þ time was a banished man, & lived in king Xerxes Court) vnder stode beyng more feendly to his Countrey after his banishment, than to the King for all his benefites, & che  
emone they shoulde not be oppressed with sodayne warre,

warre

Xerxes succee-  
deth Darius  
in his king-  
dome.

The loue of  
Demeratus  
to his coun-  
try,

## Of Iustine.

16.

wcacce all thinges in tables of wodde to the magistrats of Sparta, and couered the letters ouer with war, least that either the witing without a couer might bewray it selfe, or the new waxe disclose his devise. When they were finisched, he toke them to a trusly seruaunc, to deliuer to the magistrats of the Spartanes. When they came to Lacedemon, the matter hange long in question, what it shoulde meane, beecause they sawe no witinge, and agayne they thought the tables were not sent for nothing, and the closer the thing was, so much they ljudged it to be of greater importaunce. Whiles the men with sondry opnions slack in the matter, the sller of king Leonidas, found out the meanings of the writer. The waxe being skraped of, it appeared what was wrought against them.

By this tyme had Xerxes armed seuen hundred thousand of his owne kingdom, and hired three hundred thousand straungers. So that it bath not without god cause bin reported, that his army dronke the riuers dry, and that al Grece was scarce able to receiue his host. It is also said The huge host  
of Xerxes. that he had tenne hundred thousande shippes. To thys huge host wanted a incete Capaine. For if ye haue respect vnto the king, ye may praise his riches, but not his captain ship, for of riches there was so great aboundaunce in hys realme, that when ryuers were not able to find hys huge multitude drinke, yet had he treasure more then could bee spent. But he would be sure to be always last that shoulde fight, and the first that shoulde runne away. In daunger he was feareful, out of daunger proud and full of boastyng. Finally, before he shoulde come to the triall of battell, he gloriied so much in his owne strenght that (as if he had bin Lord ouer nature) hee broughte mountaynes to playne ground, & filled vp the valleis, made bridges over certayn seas, and cut through the maine land to make nearer way for his shippes to passe. Whose comming into Grece as it was terrible, so his departure was as shameful and dishonourable. For when that Leonidas king of the Spartanes with

His richesse  
and want of  
good gouern-  
aunce.

## The second Booke

With four thousand men had taken the streighes of Thermopylē: Xerxes in disdaine of this smal number, comaued that none should assaile them, but they whose kinfolk were slaine at the bateell of Marathon: who whyle they soughte to revenge the deathes of their frendes, were the beginning of the slaughter.

In thir places succeeded stil mo and mo to the great encrease of their owne slaughter. Thre dapes the Persians, soughte there to their great anguish displeasure & sorow. The fourth day when word came to Leonides that twēty thousand of his enemies had taken the toppe of the hill, than he began to exhort his pertakers to depart, and to serue themselves till some better time might come, wher in they might do seruice to theyr countrey: for he and his Spartans would stand to the aduerture of fortune, saying he set not so much by his life, as by his countrey, and that the residue ought to be spared for the defensē of Greece: when the kings pleasure was published, they rest departed al sauing the Lacedemoniās who taried stil with him. In the beginning of this warre, when counsell was asked of Apollo at Delphos, aunswēr was givēn by either by kyng of the Spartans must be slaine, or else the citē he destrōid. And therfore whē the king Leonides shold go forth to the war, he had so encoraged his soldiours, that every man went with a willing hart to die with their maister. He toke the straites for this purpose, by whicē his smal nōber he myght either win with more honoř, or dy with leſſe damage to the common welth: wherfore when he had dismissed his pertakers, he exhortēd the Spartans to remēber theſelvers, that how so ever they fought they must be slaine, warning the to take heede that they gaue no cause to haue it reported of them hereafter, that their haires serued them better to carry the to fight: saying, that it was not for them to ſlay till their enemies shold enclose the about, but as ſone as night ſhould ſerue their turne, to ſet upon their enemies making mercy without care in their tentes. For conquerors coulde

The loue of  
Leonides re-  
wante his  
countrey.

## Of Iustine.

17.

coulde no where die more honořably, then in the camp of their enemies. It was no hard matter to perſwade theſe to be al redy bent to die. Forthwith they armed theſelvers & being but vi. C. men in all, brake into the campe of v. C. The noble province of Leonides & the Spartans. Xerxes with wene unto the kings paſtlion, of purpose either to die with him, or els if they were ouerlaide, to die in especially in his tent. All the campe was on a roze. The Lacedemoniās when they could not ſind the king, raliged thorough al the camp like conquerors, ſlaying and thowing downe al things, as mē that knew that they fought not in hope of victory, but to reuēge their own death. The bateel was prolonged frō the beginning of the night, but the more part of the next day. At the last not vanquished, but wery of vanquishing, they fel downe dead among the heapes of their dead enemies. Xerxes haſing received two losſes in bateell on the land, encended to try his fortune vpō the ſea. But Themistocles the captain of the Atheniens, whē he underſtoode the Ionians (for whōe quarel the king of Persie made al this war) were com to the aid of the Persians with a nāry of ſhips, encended to draw them to his part if he coulde. And because he coulde haue no oppoſitioň to talke with theſe, he cauſed theſe wordes to be engraved in ſtones: ſet at the places wher they ſhould arriue. Holw mad are ye, O ye Ionians: what miſchief ſhed you to do? purpoſe ye to make war againſt your firſt founders, & now of late, your new reuēgers: haue we buildest your walles, to the intent they ſhould deſtroy oures: what if we haue not had this occaſion of war, firſt with Darius, and now with Xerxes? ſeing we forſoke you not whē ye rebellede, why do ye not come out of that ſiege into this our campe? O if ye thinke ye may not do ſo without danger, when the bateel ſhal be ſayne, ſtep you alſide, draw back your ſhips & de- part ouer of the bateel. Before they ſhould encounter vpō the ſea, Xerxes had ſent iiii. M. men to Delphos to ſpoyle the temple of Apollo, as though he had made war not onlye w the Greeks, but even with the gods immořtal, which had of

A politique  
prouision of  
Themistocles

Man hath no  
poyver againſt  
God.

## The second Booke

The arsiver  
of the Oracle

Themistocles  
interpreteth  
the iacle.

of me was bitterly destroied with tempest and lightenyng, to the entent he might understand, that the moxe that god is wroth and displeased with man, the lesse power, or rather none at al, bath man against God. After this he burned the cities of Thespie, Plate & Athens, but there were no men in them, and because he could not destroy the me with the swordes, he wreked his teene upon theyr houses with fire. For the Atheniens after the battell of Marathō (by the counseil of Themistocles, who gaue them warning that that victor y wonne of the Persians was not an ende, but rather a cause of greater warre) made the a fleete of two hundred shippes. Therefore when Xerxes was comming toward them, they asked counsell of the Oracle at Delphos, where it was answered that they must prouide for theyr sauegard in wooden walles. Themistocles deeming it to be spoken and ment of shippes, perswaded al the people that their Countrey was not the walles, but the men: and that the Cittie was not the houses and buildinges, but the Cittzens and inhabitauntes. Therfore it was moxe for these safeguard, to betake themselves to shippes than to abide in y town, & of this cousell god himself was the authour. The counsel was wel liked, & therupon abandoning the city, they conueied their wiues and children with all theyr preuousest stuffe and jewells into secrete Ilandes, and there bestowed them in safetey, which done, they armed themselves and tooke shyppeynge. Other cities also followed the example of the Atheniens. Therfore when al the whole fleete of their complices and partakers were assembled together in the narrow seas by the Isle of Salamine to the entent they might not be enclosed of Xerxes great multitude, as they were consultyng how to maiestain the warres upon the sea, soone sprang a bariaunce betwene the princes of the Cities, every man deuising how to breake by privatly, and to steele home to defend his owne. Themistocles fearing least by the departure of his companions, his strenght shoule bee abated,

sent

## Of Iustine.

18.

sent wordes vnto Xerxes by a trusly seruaune, that now was the time that he myght easly take all Greece toge-  
ther in one place: where as if every man were dispersed home to his owne citie (as they were aduis to do, it shuld be moxe to his paine to pursue them one by one. Through this poilicie, he caused the king to geue a signe of battell. The Greckes also being prouented with the appreche of their enemis, laid their power togither and ioyned battell. During the time of the encounter, the kinge as a leaker on and no medler, with certayne shippes lay stil at the roade: But Artemisia the Queene of Halicarnassus who came to the aide of Xerxes, fought fierly euern among the sommost Captaines in the battell. So that as in Xerxes was to be scene a semynyn fearfulness, so in hit was to be scene a manly couragiousnesse. In the whiche st of the battell, the Ionians according to the counsel of Themistocles began by little and little to withdrawe themselves out of the prease, whose departure discouraged all the rest. The Persians looking about which way to shape, were put out of array, and soone after being vanquished were put in openflighte. In which disconfecture many shippes were sunke and many taken. But mo scaring no lesse the kynges cruytelye than theyr enemy, sole away and went home. Ther Xerxes being strike in great feare, by reasoun of this slaughter, wist not what to do, Mardonius came vnto hym and councelleth him to depart into his kingdom with as much sped as myght bee (least the brute of disconfecture which commonly is wont to make moxe of thinges then they be indeede) myght cause any insurrection or he came there, and to leaue him CCC. thousand of the tall st and most picked souldiours of al his host, with which company he myght either (to his honur) sul du all Greece, or it fell out other wise) (Without dishonour to his maistrie, geue place to his enemis. The counsel of Mardonius was wel allowed. And therupon the leuen hundreth of them were to hym delivered, and the kyng him selfe went about to encouye

The deuise of  
Themistocles  
to make his  
fleates abled

The couer-  
dise of Xerxes  
The valianthes  
of Artemisia.

The Persians  
scattered fued  
on the sea.

The couer-  
style  
of Mardonius

## The second Booke

Themistocles  
sent forth again  
to Xerxes.

Xerxes sent  
forth for  
scare.

A worthy ex-  
ample of the  
fraynes of  
mans estate.

The afflictions  
of the Persian  
host.

Mardonius  
vynneth O-  
lythus.

they home the rest. But the Greekes hearyng of the king's flight consulted togither to breake the bysoge which he (as lord of the sea) had made at Abydos, to the entent that bys passage being cut of, he might either wytch his army be easily destroyed, or els be brought to such an exgent, that as clerely overcome he shuld be compelled to desire peace at their handes. But Themistocles fearing least bys enemies being stopped of their passage, shold turne theyz despaire into hardines, and (seeing none other remedy) make themselues way with theyz swordes, told them that there were enemies inough, and so many already in Greece, the nomber wherof ought not to be increased by kepinge them against thyz wils. But when he perceived his counsel preuailed not, he sent the same servant againe unto Xerxes, aduertising him of their entent and purpose, and willing him to get him awy with sped if he intended to escape. The king being striken in feare with this message, deluyed his souldiors to be conueied home by their capaines, & he with a fewe wente towarde Abydos: where findinge the bysoge broken with the tempests of the winter, he ferried ouer fearfully in a shirres boate. It was a thinge worth the beholding, it is to consideracion and valuing of mans stiche wyls & prospectie, a thinge to be wondred at, to se hym now lurking in a little boate, whom lately before, skarce all the sea was able to receive, & to see him desolute of all attenacie & seruice, whose army by reason of the huge multitudine thereof, was even a burde to the earth. Neither had the army whom hee had assigned to capaines, any luckier iourneyng by land. For besides their daily trauals (as surely there is no rest so such as be in feare) they were also afflited with hunger. Furthermore, the want of victuals brought upon them the pestilence, by means wherof they died so thicke, that the wyes were courred with their dead carkasses, in so much that the beasts & foules allured with desse of pray followed the host. In the meane tyme Mardonius toke Olythus in Greece by assault. Also he entre-

red

## Of Iustine.

.19

ted with the Atheniens to sue to the king for peace & fréde ship, promising to bulid vp their citie which he had burnt, larger and fairer then it was before. Wher he saw they would not let their libertie for any worldly gđd, he set on fire that which they had begon to build again, & from thēe passed with his army into Peotia, thither folowed also the best of the Greekes, which was a C. M. men, and ther was a battell fought. But the changing of the captain changed not the kinges fortune. For Mardonius beyng ouercomme, eschaped with a fewe as it were cut of shipwrack. His reis repienished with al kind of riches, after the princelyest sorte that could be, were taken and rised. Therupon first of all amēg the Greekes (whē they had parted the gold of þ Persians among them) grew exsēe and riot. By chaunce the same day that Mardonius host was destroyed, there was another battell fought upon the sea agaist the Persians in Asia, hard by the mountaine Micale. There before the en- counter, as the two fleetes stode in order of battayle one agaist another, a faire cam into both the armes that þ Greekes had gotten the upper hand, and vicerly slayne all Mardonius host. So great was the swiftnesse of fame, that the battell being fought in Poetia in the noonynge, by noon tydinges was broughte of the victory into Asia over so many seas, and ouer so muche grounde in so shor a mo- ment of tyme.

When the warres were finished, and that cōsuleatyon was had how every Cittie shuld bee rewarder, by iudgement of them al, the Atheniens were deuided to have done most valianely. Among the Capaines also Themistocles beyng by the verditie of al the Citties iudged chyse, increased the renwme of his countrey. The Atheniens, therfore being increased as wel in ryches as in honour, beganne to bulide theyz Cypre ne we out of the grounde. When the Lacedemonians heard how they had enlarged the walles of their Cypre, and sett them further ouer then they were before, they began to haue them in a Iealousie, wylselye

A battell be-  
tweene Mardonius and  
the Greekes.

Exeise of  
muche.

The swif-  
nes of tanke.

## The second Booke

wisely forecallyng wher they were like to grow vnto ha-  
ving once made their citie stronge and defensible, who by  
the destruction of it had gotten so muche. Wherefore they  
sent Ambassidours to admonish them not to build fortres-  
ses for their enemis, and holdes for the warres that were  
like to ensue hereafter.

The vysse de-  
mon Themit  
tooles.

Themistocles perceiving them to repigne at the raising  
of his citie, and considering howe it stode him in hande to  
do nothing vnaudisly, unanswered the ambassidours, that  
certayne shold goe with them to Lacedemon, to consulte  
with them concerning that matter.

So when he had dispatched the ambassidours of Sparta,  
he exhorted his Citizens to make spedie in thei<sup>r</sup> worke, &  
himselfe within a while after went of Ambassade. In the  
which iourney what by saying himselfe sick, and what  
by putting faulte in the slackenes of such as were in com-  
mission with him, without whome hee said he was able to  
do nothing by vertue of his commission, hee drave of fift  
score day to day, and al to the entent that they might haue  
leisure to finish their worke. During which tyme it was  
reported at Lacedemon, that the worke went forwarde a-  
pace at Athens. Wherupon they sent Ambassidours a-  
gaine to see if it were so or no. Then Themistocles by as-  
seruante of his sent a lecture to the magistrates of Athens  
willin<sup>g</sup> them to hold the Sparta ambassidours in safe  
keping as pledges, lest they might deale otherwyse than  
well with him at Lacedemon. Then he went boldly before  
the counsell of Lacedemon, declaringe that Athens was  
now thouroughly fortifiid, and that it was able to withstand  
the force of enemis, not onlie by the sworde, but also by  
the strengthe of their walles, and if they entreated him o-  
therwise than well for the matter, their ambassidours were  
kept as pledges for the same purpose at Athens. Then hee  
gaue them a great rebuke, in that they sought soueraigne-  
tie, not by their owne power, but by the weaknes of their  
confederates. So being dismissed, in maner triumphing o-

Themistocles  
cometh vnto  
Lacedemon.

## Of Iustine. Fol 21

over the Lacedemonians, he was soylfully receaved of his  
owne citizens. After this the Spartans (lest their strength  
should decay through idlenes, and to revenge themselves  
vpon the Persians, which twise before had made warre v-

The Spar-  
tanes make  
warre against  
the Persians

pon the Greckes) of their own accord invaded the borders  
of their empere. They chose for captaine both of their owne  
army and of the army of their adherentes, one Pausanias,  
being not content with the Captainship, but couetyng in  
steade thereof to make himselfe king of all Grecce, prifull  
conspired with Xerxes. In reward wherof he shold haue  
the kings daughter in mariage, and because the kyng  
shold haue the more confidence in him, he sent home the  
priuators ffor free without rausome. Moreover he wrot  
vnto Xerxes, that what messengers so euer bee sente vnto  
him, he shold put them to death, to the entent their pur-  
pose shold not by talke be bewrayed. But Arisides the

Pausanias  
worketh trea-  
son against  
his countrey.

captaine of the Atheniens, elected his fellow in the warre  
(what by working against his enterpryses, and what by  
foresayng wissely what was like to ensue) disclosed the en-  
tent and purpose of his treason. Wherupōere it was long  
after, Pausanias was arraigned & condemned. Xerxes ther-  
fore when he perceiued that his secrete conspiracies were  
disclosid, determined to proclame open warre again. The  
Grecians also appointed for their captaine, Cymo of A-  
thens the sonne of Milciades their graundcaptayne at the  
battel of Marathon, a noble yong gentleman whose natu-  
ral and godly disposition, declared before hand what honor  
he was like to come vnto. For when his father, beynge cast  
in yson for robbing of the common treasurye, was there  
departed and could not be buried, he by taking his fathers  
srons vpon hisn, redemed his body and buried it. Neither  
were they any thing at all deceived, that chose him to bee  
thei<sup>r</sup> soueraigne Captaine. For beynge a man of no lesse  
prouesse then was his father, he vanquished Xerxes both  
upon sea, and land, and compelled him to retire fearefully  
into his owne kyngdome.

Arisides pre-  
uenmeth his  
treason.

Pausanias is  
condemned,

Cymo is made  
graund cap-  
taine agaynst  
the Persians

The natural  
loue of Cymo  
to his father.

Xerxes is  
vanquished.

# The third booke of

*Justine.*

## The Conteintes of the third Booke.

 Xerxes and his sonnes are slayne, by the treason of Artabanus, Artaxerxes reuegeth the death of his father. The Lacedemonians & the Athenians fall at variaunce: Lycurgus maketh layves, & vwillingly batteth him selfe, the Lacedemonians make Warre vpon the Messenians, the Athenians place themselves at Tarent in Italy, Messene rebelleth and is subdued, Warre is renued betwene the Lacedemonians, and the Athenians, the Lacedemonians brake the truce: the notable demeaneor of Pericles: truce is taken againe, and broken by the Lacedemonians.

Xerxes is  
slaine by his  
owne subiect.



ERXES KING OF Persia, of whome al nations a little before stode in feare, after he had sped so unforunatlye in hys warres in Grece, began to be had in contempte even of his owne subiectes. For Artabanus a lieuelenant of his, perceiving the kinges estate dayly to decay, and being therewth brought in hope of the kynge dome, one euening with his seuen sonnes, who were verye stoute men, entered the kinges palacie. For he was so well trusted, and beloved with the kyng, that he myght come in whensoever he would. Wherefore when he had slayne the kyng, he wroght by policy to destroy his children, whom he knew to be a leet to his enterprise. As for Artaxerxes who was but a very child, he thought he myght abuse hym as he listed, and to the entente the sonner to compasse the kingdome, he bare him in hande that the kyng was murched by Darius, who was man growen. Whereby hee compelled Artaxerxes to reuenge murder with murder. When they came to Darius lodging, they founde hym as if he had made himselfe a sleepe, and there kylled hym. Afterwarde Artabanus perceiving that for all his mischief, there was yet one of the kynges sonnes aliu, and fearing

The cautele  
and treason  
of Artabanus

# Of Justine.

Fol 22

that the Pigres of the realme would stonde in contention with him for the kyngdome: made one Baccabassus of hys Councell, who being content with his present estate hee wryped the whole matter to Artaxerxes, how his Father was slaine, how his brother vpon false presumption of murder was put to death, and finally how there was treason a wroking against his owne person. When Artaxerxes knew that, fearing Artabanus, because he had so many sonnes, hee commaunded his army to muster before him in armour the next day, for he would take a view both of their number and of euery mans actiuite in handlynge his weapon. Wherefore when as among the rest Artabanus also stode by in armour, the kyng saynyng that hys Corte was to herte for hym, commaunded Artabanus to chaunge with hym. As he was puttynge it of, the kyng espieng hym naked, chyse hym chowde with hys sworde, and therewth commaunded all hys sonnes to bee apprebended. And so this woythye younge Prince reuenged the deathe of hys father, and the murder of hys brother, and sauved himselfe from the treason of Artabanus.

Whyle these chynges were a boynge amounge the Persians, in the meane season all Grece deuidyng it selfe into two partes, (wherein the one followed the Lacedemonians, the other the Athenians) turned their weapons from forraigne enemites, as it were against theyr owne bowels. Of one people was made two bodies, and the souldours of one Campe were parted into two hostes of deadly enemies. On the one side the Lacedemonians, drew to theyr partie all suche as were before tymes waged at the common charges of all the cities, for the defence of the whole countrey. On the other side the Athenians standyng vpon the renowne as well of their auncestors as of theyr own dedes of chivaltrie, trusted to all their own strenght. And so two of the mightiest people of all Grece, equal for the statutes of Solon and the lawes of Lycurgus fel to

The treason  
disclosed.

Treason po-  
litiquely re-  
uenged.

The discorde  
of the Greeks  
among them-  
selves.

D.ij. warre

## The third Booke.

Righteous-  
nes is to be  
preferred be-  
fore a king-  
dome.

warre among themselves throught enuy: one at an other's estates. For Lycurgus succeding his brother Polybita in the kingdome of Sparta, when as he myght lawfully haue challenged it to himselfe, surrendred the same with as muche faufulness as might be, vnto his sonne Charilaus (who was borne after the death of his father (assone as he came to mans estate. To the entente all then myght understand how much good men do set more by rightfullnesse, then by all the riches in the worlde. In the meane tyme therefore while the chylde grewe (of whome as Protectour hee had the gouernment) hee deuised lawes for the Spartanes who hitherto had none, in whiche dowyng he deserued no more renowme for louencyng them, then for geuyng example in keeppynge them. For certaynlye he ordyned no law for any other man, wherof he gaue no example sicke fal by hymselfe.

The notable  
lawes of Li-  
cugus.

He caught the people due obedience to their Prince and the Princes to minister iustice indifferentely to their subiectes. He perswaded all estates to sparesesse of diet, for he thaught the papnes of warrefare would beeome the easier, throught continuall enurance vnto thystynes. He commaunded al things to be bought, not for money but for exchange of waress: The use of gold and siluer and the occasion of al mischief, he utterly tooke away. The gouernement of the publike weale he distributed into certaine estates and degrees. Unto the kinges he gave power absolutely in all matters concerning the warres: unto the magistrates, authoritie in iudgements and matters of law, whom he would to continue in office but one yere at ones: unto the Senators, to see the lawes executed and kepte: to the commons power to chuse the Senators, or to create what officers they listed. He parted all theyz Landes amongst them, porson and porson like, to the entente every man hauing like stutthode, no man should take more vpon him than other. He ordained that they shoulde al eate and drinke together openly, to the entente that no man shoulde

## Of Iustine.

Fol 23

shoulde secretly vse any excesse or superfluitie: bee permited the young men to weare but one garment all the yeaer longe, nor one to gooe gayer then another, no one to fare better then an other, least by followinge one anothers example, they shoulde fall to riotte. Children vnder xv. yeares of age, were not suffered to come into the Courte, but were commaunded to keepe in the Countrey, to the entente they myght spende their first yeares, not in riotousnes, but in labour and crauaille. And when they slept, they myght not lay anything vnder them to rest vpon, nor eate any dayntie meate, nor returne into the citie before they were men growne. He made a law that maidens should marry wych our dowry, and gaue commaundement that men shoulde chuse their wifes for loue and not for money, chynkyng by that meanes men woulde more straightly obserue the dueties of wedlocke, when there was no dowry to lette them. The greatest reverence, he would shoulde bee assayned, not to ryche men and men of authoritie, but to aged men accordaning to the degré of their yeares. And to say the truch, there is no place in al the worlde, where age is more honored then in Sparta. Nowe forasmuch as these things at the first, seemed hard to them that before tyme's were wont to liue as they liued, he fained Apollo of Delphos to be the authoer of them, and that he had seched them from the entente at the commaundement of God, to the entente that the feare of God myght enure them vnto it, till custome had diuen away all wearinessse. Afterwarde to the entente he myght establishe hys lawes for ever, he caused all the Citie to bee sworke, not to alter or breake any part of hys lawes, vntill he returned againe, bearing them in hande he was going to the Oracle at Delphos, to take counsel what was to be altered or added in his lawes. But in very deede he saide vnto Candy, where gladly he liued the resi- due of his life in banishment. And when he shoulde die, he commaunded his bones to be thoworne into the sea, least if they were caried againe to Lacedemon, the Spartanes

The bri-  
ging vp of  
children.

The mariage  
of maidens.

Reverence  
vnto old age,

The deute  
of Licugus  
to make his  
lawes eternall.

Licugus ba-  
nished hym-  
selfe to do his  
country good

D.iii.

myghte

# The third booke of

The swates  
of the Sparta-  
nes against  
the Messen-  
ians.

might chynke themselues cleare of their oþ in disanulling  
of his lawes. By meanes of chese ordinances, the City  
grew so strong within a while, þat when they made war  
against the Messenians for tauching certain of their ma-  
dens in a solemayne sacrifice of the Messenians, they bound  
themselues with a greuous curse, not to returne home,  
þerfore they haþ won the citie of Messenia: so much did they  
trus to their owne strengþe oþ to theyþ fortune.  
Whiche thing was the beginning of discord, and þe chese  
cause and occasion of cruell warre in Greece. Therfore  
when contrary to their presumption, they had besieged the  
towne 5. yeres, and could not take it, and that their wyues  
after so long widowhead, scnt often to them, requiring  
them earnestly to come home: At length fearyng leaste by  
their holding out, they might do themselues more harme  
þen the Messenians, for toke how much youth the Me-  
senians lost by the warres, it was supplied agayne by the  
frustefulnesse of theyþ wyues: but they themselues ranne  
in contynuall losse, boþe by þe warres, and also for that  
theyþ wyues were as barren duryng the absence of theyþ  
husbandes) They chose certayne young men out of that  
number that came to their supply after the oþe was ta-  
ken, and sente them home to Sparta with free liberty to  
company with whome soever they woulde, supposing  
their wyues shoulde sooner conceþe, by attemptyng it  
with dyuers men. They that were so begotten in respecte  
of their mothers dishonour, were called þe Parthenies: who  
when they came to the age of 33. yeareþ for feare of po-  
uerie, (þo none of them coulde say who was his father,  
þo whome he myght loke for any inheritaunce oþ lyuing)  
toke to bee their Captayne, Phalanthus the sonne of A-  
racus, which gave the Spartaþ the foreshayde counsell to  
sende home these younge men for issues sake. Like as of  
late his father was the authour of their begettinge, so  
might they haue the sonne the authour of their hope and  
prosperitie. Therfore not so much as once bidding their  
mothers

The original  
of the Par-  
thenies.

Tharistis  
i. y. Maiden-  
bodes.

Phalanthus.

# Of Iustine.

Fol 24

mothers farewel, whose aduoueraye they thought sounded  
greatly to their shame and reproche, they tooke their way  
to seeke them a new dwelling place, and after dyuers ad-  
ventures, being long tossed from post to pillar, at lengthe  
þey came into Italy, where they besieged the fortresse of  
Tarente: whiche beinge wonne by assaulte, they drave  
out the auncient inhabiters thereto, and there sculed them  
selues. But many yeres after, their Captayne Phalan-  
thus being by a tumult driven into exile, went unto Brun-  
dusium whiche as the auncient inhabitaunces of Tarent  
þeyng expulſed thir native countrey hadde wylchedawen  
themselues, When he shoulde die, bee perswaded them to  
take yys bones, and the residue of his body and beat þem  
into poulder, and secretlye cause them to be strawed in the  
market place of Tarent, saying that Apollo at Delphos,  
had tolde hym that in so dyping they shoulde recuer theyþ  
countrey agayne. The Tarentines supposing that to re-  
uenge the displeasure done unto him, he hadde bewrayed  
the deſtitutioþ of his Citizens, obeyed his counsell. But the  
meanyng of the Oracle was cleane contrary. For it pro-  
mised by so dypinge the continuall possession of the towne,  
and not the losse of it. And so through the counsell of theyþ  
banished captaine and the working of their ennemis, the  
Parchenians were stablished in the possession of Tarent for  
ever. In remembraunce of the whiche godly turne, they euer at-  
ter honored Phalanthus as a God. In the meane tyme the  
Messenians being not able to be ouercom by þaþe force,  
were ouercome by policy. Afterward wherþ by the space of  
133. yeres they had suffred soþe punishments of bondage,  
þo imþisonmēt & oþer miseries of chalidō: after longe  
sufferaunce of these mischies, they rened the warre a-  
gayne. The Lacedemonians also came to the field so much  
the more earnestly, becaise they seemed, to fight agaynst  
their bondmen. The courages of both parties therfore  
þeyng quickned, the one with iniurie, the other with dys-  
paine: the Lacedemonians demanded counsell of the O-  
racles.

The Par-  
thenies seeke  
them a new  
dweling pla-  
ce.

They riate  
then folue  
Italy.

The lene of  
Phalanthus  
tovatde þe  
couþrey

Phalanthus  
is honoured  
for a God.  
The Me-  
senians are sub-  
dued & after-  
ward in bell.

## The third booke of

Tytteus brin-  
geth the  
Spartans in  
despaie.

The force of  
Poetrye.

The cause  
of the Mel-  
lennians,

Occasion of  
vvat betwene  
the Lacede-  
monians and  
the Atheniens

racle at Delphos to what end the war should come. There they were commaunded to send to the Atheniens for a capayne. The Atheniens having intelligence of the answir of Apollo, in despite of the Lacedemonians set the a Poet called Tyrteus, lame of one foote, who beinge vanquished in 3 battels, brought þ Lacedemonians to such aftriele þ to supply their army they were sayd to make their bond men free, & promised to geue them the wifes of them that were slayne, so that they shold succede such as were lost, not onely in number but also in estate and worship. But þ kinges of the Lacedemonians lest by striuing agaynst for-  
tune they might bring more damage vpon the þ country, were minded to haue conuayed home their host, if Tyrteus had not come in the meane season: who sumoning his army together, rehersed vnto them certayne verses þ he had compiled wherein, he had written Encouragements of yuolentes, comfortes of losse, and policies of war. Where through he set his soldiery on such a courage, þ takinge more thought of theyz burial then for their liues, enerv-  
māput about his right arme a bracelet, wherein w-  
uen his owne name and the name of his fader: &  
tene that if they had so il fortone as to be slayn in the bat-  
tell, and that by conuiniance of time theyz bodyes should  
rot out of fashon, they might by the markes of theyz brac-  
lets be knownen and buried.

When the kinges saw the host so mynded they caused the matter to be shewed to their enemies. The Melennians were therwith nothing abashed, but rather made more earnest. Therfore they met with such courage, that there bath not lightly a bloudier battayle bin heard of. Neverethelesse at last the Lacedemonians gotte the vpper bande. In processe of tymme the Melennians made insurrection the thrid tymme. In the which, among other helpe, the Lacedemonians sent for aide to the Atheniens. Of whose faulnes conceyting some mistrust, they made countenance as though they shoulde not neede them, and so sent them hom

## Of lustine.

Fol. 25.

þomr againe. The Atheniens takyng þys matter in displeasure, fetched from Delos to Athens, the mony whiche was laide there þal Grece, for the maintenaunce of the warres against the Persians: least þ the Lacedemonians shold breake the league, they might take it as a booye, & make a spoole of it. But the Lacedemonians could not be in quiette. For beynge entangled in the warres wch the Melennians, they waged the Peloponnesians to make warre against the Atheniens. See the na-  
tive of emp-  
then but of small power, by reason they had sent a nauy of shippes into Egypt. Therfore encountering vpon the Sea, they were vanquished with smal dwo. Within a while af-  
ter, when their flete was com home, being increased both in number of shippes and in strength of men, they reared the warre a newe. And at that tymme the Lacedemonians leaving the Melennians, tourned themselues against the Atheniens. Longe tymme the victorie hong in doubtfull ba-  
lance. At the last they deparred of even hande. The Lacedemonians beynge called agayne to the warres of Mel-  
lenia, (because they were loth that the Atheniens shoulde be idle the meane while) conuenanted with the Thessalians to restore to them the kingdome of Beotia, whiche was ta-  
ken from them in the tyme of the Persian warres, vpon condition that they shoulde make warre to the Atheniens. So mad were the Lacedemonians, that being all readye entangled in two warres at once, they sticked not to take the thirde in hande, onely to stirre þy ennemis to theyz aduersaries. The Atheniens therfore to withstande this great tempeste of warre, chose two captaines, Pericles a man of cryed ber:ue, & Sophocles a writer of tragedies, who with two sondry armes, wasted the territoriies of the Spartans, and subdued many citiies of Achaia to the empire of Athens. The Lacedemonians beynge al broughte lowe with these misfortunes, tooke peace for xxx. yeares. But theyz priuy grudge could not suffer them to abide so longe in resle. Therfore ere þy yeares were fully accomplished, they

The noble  
doings of  
Pericles.

The Lacede-  
monians take  
a truce and  
brake it.

## The thirde Booke.

The wisdom  
of Pericles  
in reuenging  
his countrey.

His wisdom  
in auoyding  
his owne pe-  
nals.

Battell  
on  
the Sea.

The Lacede-  
monians brat-  
the truce. giv-  
ke.

They brake the truce, and in despite of God and man, invaded the borders of Athens. And because they would not scime so greatly to haue sought the pray, as the encounter: they bad them batell. But the Atheniens by the counsell of their captain Pericles delayd the reuengement of his waling their country, vntill more conuenient tyme and occasion, thinkinge it but a follye to trouble them selues as then, consideryng they myght ere long after, be reuenged more to their profit & lesse to their displeasure. Whiche a few dayes after, they embarked the selues, & oþeruer the Lacedemonians wile therof, wasted al þ country of Sparta, & caried away a great deale more, than they had loste before. So that in comparison of the damages, the reuengement was much greater þe the displeasure. Honorable was this viage of Pericles, but much more honorable was þ despisling of his own inheritance. For when the Spartans spoilt al other mennes landes, they left his untouched, hopynge eyther to bring him in flaundre through enuy, or els in daunger upon presumption of treason. Whiche thing Pericles forseyng, told the people how it would come to passe, & to auoyd the brunt of enuy, he gaue the landes for a gifte to the common weale. And so by þ meane of the thinge whereby most hurt was sought against him, turned most of all to his honoþ. Whiche a few dayes after, there was a battell fought upon the Sea, in whiche the Lacedemonians were vanquished, and fled. And from that tyme forthward they ceased not to flee, and kyll one another both by sea and by land, after as the fortune of battell fauored eyther parcke. Finally being wearied with so many mischiefes, they tooke a truce for fifty yeres, whiche they kept no lenger than sixe yeaþes. For the truce which they had taken in their owne name, they brake in the behalfe of their felowes: as though they should lesse haue committed perfury in fightynge, to maintein þ quarrel of their complices, þe in making oþer war. After this þ warre was remoued into Sicill: but oþeruer I entreatherof, I wil write somwhat of þ sieuacio of þ yere.

The

Fol. 26.

## The fourth Booke.

### The Contentes of the fourth Booke.

**S**He description of Sicill, vwith the vonders ther eof. A Folus taker vpon him the crowne of þe same, after vvhose de- cease every city hath his Tyrant, amouge vvhom Anaxilans contended against the others in veltie, vwith Iulice and Iquicie. The menne of Rhegium are cruelly dispossed of their Citie by their confederate. The Cataniens and Syracusans fal at debate: the Atheniens ayde the Cataniens, truce is taken by the Syracusans. That Atheniens succor the Cataniens, againe: Gyliippus refco- vreth Syracuse, vanquisheth the Atheniens, both by sea and by land, and vterly destroyeth both theyr men and shippes.



EN SAY that Sicil cleaved soþime bety nere unto Italpe, and that it was (as it were) rent from the greater body, by violence of the upper sea, which wieshal the force of his waues cometh thither. The earth of it selfe is fine & brittle, so holow with holes & pipes in the ground, that in maner it lies wide open to every blaste of winde. And besides that, the nature of the soyle is suche, that of it selfe it engendreth and nourisheth fire. For the molde wþthin, is after a brimstone and rosen, by meane of wherof it commeth to passe, that the winde striuinge with the fire in the innermoste parte of the eareþe, oftentimes and in manye places casteth out, crewhiles flakes of fyre, crewhiles vapors, and crewhiles smoke. There vpon also groweth the fire of the mountaine Aetna continuinge so manye hundred yeaþes. And when there is any great wind in the forsayd holes, great heapes of sand are cast out of the. The next headlond ouer against Italpe is Rhegium: so called by

The descrip-  
tion of Sicil  
vwith the na-  
ture ther eof

cau se

## The fourth Booke.

The narowe  
Iles of Sicil

cause the Greces in chesc language terme things broken  
etc, by that name. It is no marvel though in old time there  
were many tales of this place, in whyche are conveyed so  
many straunge thinges. First and foremost there is no na-  
row sea in all the world so raginge as it, not onely by the  
swiftnesse of the waues, but also by the violente meeting  
of the tides, so that it is terrible, not onely to hem that try  
it, but also to such as beholde it far of. Moreover there is  
such a do when the waues mette, that a man shall see some  
as it were running away drownd in the wholpolest, and  
falling into the bottome of the Sea: and other some in ma-  
ner of conqueroures proulye beare them selues a loste.  
And againe yee shall heare in one place the roringe of the  
raging tide, and in an other place as it were the sighing of  
it as it sinketh into the gulf. And to the encrease thereof  
makeh also the vere, and continual burning of the mount-  
ain Actna, and of Acolus iles, as though the fire were no-  
rished with the water. For it is not possible that so great a  
fire shoulde otherwise continue so longe season togither in  
so small a roome, unles it were nourished by moysture.  
Hereupon thereforee grew the tales of Scylla and Charib-  
dis, hereupon came it y men heard the barkinge of dogges,  
hereupon men beeleeued that they sawe monstres, who in  
sayling that way, beyng feareid with y noyse of the waues  
falling into the great gulfs, imagined the waues to bark  
whch was nothinge els, but the noyse of the waters bea-  
tinge one againste an other as they were swoped by vio-  
lence into the wholpolest. The like cause is also of the  
continuance of the fire of the mountain Actna. For chys vio-  
lent meetinge of the waters, draweth the winde with ye  
perforce into the bowels of the earth, and there holdeth it  
pent so long, unill beyng spred into the holes of thereth, it  
setteh the firy matter a burninge. Now Italy and Sicilie  
are so neare togither and the headlandes of both so like in  
height, that loke howe muche wee now wonder at it, so  
much men in olde time were afraide of it, beleevynge that

Scylla and  
Charibdis.

## Of lustines.

27.

The names  
of Sicil.

the hils met and departed a sombre agasyn that whole  
raunes of shippes were swalwed upp and never serue af-  
ter. Neither was this chinge devised in olde time, for ple-  
sauntesse of the tale, but through feare and wonderment  
of suche as passed that way. For such is the nature of this  
place, that they which beholde it a farre of, wold rather  
take it to bee Waye of the Sea, than a passage. And when  
a man comes neare, he wold thinke that the Mounaynes  
parted and wente a sondre. Sicil was firste of all named  
Trinacria, and afterward it was called Sicania. This Iland  
from the beginninge was the countrey of Giauntes wch  
one eye in their forehead called Cyclopes, whiche beyng  
roced out, Aeolus toke upp a bin the rule of the Isle, af-  
ter whose decease, euery City had a Tyran by themselfes,  
& there was never countrey that had better storie of them,  
thē had Sicil. Of the nūber of these tyrantes, there was  
one Anaxilas that strived againste the crueltye of the o-  
thers wch iustice, whose modeste gouernance profit d  
him not a litle. For when he was departed out of this life,  
leaving his children very ponege vnder the iusticion and go-  
uernement of a trusty seruante of his called Mycithus, he  
was so well beeloved of all his subiectes, that they were  
concented to obey his seruante, rather then to forsake his  
children, and that the Princes of the citie for keeping their  
estate, suffered the kingdome to be ruled by a bondman.  
The Carthaginetos assayd to conquer the myght of Sicil,  
and fought a long season wch the kings therol, sometime  
to the payne, and sometyme to their losse.

At length when they had losse they graund Capayne  
Hamilcar and all his hoste, their harts were discouraged, Rede more  
here of in the  
xxii. booke.  
and so they kept them selues in quiete for a whilerafer. In  
the meane season the inhabitauntes of Rhegium fallynge  
at debate among them selfes, and the City beyng deu-  
ided in two factions, the one pare thinking them selfes to  
weake, sent for the olde soldiours, which were then at  
the City of Imbra to come and helpe them, who hauynge  
dyuen

dislenued of the towne, those against whom they were called, & forchwid slayinge them whose hairell they supposed,ooke they, Citee with theyr wifes and children, and all that ever they had, whiche was such a cruel aste as never exane attempted: in somuche that it had bene farrre better for the men of Rhegium to haue bene vanquisched, than to haue gotten the victory, for whether they had bin driven by the iuste of armes to haue serued the Conquerours, or whether they hadde bin迫itten to forslake theyr country as banished persons, yet shold hee not haue bin miserably murthred betwene the temples & theyr dweling houses, and haue leſt their natiue countrey with theyr wifes and chyldeſ ſa yapeo ſuche euell Tyranties.

Civil Waries in Sicill, by meanes wher of the Atheniens were brought to a ſore after deſc.

The Catenenses alio being ſoze oppreſſed by þ Syracusans and diſtrouſing their owne strength, demaunded ſuccor of the Atheniens, who whether it were for deſire to enlarge their Empyre, because they hadde all ready conqueſred all Grece, and Asia, or that they feared leſt the great nauy of ſhippes whiche the Syracusans hadde lately builbed, ſhouloē and diſenghem the Lacedemonians, ſent a Captaine called Lamponius, with a nauy into Sicill, to the entente that under the colour of ayding þ Catenenses, they anighe attempt to get the conqueſte of the Realme. And because they hadde proſperous ſuccesse in their affaires at the begining, & the grete slaughter of their enemis, they wente to Sicil again with a greater ſtrete and a stronger power, wherof were captaynes Lachetes and Chariades. But the Catenenses (whether it were for feare of the Atheniens or that they were weary of the warres) made peace with the Syracusans, and ſente howie the Atheniens againe that came to their reſcue. Within a while after, when the Syracusans obſerued not the peace faithfully, they ſent their Embaſſadours againe to Atheniens, who in unhandſome apparel with long headeſ & long leardeſ, framing their countenaunce & geſture as much as might be to prouoke þyng, came ſorowfully before þyng people. In making their com-

plaint

plainte they wepe, & with their humble ſolyniſſion ſa mo-  
ued the ſily people to pity, that the captains were condem-  
ned for withdrawyng their ſuccors from them. Wherefore  
a great nauy was ſent forth, wherof were appointed cap-  
taines, Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus, and they entred  
Sicilie with ſuche a power, þ cuen they whome they came  
to defend were alrayde of them. Shortly after Alcibiades  
beyng ſent for home to awnter to certayne embteſſentes  
that were put againſt him, Nicias and Lamachus fought  
two proſperous batteſ upon the land, & ſone after ſo en-  
closed their enemis on all ſides, that they could haue nei-  
ther reſcue nor victaile a ſtō þ ſea. The Syracusans beinſ  
ſo ſore diſtrefled, deſired help of the Lacedemonians. Unto  
them was ſent no mo but only Gylippus, whiche was ſuch  
a one as was moxh all the helpe they had beside. For þe  
bearing of the manner of the war, & percyuing his com-  
plices to be brought to a lowe ebb, rayled a power partly  
in Grece, & partly in Sicil, & toke ſuche a poſe of ground as  
he thought neceſſe for two hostes to encounter in. Where  
beyng empyle putte to the wolle, at the third encounter he  
ſue Lamachus, put his enemis to flight, & raised the ſege.

But when Gylippus percieued that the Atheniens remoued from the land, to batte on the ſea, he ſent for the nauy of Lacedemon to ayd him. Whiche thing being knownen  
at Atheniens, they alſo to ſupply the rowme of the captayne  
that was ſlaine, ſent Demosthenes & Enrymedon wiſ  
new furniture of ſouldiers. The Peloponſians alio by a  
common deſcree of all the cities, ſent great aid to the Syra-  
cusans, & all the power that either part could make, was  
ſent thither, as though þ warre had bene remoued oute of  
Grece into Sicilie. Wherefore at the firſt encounter upon the  
ſea, the Atheniens were vanquished, their tents alſo with  
all their Treaſure, priuate and common were taken Bee-  
ſides al theſe miſchieues, when they were overcome upon  
the land alſo, then Demosthenes began to coſiſt cheſe to de-  
ſcomfiture  
The thiſſe  
part out of Sicil beſtines, beſtine their matters whiche all  
of them.

ready

Alcibiades  
arreth in  
Sicil, and is  
ſent for home  
agayne to  
anſwer to  
accuſation,

The prayeſ  
of Gylippus.

The thiſſe  
part out of Sicil beſtines, beſtine their matters whiche all  
of them.

## The fourth Booke.

ready were in geat hazard, were brought to vster despayre, and had no persuer in the warre so unlucklye bese-  
gon, ther was sover (and perchance more unforunate)  
warre solwarde at home in theyr owne countrey, for the  
defence and withstandinge whereof, that furniture of the  
cittie oughte to be reserved. Nicias whether he were for  
shame of his ill successe, or for feare of his owne Cypzens  
disapointed of that they lokid for, or that hys dekenye  
compelled him ther unto, made all the meanes he myght  
ca abide syll.

The fourth  
overthrow of  
them.

Hereuppon eselones was renued the warre by Sea, and  
for all the stormes of their former misfortune, yet they  
toke courage to encounter againe. But through the un-  
skilfulness of theyr captaines (that set vpon the Syracu-  
sanes keping them selues in the straights) they were light-  
ly overcome. The Captain Enmyredon fighting very va-  
liantly in the foreward was the first that was slayne. The  
xxx. shippes whereof he hadde the charge, were set in fire  
Demosthenes and Nicias keping also vanquished, did sette  
theyr men a lande, supposing by that way the better to es-  
cape. The hundred and xxx. shippes which they lefe behinde  
them, Gylippus invaded, and afterwarde pursuing them  
as they fled, some he slue and some bee tooke prysoner.  
Demosthenes when he had lost his armes, deluyered him  
selfe from bondage by wilfull slayng of him selfe  
with his sword. But Nicias having not the  
herte to do as Demosthenes did, increased  
the slaughter of his men by yelding  
him selfe unto shamefull  
captivity.

Gylippus fo-  
lloweth the  
victorie.  
Demosthe-  
nes slayth  
him selfe.

Fol. 29.

## The fifthe Booke.

The Contentes of the fifthe Booke.

**A**lcibiades vwillingly banishest himself, and compelleth  
the king of Lacedemon to Warre vpon Thatheniens: the  
vvhich Darius king of Persia fur:heicth also. Alcibiades  
causeth the cities of Asia to reuolte from Thatheniens:  
the Lacedemonians lye in vwayt to kill him, he escapeth  
by the admonitiō of the vvhife of king Agis, and flieth to Tyssapher-  
nes King Darius Lieutenant in Lydia, vvhom he vvhidravveth from  
the Lacedemonians. The ambassadours of Athens come vnto him, he  
is reuoked into his countrey and made Admiral, he ouercometh the  
Lacedemonians and is ioyfully receyued of his Citizens, he recey-  
veth a losse by ouer sight, and bannisheth himselfe agayne. Thatheni-  
ens are brought to vter distresse. Conō theyr Captayne fleyt vnto Cy-  
prus, the citye is yeldeed vp to the Lacedemonians, thirty Tyraunes  
haue the gouernauunce therof. Darius king of Persia dyeth, Denis the  
younger is expulseth out of Sycil. Alcibiades is burned in his lodging,  
Thrabilus expulseth the xxx. Tyraunes, iennē others are placed in  
theyr sted: Pausanias King of Lacedemon commaundeth them oute  
of the citie, and geuereth peace to the Atheniens: the Tyraunes  
making Warre against Athenes, are taken and put to death. Artaxerxes  
succeedeth his Father Darius in the Persian kingdome. Cyrus rebel-  
leth against his brother Artaxerxes and is slayne, the Greces that ca-  
me to his ayde, returne into theyr country vnuar quished.



THE ATHENIENS warred in Si-  
cile by the space of two yeares, wþth  
more greadinesse then successe, in the  
meane season, Alcibiades the stirre  
and chiefcapne therof, in his abſtē  
was accused at Athens to have publi-  
shed the misteries of Ceres, & the nige  
sacrifices done in hit honour, whiche are by no meanes so  
highly solemnized as by silence. And beynge sent from the  
warres, to aunswere to his complaint, whiche his conſci-  
ence gaue him to be guilty, or that he could not abide such a  
reproche to his honoꝝ, he made no woordes, but went as a  
banished

E.L.

## The fifthe Booke.

Alcibiades  
forsyth the  
Lacedemonians  
against  
his owne  
country

He was the  
sonne of Aittax  
exxes and vvas  
the vissing  
of Persia.

The provves  
of thatheniens

Favour fol-  
veth fortune

The doinges  
of Alcibiades  
against his  
owne country

banished man to Elis. Afterward when he vnderstode þ he was not only condēned, but also accursed by the prestes of al þ orders of religion, he wente to Lacedemon, & therewr persuaded the king to warre vpon the Atheniens, nowe vexed and troubled with their misaduentures in Sicilie. Immediatly wherupon, al the kingdomes of Grece gathered them selues togither, as it had bin to quench some common fire, so great hatred hadde the Atheniens gotten through þeyz vmeasurabla desire of dominion. Darius also the kyng of Persians, remembryng the hacred that his father & graundfather bare to this City, entred in league with the Lacedemonians, by Tissaphernes lieutenaunte of Lydia, and promised to beare the charges of the warre. This was the precece of entraunce in league with þ Grekes, but in very deede he doubted, least when the Lacedemonians had overcome the Atheniens, they would set þy him. What wonder is it then if the estate of Athens were solloirishing, since that to oppresse that one Citye, all the power of the whole East bent themselues togither. Yet notwithstanding they were not as cowardes overcome wþout great bloudshed, but fighþyng to the vextmost, and somewhiles also getting the vpper hande, they were at lēgeþ rather by vnsablenesse of fortune consumed, þe by plain force vanquished. In the beginning of the warre not so muche but euen þeyz owne fellowes forsooke them: as it is dally sene, that wheras fortune semeth to fauoure, thither aþo, do mennes hartes encline. Alcibiades also furthered this warre that was moued against his countrype, wþch al the power he mighe, not like a common souldier, but like a prissaunt captain. For takinge wþch him x. shippes he sailed into Asia and therewr by the auctoritee of his name, compelled the Citties that were tributary vnto the Atheniens, to turne to the Lacedemonians. For they knew wel that he was a man of great power in his owne countrey, and ther thought he was not the leſſe by reason of his banishment; supposing hym not so muche to be taken

from

## Of Iustine.

Fol 30.

from the Atheniens, as to be deliuered for a capteine to the Lacedemonians: and so they set his winnings agaynst his losses. But amonge the Lacedemonians, Alcibiades greate prowesse wan hym more enuy then thanke. Therefor when the Princes laid wait secretly to kill hym by treason, as an euenenye to þeyz glory: Alcibiades having knowledge ther of by the wife of king Agis (with whome he had committed adultery,) fled to Tissaphernes, kyng Darius lieutenaunt: with whome through þys carenesse and lowly behauior he quickly wound him self in. For he was then in the florishing tyme of his youth, and for þys beautye, personage and eloquence, amonge all the Atheniens was none like unto him. But he was better in winning frenfship then in keeping: because that ever at the firſte, his euill condicions were cloaked vnder the shadow of eloquence. Therfore he persuaded Tissaphernes that he shoulde not alowe to muche wages and vland to the flote of the Lacedemonians, and that the Ionians ought to bee called to part of the charges, for whose liberty (when they payed tribute to þ Atheniens) this warre was firſt begon. Moreover that the Lacedemonians oughte not to haue to muche helpe, considering he prepared for an other mannes victoþ and not for his owne, wherefore the warre oughte so farre forth to be maintained, that it bee not broken vþ for want of chinges necessary. For as longe as þ Grekes were thus at debate among them selues, the kyng of Persia shoulde haue the Latte in his owne hand to make peace or warre as he liked. And he shoulde ouercome them wþch their owne power, whom he could not ouercome with all the power he was able to make of his owne. And assone as the warre were ended, (þwyche way so euer the game went) he shoulde be compelled to haue warre wþch the conquerours. Therfore Grece was to bee fuffred to spende themselues in cyuill warres, that they mighee haue no leſſure to make warre abrode to inuade forain Realmes.

E. H. . .

To

The nature and  
manners of Al-  
cibiades.

Mark the  
futle head of  
Alcibiades.

## The fifthe Booke.

Note his  
crafte dealing.

To the performance wherof eyther part was to be maintained in strength to match his aduersarie, and the weaker to be ayded with newe succours. For it was not to be thoughte that the Lacedemonians couid continue in rest, if they myght get the upper hand, considering they had proclaimed them selues al ready, the defenders of the liberty of Greece. This Oration liked Tislaþerius verye wel, wherþpon he allowed them not so liberall expenses, neither sent he forthall the kinges flete, least he shoule either geue them the victorie out of hand, or els constraine them to breaue vp the warres. In the meane season Alcibiades did thus much for his countrey men, that when the Atheniens sent their Ambassadours unto him, he promised to geue them the kinges fauour, if so be it that the administration of the common wealth were remoued from the people, into the Senatours handes. Hopinge therby, that yf the Cittye agreed well, he shoule be chosen captaine of the warre by theyr common assente, or els yf there arose any variance betwene the two estates, he shoule be called to the ayde of the one parte. But the Atheniens seing þdaunger of the warre that they were wrapped in, had more respect of their safegard then of theyr honour.

Alcibiades is  
called out of  
exile, & made  
Lieutenant  
general of  
the warres.

Therefore with the good will of the people, the gouernance of the common wealth was put into the handes of the Senatours. Who through a certaine pride, naturally engraffed in that estate, dealinge cruelly wþth the people, and every of them taking vpon him like a Lord, the souldiours called home the banished Alcibiades, and made him Admirall of the Sea. Whereupon immediatly, bee sente wþd to Athens, that he woulde incontinently come thither with his hoste, and take the gouernement out of the fourre hundred Senatours handes, whither they woulde or no, vniuersall they surrendred it vp of theyr owne accord.

The greatz men of the citie beyng sore troubled with this messege, firsse attempted to betraye the Towne to

the

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 31.

the Lacedemonians, whiche thing being not able to bring to passe, they wþllingly forsooke their Countrey, and became as banished men. Alcibiades therefore hauing delþuered his countrey from inwarde sedition, furnished his shippes wþth all diligence possible, and so proceeded into warre against the Lacedemonians. Now Mindarus & Pharnabazus the Captaines of the Lacedemonians, with their shippes furnished likewise, awaiting his comminge, the battell beyng foughte, the victorie fel to the Atheniens. In this conflict the greater parte of the armie, and almoſte al the capaines of theyr enemis were slayne, and lxx. ships taken. Within fewe dapes after the Lacedemonians remouinge from the sea vnto the Lande, were escloues in an other encounter put to the wþlde. Throughbe whiche dyscomfiture beyng greatly afflicced, they sued for peace. The graunt wherof was leſſed by the trauaile of ſuch as had gayn by the warres. In the meane season the Carthaginenses made warre in Sicil, by reason wherof the Siracuſans were faine to cal home their ſuccours to defend their own. The Lacedemonians beyng therby utterly destitute, of all ayde, Alcibiades with his victorius nauy, wasted the coaſte of Asia, foughte battells in diuers places, and every where gettinge the victorie, recovered the Cypres, whiche were turned from the Atheniens, and wþmynge diuers a new, subdued them to the dominion of the Atheniens. And ſo hauing recovered his aunciente renoume in battell on the Sea, wþth augmentation thereof by conquesſes on the lande, he returned to Athens to the greate reioycement of all his Citizens. In all theſe battells were taken of their enemis, two hundred shippes and a greate pray. To beholde this triumphane returne of the army all the people came oute of the Cittye by heapes, prayſinge higly all the ſouldiours, but in especially wondring at Alcibiades. On him all the Cittye gazed, on him theye earnestly fastned theyr eyes, as thoughte theye could neuer haue ſene ynough of him, hym they behelde as one His triumphant returne  
unto Athens.

E. liij.

ſent

## The fifthe Booke.

The fortune  
of Alcibiades

sent from heauen, and as it were the viceerie it selfe, theye prayed his noble acces done for his countreyn, no lesse extolling the thinges which he did agaist the same, in the time of his banisched, making his excuse them selues, as that he did them in his anger and prouoked the countreyn. It is a mirtuous thinge to see, that there shold be in one man such power and valuite, as to bee the only cause of the ouerthow of so mighty a kyngdome, and of the setting vp of the same againe, victory ruck following that side that he tooke, and forzune wonderfully enclining that waye that he went. Wherefore they honoured him not as a man, but as a God, they strived with themselves, whither they had banisched him more spitefully, or called him home agayne more honorably. They broughte the same Gods with them for ioy to welcome him home, by whiche not longe before they had accursed him. And whoso of late they had forbiddene all mans helpe, now and if they could, they would haue set him in heauen. They recompense his despite with honour, his barmes with rewardes, and his curses with blessings. There was no talke among them of the battell that hee loste in Sicill, but of the viceozles that he wonne in Grece. Ther was no speaking of the shippes that he had lost, but of the shippes that he had taken. The Syracusanes were forgoeten, and there was no talke but of his conquestes in Iona & Hellespont. Thus was Alcibiades never meanly hated, nor meanely honoured of his countrey men.

While these thinges were a doing, amouge the Lacedemonians Lysander was made captaine generall of the warres both by sea and by land. And in stede of Tisaphernes, Darius King of Persia hadde made his sonne Cyrus Licutenant of Iona & Lydia, who aided the Lacedemonians so such wise both with men and mony, that he brought them in hope to recover theyr former estate. Being therefore thus encreased in strenght, and hearing that Alcibiades was gone into Asia with a nauy of a hundred shippes,

whyles

## Of Lustine.

Fol. 32.

whiles he was there spoiling the countreye, whiche was growne riche by long continuance of peace, and tooke no heed to his souldiours, but suffred them for couetousnesse of pray, to disperse theselues where they listed, as though hee had bene no perill to be feared, they set sodenly vp pon them, and made suche a slaughter amouge them as they were skatered, that the Atheniens tooke more losse in that one battell, then they had done to thir ennemis in al the battells before, wherwith they were broughte to such a despasse, that soothwith they put away Alcibiades, and chose Conon to be theyr Captaine in his stea. Thinking them selues to haue bin vanquished not by the chaunce of warres, but through the treason of theyr captayne more danised a-  
lreadye. Alcibiades is regarding the olde displeasure, then the benefites newlye g yne. bestowed upon him. And that he had vanquished his enemis in the former battelles, but onely to shew them what a captayne they had despised, and to selle them the viceory the deerer. And to say the truch, Alcibiades had so succle a head, and was therewith so much geuen to vice and lewdnesse of behauour, that it was like inough he wold vice such a thinge. Feareinge therefore the displeasure of the people in theyr rage, of his owne will bee bannished hym selfe agayne. Then Conon beyng put in the towne of Alcibiades, having before his eyes what a captayne he hadde succeeded, furnished his nauy with all diligence and warynesse that myghte bee. But there wanted men to furnishe the shippes, for the stoutest and strongest Souldiours were lost in the forraging of Asia. Notwithstanding, olde menne and bretelles boyes were armed, and so filled vppe the nomber of Souldiours, without anye strenght of the hoste. Yet for all that, they letted not to encounter with theyr ennemis, by whome like weake and vnable Souldiours, they were every where beaten downe, or ellis taughtere, the Atheniens, A great slauken runninge awaye. And there was suche a destruction, what of them that were slayne, and what of them that were taken, that not onely the Empire but even the very

C. iii.

name

## The fifthe Booke.

The courage  
of Atheniens.

Their last  
overthowre  
and slaughter.

A Rhetorical  
description of  
the afflicted sta-  
te of Athens.

name of Atheniens seemed to bee utterly extinde. By the which batzell they were broughte to so lowe an ebb, and left so bare, by reason all theyz warlike men were consumed and spente, that they were driven to let their city to straungers, to set their bondmen free, and to geue pardon to such as were condemned to dye. And with this route of raskals, wherof theyz army was compact, they (which late ly before were Lordes of al Grece,) were now skarsle able to maintaine theyz owne liberty. Neuerthelesse they determined yet once againe to trye theyz fortune vppon the sea. So stout were theyz stomachs, that wheras a little before they were in despaire of theyz owne safegarde, theye were now in god hope to get the victorie. But those were not the souldiours that were able to uphold the hono: of Athens, neyther was that the power wherwith they were wont to geue their enemis the overthowre, neyther was there such knowledge of feats in armes in those that had bin trayned in prisyon, and not in the camp. Thereforo: they were all ey:her slaine or taken prisoners. The captyayne Conon whch escaped alone from the batzell, fearing the crueltie of his countrey men, toke viii. shippes, and sayled to Euagoras king of Cypris. But the capteyne of the Lacedemonians haung attiueed all thinges prosperously, proudly reioyng at the aduersey of his ennemis, sent the shippes that he had taken (with all the bofy goeten in the warres) decked in maner of triumph vnto Lacedemō, & receyued by composition all the cities that were tributary to the Atheniens, whch as yet continued in theyz obedi- ence, because they knew not to what end the warre would come, leuing nothing vnder þ dominion of the Atheniens, saue only the bare city. Of all the which miseries when tidings came to Athens, all þ people forlaking their houses ran vp, & down the city amazed, one asking an other what tidings, & seking for him that broughte the first newes, not the children: want of discretion, not the old men wante of strenght, not þ women weakenesse of nature, could keepe at home,

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 33.

home, so soye did the feeling of that misfortune pierce vnto al ages. They met together in the market stede, and there all night long renewes their comon misfortune with lamentacion. Some made moane for their brothers, some for their sonnes, some for their fathers, some for their kynselfolke, and other some for stendes dearer then kynselfolke, and amouge their priuate mischaunces, was alwayes repeated the common misfortune, looking for none other but present and vter destruction boch to them selues and to their countrey, clyaming them that were aliuie to be in worse case then them that were dead. Ech person settynge before their eyes, besiegement, hunger, and the arrogant enemy, haung them in his hand to wþke his pleasure vpon. And therewith came to theire remembraunce, the overthow and burning of their city, the captiuicie of themselves, and the most miserable bondage which theye were all like to be brought vnto. Thinking the first overthow of the citie by the Persians, to be counted happy in comparison, in the which their wifes & chyldyn, parentes and kinsfolke remayning in safegarde, they lost nothing but their houses: wheras now they had no shippes left to flee vnto for succour as they had done before: throughte whose helpe they might be defended til they were able to build a fairer Citie. And as they were thus bewailing theyz mys- fortune and misery, their enemies comminge vpon them enuioned the towne with a siege, and constrayned them greatly with hunger. For it was well knownen that there were not many souldiours left aliuie within the towne, and they were so straighlye looked to, that no new succors could be brought in. By whch mischieues the Atheniens being brought low after long famine and daily pestylence desired peace. There was long debating betwene the Lacedemonians and their adherentes whether it was to bee graunted or no. When many gaue counsell vterlye to rwoe out the name of the Atheniens, and to set the City on fire, the Spartans said they would not condiscend, that of the

Athens is be-  
sieged.

## The fifth Booke.

Peace is  
granted to the  
Athens.

It was the  
400. before  
the commynge  
of Christ,  
Euclibis.  
This was  
the yong  
Dennis, of  
whom heade  
in the xii.  
Booke.  
Athens is op-  
prected wryth  
tyrannye.

The final end  
of Alcibiades

The cruylty  
of the tirantes

the two eyes of Greece the one should be put out. And so they graunted them peace vppon condition theye shoulde cast downe the armes of the walles that strectched toward the bauen of Piraeum, deliver vp al their shys that were left, and receiue at their hand xxx. rulers to gouerne theirs common wealth. Upon these articles the citie was peised to the Lacedemonians who committed the ordering therof to the discretion of Lyssander. This peate was worshipe to be noted, both for the winning of Athens, for the deach of Darius king of Persia, & also for the banishment of Dionis tiraunt of Sicil. The estate of Athens being thus altered, the estate of the people was altered also. The xxx. rulers of the common wealth fell to tiranny. For at their first comming they chose them a garde of thre M. men, wheras in all the citie remained scarce as many mo. they were so wasted & consumed by y warres afoxe. And yet not so content, as though this band were to weake to kepe the citie in awe, they borowed 700. souldiours of the conquerors. Then they began the slaughter of h citezēs at Alcibiades, leaste vnder pretence of restoxinge theire libertye hee might invade the common wealth againe. For hauyng intelligence that he was goyng toward Artaxerxes kyng of Persia, they sent certaine after hym in poste, to cuet hym of by the way, by whom he was overtaken. But be cause theye could not kill him openly, they set fire on his chamber wher he slepe, and burnt him vp quick. The tirauntes beinge reliuered oute of feare of this reuenger, with their slaughter, extorcion, and rauishmentes, made euē a spoile of the miserable and wretched outcastes that were left in the Cite. The which their doinge when they vnderstoode to dysplease one of their fellows, whose name was Theramenes to the terror of all the rest they put hym to death. Wherupon glad was he that myght get hymselfe out of the Cite, in so muche that all Greece was full of banished men of Athens, and yet euē that one onely refuge, was taken from the poore wretches. For the Lacedemonians hadde geuen

Straight

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 34.

Straight charg, that no citie should be so bold as to receive the banished men of Athens. Menethelis they with þ;ewe themselves all banu. Argos & Thebes, wher theye not onely liued in danger during the time of their exile but also receiued hys of recouering their Countreye. There was among the banished men one Thrasibus a stoute man, and one that came of a noble house, whos thinkinge himselfe bound to abuencure for his country sake, though it were wiche leopordy of his life assembled a compaige of his banished countrey men, and tooke the castle Phile in the territorie of Athens. And he wanted not the fauour of certaine Cites that had pitie of their miserable estate and cruel handling. For Ichnenias prince of the Thebanes althoughe he could not aide them openly with the power of his countreye, helped them with suche treasure as hee had of his owne. And Lyrias an Drator of Syracuse beyng the same time also a banished man, sent CCC. souldiours well furnished at his owne charges, to the ayde of the country of all eloquence. Therfore anone after was a sharpe encounter.

But sozalynch as the one part fought earnestly for the recovery of their countrey: and the other parte negligently for the maineauance of other menns tiranny, the tirauntes were put to the worse, and retiryng into the Cite whiche they had in manner wasted alreadye by the slaughter, and sacked it. This done, hauyng al the Athenians in a gloucie of treason, theye commaunde them to remoue oute of the Cite, and dwelle in the arures of the walles that were broken downe, maintaynyng their superiortie with forraine souldiours. Afterwarde theye wente about to corrupt Thrasibus, promising to make hi fellow of theye Empire: whych chyng whē they could not bryng to effecte, they sente for ayde to the Lacedemonians, at the commynge whereof, they made a newe encounter. In whiche Critios and Hypomachus the cruelest tirauntes of them all were slaine. The residue also being

The lone of  
Thrasibus  
in his count-  
reye  
The like ex-  
ample of Ly-  
rias.

Uncorrupted  
souldiours.

## The fifth Booke.

being banquished, when their army (wherof the most part were Atheniens) fledde toward the citie, Thrasibulus calling to them as loud as he could cry, demanded why they should flee from him having obtained the victory, and not rather helpe him as the defendor of the liberty of them all: he bad them remember, that his souldiors wer their own Citizens, and not their ennemis. And that he had not taken weapon in hand, to the enemis to take any thing from them being banquished, but to the enemis to restore them such things as had ben taken from them by others, professing that he made warre against the xx. tirants, and not against the citie. Moreover he put them in remembrance of the kinred, of the lawes, of the rites and ceremonys common amongst them, and of the companionshipp that had bin betwix them in so many battels in tymes past: beseeching them to haue pitie vpon their banished countray men. And if they coulde finde in their hartes to beare the yoke of bondage so paciently themselves, he besought the to restore him his country, and he would set them at liberty againe. He did so much with this perswasion, that when their army was returned into the citie, they commanched the xx. tirants to depart vnto Eleusis, and in their steade substituted other x. to gouerne the common wealth. Who neching abashed at the ensample of their predecessours, fell to the same cruelty that they had exercised. While these things were a doing, word was brought to Lacedemon, that þ Atheniens were sharpe set vpon warre. The which to reppesse they sent their king Pausanias, who haing compassion of the banished people, restored the wretched citizens to their countray againe, commanching the x. tirants to remoue out of the Citye vnto Eleusis to the residue of their companye. Peace being by this meanes established, within a few dayes after, the Tirantes (disdaynynge as much the restitutio of the banished Citizens, as their own deposinges and banishmenc, as though an other mannes liberty had bene their bondage) made warre against the Atheneans.

The tyrants  
are banished.

## Of Iustine.

Fol 35.

Atheniens. But when they cam forth to communion, as though they would haue taken vpon them their preheminency and soueraigntie againe, they were by a pollicie taken and slaine as a sacrifice for peace. The people which they had commanched out of the citie, were called in a gaine. And so the citie whiche was dispersed into dyuers members, was at length brought into one body agayne. And to the intent no dissencion might grow vpon thynges past, they were all sworne to forget and burye vnder score all olde debate and grudge. In the meane while the Thebanes and Corinthiās sent ambassadores to the Lacedemonians, demanding their portion of the prayes and booties taken in the warres, wherof they had helped for their parte to beare out the charges and daungers. Having sentall of their requestes, they did not immediatly proclayme open warre against the Lacedemonians, but they conceiued such an inward displeasure in their harts, þ it might wel be vnderstood, that they meane no lesse but to make war when they sawe theyz time. About the same tymne almoste dyed Darius king of Persia, leauing behinde him his two sonnes Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

He bequeathed by his last wil vnto Artaxerxes the kingdome, and vnto Cyrus the cities wherof he was at þ time ruler. But Cyrus thought his father did him wronng in that bequest, and therfore priuily prepared warre against his brother. Artaxerxes haing knowledge thereof, sente for him, and not regarding his counterafite presence of innocency, that he purposed no such matter, bound him in fetters of golde, and had put him to death, had not his mother letted him. Cyrus therfore being set at large, prepared not warre as now any moze secretly, but openly, nor by dissimulation, but by open defiance: and gaue greate ayde vnto him. The Lacedemonians remembryng that by his meanes, they were greatly aided in their warres with the Atheniens (like men ignozaunte against whome the warre was rapsyd), determined to sende aide vnto Cyrus, wher-

The vixnd  
ieward of  
tyranny.

The Atheni-  
ens are relo-  
cated to their  
country a-  
gaine.

Cause of  
grudge be-  
tweene the Co-  
rinthians and  
Lacedemoni-  
ans.

The Death of  
Darius the  
battalid.

The vixnd  
war betweene  
Cyrus and  
Artaxerxes.

## The fifthe booke of

when occasion shold require, seekynge both for chanke at Cyrus hand, and also for pardon at Artaxerxes hand if he shold get the victory, in as much as they had attempted nothing against him openly. But in the battell suche was theyz chaunce, that the two brothers meeting together, encountered, & Artaxerxes was wounded by Cyrus, but by the swiftenesse of hys hys he was deliuered from daunger, and his brother Cyrus was overthowen by the kinges garde, and slayne. And so Artaxerxes getting the victory, obtained the spoile of his brothers warre and his army also. In that battell there were x. M. Greekes that came to the aide of Cyrus, who in the winge where they stode, gat the bpper hande, and after the death of Cyrus, could neither be overcome of so great an host perforce, nor yet be entrapped by pollicy. But in theyz returne homeward, through so many wilde & sauage nations & so long a journey, they defended themselves by theyz man-hode, euen unto the borders of theyz countrey.

Cyrus is  
slayne.

Fol. 36

## The sixth booke of Iustine.

### The Contentes of the sixth Booke.

He Lacedemonians coner the empire of Asia: Tyllaphernes is displaced of his office of Lieutenants: Conon of Athens is made Admirall of the Persian flete: the Lacedemonians send for aide into Egipt: Agesilaus is sent against Conon: Conon overcommeth Lysander lypon the sea: Athens is set at libertie againe. Epaminondas overcommeth the Lacedemonians, and sleeth Lysander: Agesilaus vrestereth the victory from the Thebanes, the Atheniens send Iphicrates vwith an hoste to the aide of the Thebanes, the Lacedemonians are brought to vter dispayre. Conon is receiued vwith great ioy of his citizens. Athene is repayred. Artaxerxes proclaimeth a generall peace through al Greece, and setteth all the cities at liberty: he maketh vvarre against Egipt. Rome is taken by the French men, vvarre riseth betwene the Lacedemonians and Arcadians, and is ceafed of their ovne accord. Epaminondas Duke of Thebes inuadeth Lacedemon, and is repulled by the olde men, Agesilaus encountreth vwith him. Epaminondas is slayne, vwith vhom the provesse of the Greekes decayeth.



HE Lacedemonians accordyng to the nature of man (whiche the more it bath, the more it coveteth) not content that their power was doubled by conuering the Atheniens, beganne to practise howe to attayne the Empyre of all Asia, the moste parte whereof, was vnder the dominion of the Persians. Therfore Dercillides beynge appointed Lieutenante general for these warres, when he saw that he must haue to do agaynst two of Artaxerxes Lieutenantes, Pharnabazus and Tyllaphernes, which had about them in are

Ambition is  
neuer satisfied

The warres  
betwene the  
Lacedemoni-  
ans and the  
Persians

Dinesse

# The sixthe booke of

Tyssaphernes  
is accused  
to the kyng.

Conon is  
made admirall  
of the Persian  
fleete.

riues the whole power of the mightiest Countries in all the world, bought it god to make the one of thē his friend. The master for his purpose seemed Tyssaphernes, a man both of moze experience and activitie then the other, and also better furnished with the souldiours that belonged sometime to king Cyrus. After communication had, agreement was made upon certaine conditions, that he shoulde not intermeddle with the warres. Pharnabazus being here-with agreed, complained thereof to the king their master, declarynge how he wistode noe the Lacedemonians when they entred into Asia, but nourished them there at the kinges charges, and that he bargained with them to delay the warres which they tooke in hande, as though the damage therof shold not equally rebound to the displeasure of the whole Empire. He said it was an unseemely thinge, that the warre was not gone through with, but bought of, and that the enemy was byzed of for mony, and not rather driven away by dinc of sword. When he had by this complaint brought the king in displeasure with Tyssaphernes, he counceld him to make his Admirall of the sea in stead of Tyssaphernes, Conon of Athens, who since the tyme his countrey was conquered, liued in exile at Cyprus. For though the Atheniens, were bereft of power and richesse, yet notwithstanding their experiance in guyding a nauy remainech styll vnto them. And if one were to bee chosen among them all, there was not a better then Conon. Whereupon he had deuised vnto him 5000. talentes, with commission to make Conon Admirall of the kynges fleete. The Lacedemonians having intelligence hereof, sent an ambassade to the king of Egypt, desiring him to sende Hercymones to theyz syde with a number of ships. He sent them a C. galleis, and b. C. quarters of corne: and other of their confederates also sente them great succors. But vnto this great army against so great a Capteaine, there wanted a meete governour. Therefore when the confederates of the Lacedemonians requested

to

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 37.

to have to their general Agesilaus (at y time king of Lacedemonians.) The Lacedemonians debated the matter a great while, whither they myghte make him generall or no, by reason of the answer of the Oracle at Delphos, the effect wherof was, that the empire shold come to an ende, at such time as the royall estate halde: for Agesilaus was lame of one foote. At the length they determined that ye were better for their kyng to halde in his goinge, then the kingdom to haule for want of a meete gouernour. When Agesilaus was sent into Asia with a great host of men, I cannot thinke that euer any couple of Captaines were so well matched together as they two were. For both in yares, in yowesse, in wisdome, and in policy, they were in manner all one, and in honoꝝ for their enterprises they were both alike. And although fortune had made them equal in all things, yet she preserued eche of them unconquered of other. Great was the furniture of them both to the warres, and great were both their attemptes and doings. But the souldiours of Conon raised a mutinie against him, because the kinges lieutenantes before tyme had bin wone to abridge ehem of their wages, demanding their dutes so muche the earnestlier, in that they tooke vpon them to serue in so greate warres vnder so noble a Chiesetayne. Conon therefore havinge long tyme sued in payne to the king by his letters, at length went vnto him hymselfe. Whose presence and speache he myght not be suffered to come vnto, because he woulde not worshyppe him after the maner of the Persians. Neuerthelesse he entreated with hym by messengers, lamentynge that the warres of so riche a Prince, shold be forflowed for want of money, and that having as puissant an armie as his enemies, he shoulde bee ouermatched in money, wherof he had moze abundance then they, and tha: he shoulde bee founde weake in that kinde of strength, wherin he farre exceeded them. Wherefore he demanded to haue the disburſing of the money hymselfe, because it woulde be

The raze  
Conon  
of Agesilaus.

A mutinie for  
non payment  
of Wages.

The fute of  
Conon to the  
king.

F.1.

vix

## The sixth booke of

The doinges  
of Conon.

The circum-  
spectnesse of  
the two Cap-  
taine Lysan-  
der & Conon

It ould be very hurtfull, to put the doing therof into many mens handes. When he had obtained the treasure he returned to his flote, and immediatly set his matters abrode. Many thinges be aduentured valiantly and many things he achieued luckily. He wasted his enemies lands, won ther cities, and as a tempest bare downe al thynges before him. With which his doinges the Lacedemonians, being afraid, determined to call home Agesilaus out of Asia, to the defence of his owne countrey. In the mean season Lysander whō Agesilaus (at his setting forth) had left as his vicegerent for the defence of the countrey, assebled a great nauy, & furnished it with all the power he could, purposing to try the fortune of battell. Conon also (so as muche as it was the firste tyme that hee should encounter with the power of his enemy) tooke great care in ordering and appointyng of his men, and this contention was not all onely among the captaines, but also euē amouge the Souldoures. And Conon the Captaine himselfe, was so carefull for the Persians, as for his owne countrey. For like as when the Atheniens were at an afferdeale, he was the overthowe of their dominion: so was it his desire to haue the scettor vp of it againe, and to recover his countrey by victory, whiche he had lost by beynge vanquished. Whiche thing would redound so much the more to his honour, in that he should not haue the Atheniens his countrymen to fight vnder him, but the power of a forraine Prynce, so that the peril and losse should be the kinges, and the gaine of the victory shoulde bee his Countreyes, and he hymselfe attaine honour after a contrary manner to other that had bin Captaynes in his countrey before tymes. For whereas they defensed the countrey by vanquishing the Persians, he shoulde restore it to her former estate, by makynge the Persians conquerours. On the other side Lysander, beside that he was neare of kinne to Agesilaus was also an earnest follower of his vertues, endruyng by al meanes possible, not to stepp aside from his noble examples, and from

## Of Iustine. Fol. 38.

frō the brighnesse of his renown & glory, but so to behauē himselfe, that the Empire gotten in so many battels and in so many hundred yeares, mighte not bee ouerthowen through his default in the turning of a hand. The kinges and the Souldoures were all in one perplexite, not so much for doubt of losynge the wealth they had gotten, as for feare least the Atheniens should recover their own againe. But the sozer that the battell was, the moze gloriouse was y victory of Conon. The Lacedemonians being put to the woorste tooke them to flight, and they garrisons were ledde away to Athens. The people were rescioed to their former estate, and they bondage taken away from them, many Cities also were recovered to their Emprise. This was vnto the Atheniens, a beginning of the recouerie of their auncient prebeminence, and vnto the Lacedemonians an ende of receyning theyrs. For as though that with theyr dominio they had lost theyr prouesse also, their neighbours began to haue them in disdaine.

First of al therefore the Thebanes with helpe of the Atheniens, reared warre agaynst them. The whiche City out of innumerable encreasementes, throughte the proesse of their Duke Epaminondas, beganne to aspyre to the Empire of all Grecce. There was therefore betwene them a battell on the Lande, in which the Lacedemonians had lyke successe as in the encounter vpon the sea agaynst Conon. In the same confilte Lysander (who was Captayne the same time that the Lacedemonians subdued the Atheniens.) was slayne. Pausanias also an other of the Captaynes of the Lacedemonians beynge appreached of treason, fledde into exile. The Thebanes therefore, hauyng gotten the upper hande, ledde theyr whole hoste to the City of Lacedemon, thinking easly to haue won it, beecause they were abandoned of all their ayde, whiche thyng the Lacedemonians fearyng, sent for theyr kyng Ageilaus (who achieued manye greate enterpryses in Asia, to come to the defence of hys Countrey. For

The prayse  
Lysander

The Lacede-  
monians are  
vanquished  
on the sea.

After this for-  
tune followeth  
distrayne

Lysander is  
slayne.

F. ii. after

# The sixth booke of

Agesilas re-  
couch'd the  
vict'ry being  
left.

The commen-  
dation of Iphi-  
crates.

Conon return-  
meth to Athens

After time that Lysander was slayne, they had none other captaine in whom they durst put any confidence. Neuerthelesse because it was long ere Agesilas came, they rayse a power and went to mete theyr enemy. But neyther their courages nor theyr strenght was able to stand against them, of whom they had bin pue to the worse so late in bee-fore, and therfore at the first encounter they were putte to flight. As the hoste of his country men when this discom-fited, Agesilas the king came into the field and with hys  
selfe he sholdiours hardened in many voyages and encoun-ters before, with littell adoo wrested the victory out of hys enemies hande: Wherbeit he himselfe was sore wounded. Then newes therof came to Athens, the Atheniēs fearing least if the Lacedemonians should get the upper hand againe, they should be brought to their olde estate of boun-dage, raised a power and sent it to the aide of the Bēotians by Iphicrates a yonge gentleman not aboue xxii. yeres old, but of a wonderfull towardnesse. The prowesse of this young man was meruelous and farre aboue hys peares. For amongst all the noble and valiaunt Dukes & Cap-taines that the Atheniēs had before him, there was neuer none, either of greater likelihode, or of more ripe tow-wardnes then he was. In whome were planted not onely the pointes of a good Captaine, but also of a good Dratour.

Conon also hearing of the returne of Agesilas, returned himselfe likewise out of Asia, to waste the countrey of Lacedemon. And so the Spartans being enclosed on eue-ry syde with feare of the warre that continually ronge in their eares, were brought to vicer despair. But Conon when hee had forraged the fieldes of his enemies, made towarde Athens. Wher albeit he were welcommited with great ioye of his country men, yet notwithstandingyng hee tooke more sorrow to see how his country had bin burned and defaced by the Lacedemonians, then pleasure of the recovery of the same after so long tyme. Therfore suchē things as were burnt downe, he builded a new with the

spyles

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 39.

spoles of the Lacedemonians, and at the charges of par-my of the Persians, and such things as were defaced, he re-pairet again. Such was the deseny of Athens that being before burned by the Persians, it was repayred mych the boles of the Persians, and being now defaced by the Lacede-monians, it was repairet with the spoles of the Lacede-monians also, and even cleane cōtrary, to haue them now theyr fellowes, whiche then were theyr enemies, & to haue them now theyr vetermost enemies, with whom they were then kni in most straigtest league of aliaunce. Whyle these things were a doing, Artaxerxes king of Persia sent ambassadours into Grecce, commaunding all paryses to crase from warre, and who so enterprised to the contrary should be taken as his enemy. He restored vnto the cities their libereye, and al that was their own. Whiche thing he did not so much in regard of the continual labours & daily battels of the cities, for the hacred and malice they bare one to another: as least while he were occupied about hys wars in Egyp, (the which he moued for sending aid to the Lacedemonians against his lieuetenants,) his best should be detained in Grecce. The Greces therfore being werted with so many battels, were content to obey with all theyr harses. This yeare was notable not onely becausse peace was so sodenly made through al Grecce, but also becausse the same tyme the citie of Rome was taken by the French men. But the Lacedemonians being now at rest, & lyng in awaite for aduaantage, espyinge the Arcadians from home, surprised a castle of theyr, and put a garrisō of theyr owne men therin. The Arcadians therfore with the helpe of the Thebanes, chalenged their losses by the sworde. In that conflict Archidamus captayne of the Lacedemonians was wounded, who seeing his men beaten downe, as vanquished, demaunded by an Herale the deade bodies of hys men that were slaine that they might be buried. For thys is a token among the Greces of geuyng the victory, with the whiche yelding the Thebanes beinge concenced, blewe

F. 111.

An vniersall  
peace is en-  
joyed in al  
Grecce.

It was the  
yeare before  
the birth of  
Christ, 389.  
Euseb.

The token of  
vict'ry given

co-

## The sixth booke of

The courage  
of the old men  
of Lacedemon

to the retreite and pursued no further. Within a fewe dapes after, neither partie attempting anye dyspleasure, wheu a man would haue thought they had ben at a truce, as it were by a secret consent and agreemente among th: in selues, whyle the Lacedemonians were busied in other warres against their neigbors, the Thebanes vnder the conduct of their captain Epaminondas, purposed to haue won their citie ere they had bin aware of it. Whereupon in the beginning of the nytur, they set forth as closely as they could devise toward Lacedemon. But yet they could not take them by warres. For the olde men and other folkes that were bameete for the warres, hauing understanding of the approche of their enenies, met them in armour at the entrance of the gate: and against xv. M. soldiers, nac aboue a C. olde and forworne men put themselves to the encounter. So muche courage and strength doth the presē sight of a mans country and household geue him, and so muche doth the presence of thinges geue men greater stamckes, then the remembrance of them being away. For when they saw within what, and for what they stode at defence, they determined either to winne or to die. A few old men therfore held them tache, whom ere the next morning all the youtch they had was not able to withstand. In that battell two of the Captaines of their enenies were slaine. In the meane while word was brought that Agesilaus was come, whereupon the Thebanes retred, and it was not long after but they encountered againe. For the young men of Lacedemon being incensed with the prouesse and valiaunce demeantz of the olde men, could not bee withhelde, but that they woulde needes try the matter immediatly in open fielde, when as the victory was alreadye the Thebanes. And Epaminondas whiles he execute the office, not onely of a captaine, but also of a valiant souldiour was greeuously wounded. At the reporte whereof, the one partie was so striken in feare, and the other partie for joy was so amazed, that both of them as it were by a peace-

## Of Lustine. Fol. 40.

peaceable consent departed the field. Within fwe dayes after Epaminondas deceased, with whom the strength of the common wealth decaped. For in like manner as yf ye breake of the edge of a weapon, the rest of it is able to do no gret harme: even so this Duke beyng dead, who was as it were the edge of the common wealth of Thebes, the strength therof was appalled and in manner dulled, in so much that they seemed not so much to haue lost him, as altogether to haue perisched wych him. For neyther before this Dukes time attchived they any notable conquest, nor after warre were famous for thair prouesse, but for their own slaughters. So as it appeared manifestly, that the glory and renoume of his countrey, did both springe vp with him, and die with him. And a man is not able to judge whether he were a better man of his handes, or of his lyfe. For alwyses he sought soueraintie to his countrey, and not to himselfe, and he was such a sparter of mony, that hee wanted wherwith to bury him. And he was even as courteous of prapse, as of mony. For authoritie was laid vpon him euē agaynste his will. And he behaved hymselfe in such wylle in his authoritie, that he seemed not to receyue but rather to geue honout to the same. Furthermore he was so studious of learyng, and so instructed in the knowledge of philosophy, that it was a wonder to see how a man bred and brought vp in learning should come by so singuler expe riencie in seates of warre. Neither dyd his death dissent from his trade of living. For beyng brought into his ent halle dead, when he was come to himselfe againe, and had recouered his speache, he demaunded nothing of suche as stode about him, but whether his enenies had taken his shielde from him when he was fellev: when he vnderstode it was saued, he commaunded to be brought to him, & as the perteaker of al his cravells & glory he killed it. Then he enquired againe whiche partie had won the field, and hearing that the Thebanes had gotten it, bee

The prayse o  
f Epaminondas  
in vylgare  
expressed the  
Image of a  
good captaine  
and of a rest  
magistrate.

The vvorde  
of Epaminondas  
at his  
death.

¶.lvi.

said

## The sixth booke of

said all was well, and so as it were reiolding for his coun-  
treis sake, he gaue vp the ghost. By the death of this man  
the prowesse of the Atheniens also decayed. For after the  
tyme that he was gone, whose foesteps they were wont  
to follow, then geuing themselves all together to flouthe  
and idlenes, lashed oute the common revenues, not vpon  
ships and men of warre as they had done in tymes past,  
but in feast dayes and holy dayes, and in making prepara-  
tion for pageants and enterludes: gathering themselves  
together into the Theaters, to beholde the famous Stage  
Players and Poetes, visiting often the stage then the  
campe, and setting moxe by Trullers & Dratours, then  
by captaynes. Then the common treasure wherwith men  
of warre and Mariners were wont to be mainteined, be-  
gan to be devideid among the people of the city. By means  
wherof it came to passe, that while the Grekes gaue them  
selues to idlenesse, the name of the Macedones whiche  
before time was vile and obscure, spronge by and grewe to  
great honour, & that Philip who had bin thre peares  
in hostage at Thebes, being instructed in all chi-  
ualry by Epaminondas and the Pelopidaries,  
laid the kingdome of Macedonie as a yoke  
of bondage, vpon the neckes both of  
Grece and of Asia.

## The seuenth Booke. Fol. 41.

### Te Contentes of the seuenth Booke.



Entreateth of Macedone and of the kynges therof. Caranus following a herd of goates, vvinmeth the citie Edylla, he changeth the name therof, maketh it the head of Macedone, and subdueth divers kynges after him, rayngeth Perdiccas and prophecieth of his poste-  
ritic, Aigaeus taketh his place, and leaueth the crovne  
to his sonne Europe, the Macedones ouercome the Illitians, Ami-  
thus succedeth, vvhose son Alexander killeth the Persian Ambassa-  
dors sent by Darius, of vvhom mencion is made in the first and secōd  
bokes. Bubares marrieth Alexander's sister. Amyntas succedeth Alex-  
ander the mother killeth her ovne children. Philip is brought vp  
at Thebes, and after vvard is crovned kyng, he vanquisieth his borde-  
rars, conquerieth the Theſſalians, marrieth Olympias the mother of gre-  
at Alexander, and vvinmeth Methone.



Acedonie in ancient tyme vvas cal-  
led Aemathia after þ name of Acma-  
thius king of that country, whod was  
the firſte that gaue any notable profe-  
of his prowesse in thosē parts. As this  
country encreased by litle and litle,  
so the boundes therof were verye na-  
rowe. The inhabitants were called  
Pelagians, and the Country it ſelf Bæotia. But afterward  
throughe the prowesse of the kinges, & manhood of þ peo-  
ple, firſt by ſubduinge theiȝ neigborȝ, and ſhortlye after  
other people and nations thenprie therof was enlarged  
even to the uermōt borders of the East. In the region of  
Peonie (whiche nowe is a portion of Macedonie) reigned  
by report Telegonus þ fater of Astriopeus, whose name  
we were ſpoken of in the battel of Troy among the noble  
defendours of the Cittie. On a nother ſide in Europe reig-  
ned a king called Europe. Caranus alſo with a great mul-  
titude of Grekes, being commiſſioned by chaunſwer of the  
Oracle to ſeke an habitation in Macedonie when he came  
into Aemathia following a herd of Goates that fled out of  
a ſhour of rain, entered and wan the Cittie of Edylla ere the  
men

The firſt  
kyng of Ma-  
cedonie.

## The seuenth Booke.

Of Perdiccas  
and of his pro-  
phesye.

Argus.

men of the towne perceiued his commynge, by reason of þ greatnesse of the storme wherupon calling to minde þ answer of the Oracle, by which he was commaunded to liske a kingdome where goates shold be his guides, he appoyned it to be the seat of his kingdom. And euer after hee obserued deuouely that whiche so euer hee led anye host, hee would haue the same goates before his standerde, that as they were þ' auctoys of his kingdom, so myght they be also as leaders in al his enterpryses. And in remembraunce of this benefit, he chaunged the name of Edyssa, and called it Aægea, & the people therof Aægeadcs. Afterward whē he had expulshed Midas (for he also held a part of Macedonie) & diuers other kings: in stead of them al he succeded alone, and knyting together sondrye sortes of people, made as it were one entire body of Macedonie and laid a strong foun-  
dation for his kingdome hereafter, to grow vpon. After him reigned Perdiccas, whose life was notable, & the war-  
nings at his last departure (which wer as þ' answer of an  
oracle) worthy to be remembred. For when he dyue towarde  
his end by reason of age: he shewed his sonne Argeus the  
place where he woulde be buried, and willed, not only his  
owne, but also al the bodies of þē that shoulde succeede him  
in the kingdome, to be buried in the same place. Prophe-  
cyng before, that as long as the bones of his posterity were  
buried there, so long the kingdome shoulde continue in his  
family. And vpon this superstition is belied, that his off-  
spring failed in great Alexander, because he chaunged þ  
place of buriall. Argeus hauing gouerned the kyngdome  
with iustice and loue of his people, leſt to succede him his  
sonne Philip: who being surprised by hasty death left his  
heir Europe a very babe. But the Macedones were at con-  
tinuall warres with the Thracians & Illyrians, by whose  
warres as by daily exercise being hardned, they grewe so  
famous in feats of armes that all their neighbours were  
afraid of þē. The Illyrians, therfore despising th' infancie  
of the yong king, assailed the Macedones with battell: who  
being

## Of Iustine

Fol.42.

being put to the worse, brought forþ their king in his cra-  
del and set him before the battell beginning the field newe  
again: as though the cause of their former ouerthrowe,  
had bin the want of theyþ knyges presence to bringe them  
good luke in the battell: and that they shoud now doute-  
less, gēt the upper hande and it were for none other cause  
else, then that this superstition had perswaded them they  
should win. Moreover they had pycy of the infancie, whome  
it was none other like, but they shoud make a captyue of  
a kyng, if they shoud be overcome. Therfore when it came  
to the encounter, they vanquished þ' Illirians with great  
slaughter, as whō shoud say, that in the former battelles  
the Macedones wanted not courage but a kyng. After this  
man succeeded Amyntas, a ryȝt renowned Prince, both  
for his owne prouesse, and for the singular cowardnesse  
of his sonne Alexander, whome nature had endewēd with  
so great ornamentiſ of al vertues, that euen in the gamyn-  
ges of Olimpus, he bare away þ' prises of diuers wagers.

In the meane season Darius king of Persia, being put to  
shamefull fliȝt, and driven out of Scithia, because hee  
would not seeme to be dishonored every wher by his losses  
in the warres, sent Megabyzus with part of his armie to  
subdue Thrace and other kingdomeſ of that coast, amōg  
which (for the slender regard & estimation therof,) he shold  
take Macedonie for one, he shoulde executing his maysters  
comandement ſent ambassadores to Amintas king of Ma-  
cedonie, demanding hōſtages of peace that shoulde be cē-  
cluded þerwēn þē. But þē ambassadores being gently enter-  
tained when they began to warre with dr̄inking, de-  
ſired Amintas that forasmuch as he had made þē so ſumpt-  
uous a feaſt, he wold alſo graūe them the rigbys ofamp-  
liarity, (that is to ſay) that their ſonnes, theyþ wiues and  
their daughters mighte come & kepe þē company, for þat  
was counted among the Persians, as a ſure token & pledge  
of hōſpitalite. At whose commynge in when the Per-  
ſians began to daly with them moze wanonly then was  
conuenient.

The pollic  
of the Mac-  
dones.

The frenelye  
entertainment  
of the Persian  
Ambassador.

## The seuenth Booke.

Note the mo-  
dety of the  
barbarous  
people in  
thoſe dayes.

Chamballa-  
dors of Per-  
ſia murdered  
for incontinē-  
cie.

Alliaunce by  
marriage be-  
tween the  
Persian and  
the macedons.

Amintas the  
second.

conuenient: Alexander the son of Amintas, desired his father in respect of his age and gravity, to withdraw hymselfe from the bakes, promising to alay the daliens of hys quicke we linaugh: when Amyntas was gone, Alexander called out the women one by one, as though he it had ben to accire them more gorgeously, and to bring them in agayne to their better lyking. In whose sted he sent in young men dressed in Ladys attire, commaunding them to repelle y wantonnes of chamballadours wylch they weapons, that they caried vnder theyz garmentes. And so the Amballadours beyng all slayne, when Megabyzus who knewe nothing what was bayned to the, perceiued that they returned not, he sent chicher Bubares with a part of his hoste as to a warre so easy and so mean, that he disdained to goe himselfe leaste he shoulde take anye dishonour in fighyng, with so base a people. But Bubares before the battel, being taken in loue with Amyntas daughter, left warre and fel to weddng, and so laying aside all rancour of enuytie, entered aliancye with his enemies. After the departure of Bubares out of Macedonie, king Amyntas deceased. Unto whose sonne and successor, Alexander, thys affinitie of Bubares did not only procure peace al the time of Darius, but also purchased him the sauer of Xerxes. In so much as when like a tempest he intruded all Grece, he gaue him the roialty of all the countries betwene y mountaines of Olympus and Hemus, notwithstanding he enlarged hys kingdom as much by his own prowes, as by the liberality of the Persians. At length by order of succession y kingdome of Macedonie, cam vnto Amintas the sone of his brother Menelaus. This man also was notable for his acciūt, ad endowed with all warlike qualties. He begate of his wife Eurydice thre sonnes, Alexander, Perdicas, and Philip the fader of great Alexander, and a daughter named Euryone. And of an other wife called Cygea, he engendred Archelaus, Arideus and Menelaus who had soore warres firt with the Illyrians and after with the Olym-

## Of Iustine.

Fol 43.

thians. But he hadde ben cut shote by the treason of hys wife Eurydice (who practysing to marye with her Sonne in law, had taken vpon hit to kill hit husvande and make hit peramor kyng). If hit daughter had not bewrayed all the mothers whordome and traiterous conspiracies.

The old man therefore being deliuered out of so many perills died, leauing the kingdome to his eldest sonne Alexander, who in the very entraunce of his reigne, made peace <sup>onlynge</sup> <sup>Phil.</sup> with the Illyrians for a pece of money and deliuered hys brother Philip in hostage. In processe of time also by the same hostage he entered a league of peace with the Thebanes, whiche thinge was a great furthrance vnto Philip in all princely vertues, wherunto he was mercueloasly inclined of nature. For during the tyme he lay in hostage at Thebes, that Cittie of auncient seuerity, he passed his childehode in the house of the most renowned captaine and Philosopher Epaminondas. Ere it was long after, Alexander was surprised and slain by the treason of his mother Euridice, whom Amintas (hauing taken her with the fault) had before pardoned, for the Childezens sake that he had by her, not knowing that in time to come she wold be their destruction. His brother Perdicas also was by lyke lusts sake, the mother shoulde worke the death of her owne childezen at whose contemplation she was saued from the punishment that her wickednesse had deserued. The murther of Perdicas seemed so much more heinous, in that not even his little childe could procure him mercy at his cruel mothers hand. Philip therfore a long tyme, toke not vpon him as a king, but as protector of the infancie. But whē the country was soore oppressed with warre, and that it wold be to late to carpe helpe vntill the childe came to age, he was compellēd of the people to take the kingdom vpon him. Alone as he begone his regne all men conceiued grete hope of him, bothe for his wile (whiche in manner all ready declared that he wold prove a great man and also for the auncient

The treason  
of Euridice.

A cruel and  
wicked mo-  
ther.

Philip the  
fader of the  
greate

## The eight Bocke.

The troubled  
state of Ma-  
cedonie.

The politice  
demeanor of  
Philip.

The firste  
vvares of  
king Philip.

Philip takeith  
avysse

ancient Propheticies of Macedonie, whiche said that while one of the soanes of Amintas regnyed, the state of Macedonie should be most florishing: whiche hope & propheticies to fulfyl, therer wer now no mo leste alius through the wretchednesse of their mother, but only he. In the beginning of his reign, when on thone side the murder of hys brothers bwoxethly slaine, on the other side the multitude of hys enemies, on a nother side the leare of treason & on another side want of money and accillery (the realme being in manner wasted and consumed with continual warre, dysquieted the minde of this yong souldiour, and that sondry nations out of diuers places at one tyme flocked together as it wer by a common conspiracy, to oppresse Macedonie by battell: For as muche as he was not able to matche them all at once, he thought it conuenient to dispence wth them. And he tooke truce with some upon reasonable Articles, some he bought of for money, & suche as were weakest he assallied by force: by vanquishinge of whom he dyd both strengthen the faine hertes of his souldiers, & tooke awaye the disoaine that his ennemis had at him.

The first encounter that he had was with the Atheniens, whom he overcame by policye, and for feare of a woxer afterciap, wheras he myghte haue slayne them all he sente them all safe home without ransome. After this he turned his power against the Illyrians of whom he slew manythousandes, and tooke their head citie called Laryssa.

Next, (not so muche for couetousnesse of praye, as for desire to encrease his army with the strengthe of the Thessalian horsmen, he entered Thessaly vpon the sodaine & conquered whē nothing was lesse mistrusted than warre, and so of they horsmen and his owne foemen, made one army and invincible battell, whiche thinges commynge luckelye to passe, he tooke to wifse Olimpias the Daugter of Neoptolemus king of the Molosses. The maker of this mariage was his brother Arimbas kin ye of the Molosses, vnde to the maid by the fathers side, who had the

## Of Lustine.

Fol 45.

bringing vp of her, & had taken in mariage Troas, sister of þ said Olympias, whiche was þ cause of muche mischief unto him and finally of his destruction. For wheras by the affinitye of king Philip, he hoped to haue had his kingdom enlarged, he was by the same Philip deprived of his own Realme and compelled in his olde age to liue a banished man. These thinges thus broughte to passe, Philip coulde not nowe content him selfe to repulse iniurye offered by others, but picked querelles to such as late in quiet. As he besieged the city Methon, one shot an arrowe ar him from the wall as he passed by, and stake out his right eye. Through which wound he became neither the slouchful, <sup>A good turne  
enlivened.</sup> An example of modesty. let in his enterprise, nor the angrier against his enemis. In so muche that within few dayes after when they desired peace he graunted it, and vsed the victory against them, not only modestly, but also mercifully.

The

# The eight Booke.

## The Contentes of the eight Booke.



He Lacedemonians and Phocenses are condemned in a great summe of mony: the Phocenses robbe the Temple of Delphos: Philip is chosen Captaine generall agaynst them and vanquishest them, the whiche being done, he spyleth the Thebanes whome he came to defend: he stalleth the kingdom of Cappadocia, destroyeth Cyrrhus in Thrace, invadeth the goldmynes in Thessalie, and the silver mines in Thrace, spyleth the two kings of Thrace of their kingdome, maketh peace wiþ the Atheniens, genceth subtile aūswyres to Thamassabours of Grece, breaketh premise wiþ the Phocenses, removeth vhole nations and Cties from countrie to country, subdueith the Dardamerans, and deposeth Arymbakyn of Epyre, geyng the kyngdom to Alexander the brother of his wifre Olympias.



HE cityes of Grece while euery of them sought to heare rule, were euerypone brought vnder subiecture. For when they had no holde of them selues in seeking eche others destruction, they were vanquisched of all men, & brought to confusyon. None but such as were oppressed, perceiued what losse ecb of them shold susteyn. For Philip king of Macedone lying in waite like a spy out of a watche courte to surpysse them all of their liberty, by nourishing debate betwene Citye and Citye, and by supporting the weaker side, compelled both the conquered and the conquerours to become his vassals & subiects. The originall cause of all this mischiefe were the Thebanes: who hauing the soueraigney and wantinge discretion to vse their good fortune, arrogantly at the common counseil of Grece accused the Lacedemonians and the Phocenses whom they had vanquisched in battell, as though þ slaughters and losses whiche they had abidden, had be to litle punishment for them. It was layde to the Lacedemonians charge, that they had taken a hold of the Thebanes in the time of truce: and to the Phocenses, that they had wasted the country of Beotia, as thoughes that after warre & battell

The discord  
of the cities  
of Grece.

The Theba-  
nes can not  
vte their good  
fertune.

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 45.

ell: they would haue the lawes also to woyke their force. Judgement being execuced according to the pleasure of þ conquerours, they were condempned in such a summe of mony as was not possible to be paid. The Phocenses therfore, when they shoulde haue bin heretofre of their Lands, their chidren and their wifes, like men in despayre, chose one Philomelus to their Captaine, and as folke offended wiþ God himselfe, invadeth the temple of Apollo at Delphos. Hereupon being enriched wiþ gold and mony, they waged an armie of souldiores straungers and made warre to the Thebanes. This dede of the Phocenses althoþgh al men abhorred, by reason of their sacrilegyn: yet notwithstanding it procured more enuy to the Thebanes, by whom they were dxiuē to this extremitey, than to them. And therfore boþ the Atheniens and the Lacedemonians set forþmen to their aide. At the first encounter Philomelus turned the Thebanes out of their campe. At the next fighting The Thebanes are ouercome, The vtil ful-  
valiantly amongst the thickest, he was the first that was slain, and so wiþ his wicked bloud did woxthely abyde for committing sacrilegyn. In his stede Ornomarchus was made captaine. Against whom the Thebanes and Thessaliens chose for their captaine, not one of their owne coun-  
try me, for feare least if he gat the victory, he shold beare himselfe so lordly, that they shoulde not be able to abyde him, but Philip king of Macedonie: willingly subiecting themselves vnder the subiecture of a forreynner, which was the thing they most of all feared in their owne counreye men. Philip therfore, as though he had bene the revenger of sacrilegyn, and not of the Thebanes (commaunded all his souldiores to put garlands of Laurel vpon their heads, and in this wise (as having God the chiefe Captaine of his enterprise) marched into the field. The Phocenses at the sight of the cognisaunce of Apollo, being striken with inward remorse of conscience for their offence, cast downe their weapons and tooke them to flight. And so wiþ they þ owne bloud suffered worthy punishment for violatinge of religion.

Ne. Ic hathe  
lavy.

The Thebanes  
are ouercome.

The vtil ful-  
ly of the The-  
banes,

The force of  
superstition

## The eight booke of

Of Iustine. Fol. 46.

religion. We wil not beleue what glory this dede purchased Philip among all nations. As who would say, he was the punyssher of sacrifedge, he was the reuenger of religiou, and he only was worthy to compel offenders to make satisfaction, to the execucion whereof all the world ought to haue put their helpe. Therfore they honored him nexte vnto the Gods, by whom the maiestie of the Gods was defended. But the Atheniens hearing of the aduenture of the warre, to the entent that Philip shold not passe into Greece, toke the straigtes of Thermopyle in like maner as they had before at the coming of the Persians, but neþer with like courage nor for like quarell. For the it was for the libertie of Greece, but now it was for open sacrifedge: then in the defence of the temples against the invasions of the enemys: now in the maintenance of Church robbers against the rigefull reuengers. And they made themselves bolsterers and bearers out of that hainous offence, wherof it was a shame for them that any other were þ punishers þē they. Quite forgetting that euen in theyþ doubtful casys they had vsed that God as their chief counsellor, that by his guylance they had finished so many batels with conquest, builded so many cities with fortunate successse, attayned so great an Empire both by sea þ land, and finally atchieued nothing eicher in publike or priuate affaires, without the maiestie of his Goddes. Certes, it is great pitie, that such fine wits so exquisitely garnished wþ all kinde of learning, and traded in so godly lawes and in statutioþ, shold commis so hainous an acte, that of ryghe they can haue no cause hereafter to be offendid with the barbarous nations. But Philip kþ, þt nor eue touch wþ his fellowes. For as it were to the entent his enemies shold not goþ beyonde him in doing mischylfe, he like an enemy invaded and sacked the cities, wherof a little before he had bin capaine, which had sought vnder his standerd which had reioyced in him, & which had holpen him to the victory. The wiues þ children of the al he sold by þ drum.

A discourse aganist the ini-  
pacy of the  
Atheniens.

The falsehood  
and vniþroþ  
of king Phy-  
lip:

Pee

We spared not the temples of the gods immortal, nor þ houses of religion, nor the common nor priuate household gods, vnto whome a little before he entred as a guest, so as it might euedently appeare he sought not so much to haue punished sacrifedge as to haue sought freþ liberty to commit the same. From thence (as though he had accþplished al things to his honoþ) he passed into Cappadocia, where making war with like falsehood, & hauing by treason take & slaine, the kinges þ were the next borderers, he brought all the whole prouince vnder the Empire of Macedonie. Then to abolish the shamefull brute that went of hys doings, (through whch he was more spoken than any man in those days) he sent certain abroad through his realme into the welchiest cities, and into churches and temples, to put into folkes heþs, that king Philip would bestow a great masse of mony in building wallrs about cities, and in making of churches and temples, that workmen might be procured by proclamation. When they came into Macedonie, being there diuen of divers delaires, þy gae them away againe without making wordes, for feare of the kings displeasure. After this he assailed the Olynthians. For when they sawe that Philip had put one of hys brothers to death, þey for very pities sake received two other of his brothers borne of his steppemother, whome as parteners of his kingdome, he soughte to dyspatche out of the way. For this cause therfore he destroyed that auncient and noble Citle, and put his brothers to the deathe before determined vpon them, encyplinge therþ both a greate praye, and also hys lust in slayng of hys brothers. Whereupon as though he all thynges haþe bin lawful that he purposed in hys myde, he sessed vpon the gold mines in Thessalie and vpon the syluer mines in Thrace. And to the entence no lawe nor ryghte might be left vnisolated, þee fell to be a rouer on the sea. These thynges deþyng thus accomplished, þt fortuned by chaunce, that two brothers both kings of Thrace, being ac- Philip vio-  
lated all law  
and right.

G. II. variance

# The eight booke of

variance betwixt themselves (not in respect of his justice, but soz feare least he shold helpe to supprete eyther of the parties) chose him to be iudge of their controversies. But Philip according to his accustomed nature procedyng to iudgement as if he had bin to battell: came vpon the brothes vnwares in order of battell and not like an iugyng iudge, but like a crasy cheife and wicked caffile, spoiled them both of their kingdomes. While these thinges were a doing, the ambassadores of Athens came vnto him to desyre peace, whom he heard, and sent other ambassadores with them with Articles of peace to Athens, where to the commodity of both parties the peace was concluded. Due of the other cities of Grece came ambassadores also, not so much for desire of his friendship as for feare of warre. For the Thebanes and Beotians of very rancor that boyled in their stomackes, requested him to shew himselfe as Captaide of Grece against the Phocenses according as he had professed himselfe to be. So soze were they inflamed with hatred against the Phocenses, that bitterly forgetting their owne slaughters, they had rather perish themselves, than suffre them vndescroped: and had rather to abide the cruelty of Philip which they had taſted of already, than forbeare their enemies. On the contrary parte the Phocenses with the ambassadores of Lacedemon and Athens, besought hym that he would not make warre, whiche they had already three times boughte of at his hand with theyr money. Surely it was a soule and miserable sight, to beholde Grece (which euen yet both in strength and dignitie was Princeſſe of the whole world, alwayes a conquerelle of kinges and counteys, and as yet still the Lady of many cities) daunſing aſſendance in a forraine land and there entreating for warre or peace, to hange altogether vpon an other mans ſcree. And that the reuengers of h̄ whole world, shold be broughte to that poine through their own diſcord and ciuil warres, that they shold be glad to falme vpon thole, who not long before were þ vilesſt parte

The malice of  
the Thebanes

The misera-  
ble ſtate of  
Greec.

Of Iuſtine. Fol. 51

therefore he thoughte it a greater diſhonour to rewarde him wych to lytie, then to geue him nothinge at all. For the Scythians were eſteemed by the couraſe of minde and hardines of body, and not for their ſubtaunce. Philip ſeyng himſelfe ſkorne in this wile, brake vp his ſiege at Byzance, and bent his whole power againſt Scythia. And because he woulde make them the moſe careleſſe, he ſent his Ambaſſadoures before to declare vnto kyng Mathey, that while he besieged Byzance, he bowed an iimage vnto Hercules, the whiche he was coming to erect in the mouth of the riuer of Danow, deſiring to haue peaceable accelle to the performance of his vow to Godward, for he woulde not come other wile then as a frend to the Scythians. The king ſent hym wordē that if he woulde perforeme his vow, he ſhould ſend him the Image, promiſing that it ſhoulde not onely be ſet vp, but also remayne and ſtand ſafe. But as to ſuffer any armes to come within his boordes, that he denide biterly. And if he woulde attempte to place the Image whether the Scythians woulde or no, he ſhoulde no ſooner bee gone, but he woulde pull it downe againſt, and turne the bralle of it into ſpear headeſ and arrow headeſ. The minds of both parties being in this wile tirred, they encountered in open fielde. The Scythians wheras they were of greater power and moſt number, were notwithſtanding overcome by Phillipes pollicie. Twenty thouſand women and childefren were taken priſoners, and a greate bootie of caſtell, but of golde and ſiluer nothinge at all, whiche was a ſufficient triall and profe of the Scythians pouertie. Twenty þ. ſayre Maſtres were ſent into Macedonie to brude. But as Philip returned out of Scythia, the Tribals mette hym by the way, denying him paſſage through theyr country, vntille they myghte haue paſſage of his bootie. Herenpon they ſell to wordes, and ſoone after to hande ſtrokes. In which ſkirmiſh Philip was ſo ſore wounded in the cbyghe, that his horſe was kaine vnder him, and he leſe for deade, by meanes whereof the

## The ninth Booke.

þ booke was lost. So the booke of Scythia beng as it were forspoke, had like to haue turned the Macedones to great sorow. Yet notwithstanding as sone as he was recovered of his wunde, he made warre against he Atheniens, the which he had so long time before dissembled. The Thebanes for feare least if the Atheniens, were ouer come, the brue of the warre (like as when one neigboris house is on fire) shoulde ensue vpō them, toke part with the Atheniens and so a league being taken betwene these two cities, which a little before were at most mortal haterd, they sent ambassade vpon ambassade ouer al Greece, perswading that the common enemy ought to be remoued by the comon force of the countrey. For if Philip shoulde happen to speke well at the first, he wold never cease, vntil he had subdued al Greece. Some being moved herewith ioynd themselues to the Atheniens, other some for feare of the warre, toke part with Philip. Wher it came to the encouter, although the Atheniens, were farre mo in number than their enemies: yet notwithstanding the Macedones were so harde ned with continuall warfare that they put them to the wroake. Howbeit they died not vnmindfull of their aunciente glori. For loke what place euery man tooke of his cap taine to keepe, the same (being first wounded in diuers places of his foerpart) couered he with his carkase when he dyed. This day ended the renoune of the Empire, and the auncient libertie of al Greece. The ioy of this victory was politiquely dissembled. For þ day Phylip made no sacrifice as he was wone to do, he laughed not at the table, he had not any enterludes at his feast, he ware no corwne nor annoynced himselfe with sweete oyntments: but as much as lay in his power, he so used the victory, that no man could perceiue by him to haue wonne it. Moreover, he wold not suffer himselfe to be called the king, but the Captaine of Greece. Finally, he bare so even a bande betwene his owne secrete gladnesse, and the sorow of hys enemies, that neyther his owne men could say he rejoyced,

## Of lustine. Fol. 52

ced, nor his enemies say he vaunted at their ouerthowre. For as touching the Atheniens, whome he had tried to be his most vicer enemies, he let goe their prisoners scott-free, and deliuered the bodies of such as were slaine to bee buried, and of hys owne accorded exhorted them to carry home their bones, and bellow them in the Sepulchers of theyr auncelors. Besides thys, hee sent hys sonne Alexander with his frende Antipater to Athens to conclude a small peace and frendship with them. But as concerning the Thebanes he did not onely put their prisoners to ran some, but also made them paye for the burying of theyr deade. Of the princes of the Cittie, some bee beaded, some he banished, and the goddes of them al he tooke to him, such as had bene wrongfully dynuen out of theyr countrey, he called home agayne. Of whiche sorte hee made thre hundred Judges and rulers of the Cyrye. Before whome when all the greatest men of the Cittie were arraigned as guiltye of their wrongfull banishment, they were of such constancye, that they all confessed themselues to haue bin auchoures therof in deede: assyning that it was better wth the common wealthe, when they were condemned, then when they were restored agayne. It was out of doubt a meruailous stouenesse, for prysoner to geue sentence on theyr Judges that late vpon their lyfe and deaþ (as who wou'd say) they disdained to be acquite at theyr enemites handes: and so as muche as they could not reuenge themselues in wroake, they wold vse theyr lybertie in wordes. When Phylip had set thynge at a stac in Greece, he commaunded all the Cyryes to sende Ambassade to Corinthe, for reformation of thynge that were amisse. There bee enacted a statute of peace for all Greece, according to the desirynge of euerye Cittie, and bee elected out of them all, one Counsell, and as it were one Senate. Onely the Lacedemonians despised bothe the kyng and hys lawe, accompyng that peace but a bondage, whiche was not agreeable to the Citties them

The gentle nes of philip to vwards the Atheniens.

His rigor to vwards the Thebanes

A notable ex ample of constancy.

Philip sum moneth a par liament at Corinthe.

## The ninth Booke.

themselfes, but was geuen at the pleasure of the conque-  
itor. Then was euery Cittie appointed what men they  
should set forth to the warres, if the king shoulde haue neede  
either to assytle hym when he were assayled by forrayne  
power or els to make warre vnto others vnder hym. For  
it was apparaunt that all this greate preparacion was  
made to assayle the Empire of the Persians. The summe  
of all hys succours was two hundred thousand footemen,  
and fiftie hundred horsemen. Besides this number there  
was also the host of Macedonie, and other barbarous na-  
tions bordering there aboutes whom he had subdued. In

the beginning of the syng, he sent ouer before into As-  
sia which belonged to the Persians, thre Capitanes Par-  
menio, Amintas, and Attalus. Whose sister he had lately  
taken in mariage, and put away Olympias the mother of  
Alexander vpon suspiccion of aduoutry. In the meane sea-  
son, while his succours were assembling out of Greece, bee-  
solemnized a mariage betwene his daughter Cleopatra,  
and Alexander whome he had made king of Epyre. That

day was great solemnite and feasting accordyng to the  
estate of the two kinges, the one geuyng hys daughter,  
the other taking her in mariage. And there wanted no  
kynde of royall shewes that coulde be devised. To see the  
whyche, as Phylip was goyng forth without his gard in  
the middes betwene the two Alexanders hys sonne and  
sonne in law, a noble yong man of Macedonie called Pau-  
sanias, being mistrusted of no manne where aboutes bee-  
wene, stopt to the kyng in a straete, and slew hym as hee  
would haue passed by, turnyng the day into sorrowe and  
beauinesse, which was appointed to myght and pleasure.

This Pausanias in the fift prime of his yonghe, had suffered  
horrible inces at the hand of Attalus, who not contented  
so, offred him this villany besides. He brought him into a  
banket, and there making hym droncken, compelled hym  
like a strompet to sustaine the beastlynes not onyl of him-  
selfe, but also of all the geestes, and made hym a laughing

stocke

The number  
of king Phi-  
lip's men of  
warre.

Philip inua-  
dereth the Em-  
pire of Per-  
sia.

He diuorceth  
himselfe from  
Olympias.

He marrieth  
his daughter  
to Alexander  
king of Epyre

The death of  
king Philip.

The cause of  
Philips death.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 49.

of their retinue and bangers on:yea and that in especial-  
ly to haue done of the Thessalians and Macedonians, who  
lately before ruled the whole rost betwixt them, and now  
in the tyme that Greece bare the soveraigntie, were enu-  
ers one of anothers estate.

Philip in the meane season for the aduancement of his  
owne glory, debated vpon the estate of so mighty Citties,  
deuising of which he myght take most accompt. And ther-  
fore when he had secretly hearde the Ambassades of bothe  
partes severally, he promised the one to discharg them of  
the warres, taking an othe of them not to bewray his an-  
swer to any man: and the other to come and helpe them:  
forbidding either partie to feare or prepare for any war.  
Through this variable answere it came to passe, þ while  
every man kept himselfe in quiet, he toke the straights of  
Thermopile. Then first of al the Phocenses, perctuyng  
themselves entrappyd by the policy of Philip, scarefully  
toke the to their warpons. But they had no leasure either  
to furnishe theirown men, or to send for succor to theyr  
neighbours: And Philip threatened to destroy them, unlesse  
they yelde. Being therfore ouercom with necessitie they  
yelde them selues vpon condicōn of saufey. But euen  
of as much force was this compoſitio, as was his promise  
before to discharge them of the warres. For they were e-  
very wher slaine and spoiled. The children were not lefte  
to their parents nor the wives to their husbands, nor the  
Images of the Gods in the temples. One onely comforde  
had this wretched people, that whereas Philip defrauded  
his owne compaonies of theyr part of the praye, they saw  
nothing of theyrs in their enemies hands. When he was  
returned into his kingdom, like as Grasiers shalfe they  
cattel sometime into one lyster, sometime into another ac-  
cording as the season of the yere required: euen so remo-  
ued he at his owne pleasure whole countreis and cities ac-  
cordinge as he thonght the places mete to be replenyshed  
or forlaken. It was a miserable sight to behold in al places

The straights  
of Thermopile.

Philip kepereth  
no promise.

Philip remo-  
ued whole  
countreis with  
their people

G. ill. and

# The eighte booke of

and in effect even like a desolation. For this feare was not as when the enemy approcheth, or when men of war runne up and downe a Cittie, or when two hostes encounter in the fielde, or when men are slayne in the streetes and their goddes taken away: but as a secret sorrowe and mourning, fearing least even their sexed teares, shoulde be taken for stubbornesse. The griesle increased by the cloking therof, so much the deplier persing the harte, as it had lesse libertie to btere it selfe. One while they considered the sepulchres of theyz auncestors, an other wylle their old houshold goddes, and sometime the houses wherin they were begotten, and had begotten chyldren themselves. Bewailing est theyz owne case in that they had lised to that day: and este the estate of theyz chyldren, that it had not bin their foortune to be borne after that tyme. Some people he placed in the vtmost boundes of his kingdome even in his enemies mouches, other hee set in the furthermost borders of all his Realme, other some that were taken in hys wats he appointed to enpeople hys cities as neede required. And so of many people and many nations he made one entirre kingdom and one people. The affaires of Macedonie being set at a stay, through fraude and pollicie he toke the chiese of the Dardanians and other borders, and subdued theyz countreys. Neither withheld he hys hand from his nearest frenes. For he determined to put Arymba king of Epyrus (his wyse Olympias neare kinsman) from his royaltie. And therupon he sent for Alexander the sonne in law of hys said Arymba and brother of his wyse Olympias, a boye of excellent beautie, in his sisters name to com unto him into Macedonie. And there hauyng by all meanes possible entised him with hope of the kyngdomme, vnder pretence of countreyt loue, he abusid him in moste filchy incest, thinking that either shame and remouie of his owne conscience, or els the makynge of him king, shold cause him to be the more at his comandement. Therfore when the chylde was come to xx. yeares

Philip abuseth Alexander  
and depoleteth  
Arimba kyng  
of Epyre.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 48.

of age, he tooke the kingdome from Arymba, and gaue it to hym beynge a very boylayinge a wicked partie wryth them both. For neyther deles he lyke a natural kinsman with hym from whom he tooke the kingdome, and him to whō he gaue it, he made a harlot before he made him king.

## The ninth Booke.

### The contentes of the ninth Booke.

Philip besiegeth Constantinople, during the whiche he vynneith many cities of Chersonesus, and fighteth vnprouerously agaynst the Tiballs, he maketh warre to the Atheniens, and vnyperthe the Soueraignetie of Greece, executeth straignt Justice vpon the Thebanes, summoneth a parliament at Corinthe, prepareth for warre agaynst the Persias, and is slaine by Pausanias at his daughters mariage. The description of his nature and condicions, with a comparsyon betwene him and his sonne Alexander.



HEN Philip was come into Greece, beynge allured with hys sacking of a few Citties, and the spoile of a few smal townes, & therupon gathering in his mynde how great were the riches of the al, he dectred to make warre agaynst all Greece. To hys furtherance wherof hee thought it wold greatly aduaantage him, if he might haue in his subjection the noble hauen towne of Byzance as a refuge for his hostes both by sea & land. The same, because they shud their gates against him, he besieged. This citie was builded at the first by Pausanias king of the Spartans, and by him was possessed by the space of viii yeares. After warde as victory enclined to either parte, it belogged to the Lacedemonians, & est to the Atheniens. Whiche uncertaine possession made it to stand stily in the defensice of her owne libertie, forasmuch as neither party reshuued it as their owne. Philip therfore hausing spent his treasure with the long continuance of his siege, made a shife

Philip besiegeth Constantinople.

# The ninthe booke of

Philip maketh a rode in  
to Tartarie.

The vngratia-  
tude of the  
king  
of Scythia.

to get mony by rounyng on theses. And having take £1. xx  
shippes laden with marchandise, he refreshed his greedye  
necessitey for a while. Afterward because so great an army  
should not be detained about the siege of one city, he wente  
with a number of the stouest of his souldiours and wan  
many Cities of Chersonesus. Moreouer he see for his son  
Alexander of the age of xviii. yeres to the entent he myght  
rayne hym vp in the warres vnder him. He made a rode  
into Scithia also to seche some booye from thence, ene-  
ning after the maner of marchantmen, to bear out þ char-  
ges of one war with the gaine of another. The same time  
was Matheyc king of the Scythians, who being ouerchar-  
ged in the warres of þ Istrians, desired help of Philip by þ  
Apollonians, promising to adopt him king of Scythia.  
But in the meane season the king of þ Istrians departinge  
out of this life, deliuered the Scythians both from feare of  
battel, and from neade of help. Matheyc therfore sendyng  
the Macedones home again, willing the to beare wrod to  
þeþ master, that he neither requested him of succour nor  
yet gaue the Apollonians comission to adope him. For nei-  
ther had the Scythians neede of the restres of the Mac-  
dones, seing they were better men then they were, and as  
þor heit he needed none, as longe as hee hadde a sonne  
of his owne in healthe. Upon the receypte of this message,  
Philip sent Ambassadours to king Matheyc, requyryng  
somewhat toward the charges of his siege, least he shoulde  
be constrainyd through pouerty to breake vp his warres;  
To whiche request he ougþre of reason so muche the wyl-  
linglier to condescend, in that he did not allow the souldi-  
ers that he sent to his aide, so muche as conduyt moneys,  
to find them by the way, nor gaue them any rewarde for  
their gentlenes. Matheyc excusing himselfe by the exces-  
sive colde and barrennesse of his Countreye whiche was  
scarce able to yelde the Scythians food, and muche lesse to  
enrich them with possessons, answered þ, he had no ry-  
chesse wherewith to satisfie so greate a kyng, and these-  
foye

# Of Iustine. Fol. 51

stocke to al his companiōs. Pausanias taking this reproch  
soye to hart, did ofteynelmes make complaint therof to the  
king. At whose hand being with divers delates put of, not  
withoue a mocke for his labour, and perciwing his aduer-  
sary to be aduanced furthemore to a captainship: he tur-  
ned his wach vpon the kinge himselfe, & because he could  
not be reuenged of his aduersary, he reuenged hym vpon  
the wrongful Judge. It is thought that he was set to doe  
the deede by Olympias the mother of Alexander, and that  
Alexander himself was priuy to þys father's murder. And  
it is not vnlke but that Olympias tooke her diuorcement,  
and the preferment of Cleopatra, as greuously as Pausa-  
nias did his abusing: and þ Alexander feared his brother  
begotten of his stepmother as an enemy of his kingdome.  
Wherupon it came to passe before this time that he fell at  
woordes at the table, first with Attalus, and after with his  
father. In so muche that his fater pursued him with his  
sword drawne, and his frendes had much ado to entreat  
him to hold his hand from killing him. Upo which occa-  
sion Alexander with his mother fled vnto his uncle into E-  
pyre, and from thence wente to the king of the Istrians, &  
would scarce by any meanes bee reconciled to his fater  
when he sent for him: and his frendes had much a dooe to  
entreat him to returne. Olympias also was procuring her  
brother Alexander king of Epyre to rasse warre agaynst  
Philip, and she had obtained her sute, if he had not preuen-  
ted him with the mariage of his daughter, and made him  
þys sonne in iuste. These chinges therfore are thought to  
haue hasted Pausanias forward to dispatche the deede, who  
was angry before boþ with Attalus for þys baselinesse  
and with the king for putting vp his complaine wþthouſ  
redresse. This is certayne, that Olympias had laid þost hor-  
ses to conuey him away, when he had striken the king. Af-  
terward when shs beard of the murther of the kinge, shs  
came to his funeralls, the same night vnder pretense of du-  
tie, and therfore set a crowne of gold vpon Pausanias heade  
The d oynges  
of Olympias  
at the death of  
Philip.

as

## The ninth Booke.

as he hong vpon the gallows: which thing no hody durst haue bin so bolde to haue done but she, Philip haunge a sonne aliu, Within a fewe dayes after, she toke downe the body of Paulanius, and burned it vpon her husbandes ashes, and builded him a tombe in the same place, and pyc such a superstitious cop in the peoples heade, that shee made them pearly to keepe a yreaminde to hym. Whyn done, killing Cleopatras daughter euuen in the lappe of the mother, (for whose sake Philip had diuorced him self from her, shee compelled her to change her selfe, and in beholding her how she hong, enjoyed the reuengement, to which shee made hast by the murder of her husband.

The cruelties  
of a woman.

Last of all shee consecrated the sword wherwith the kyng was slaine, vnto Apollo by the name of Myrtalis, for that was Olympias name when she was a little one. Al the whiche thinges were done so openly, that it wax to bee thoughte she shold haue feare least her doinge would not bee allowed. Philip deceased of the age of xliii. yeares, when he had reigned xxvii. yeares. He begat of Larissa a daunsinge damessell a sonne named Arideus that raygned after Alexander. He had many other sonnes, begotten of divers women (as the maner of kinges is) of whom some died of their naturall death, and some of the sworde. Hee was a king more desirous of battell then of bankeynge, whose richesse consisted chiefly in furniture of y warres, and he was more cunning in getting richesse, then in krepynge. And therfore for all that he villed and polled euery day yet was he euer needie. Mercy and falshode he loued a like. He thought it no shame to purchase his desire, how so euer he came by it. Where as he fauored he would make as though he were displeased. Suttle & captious was he to talke vnto promising more then he would perform. In deuising weigheye matters, and in merye conceites conning, wryng frenship by aduantage, and not for faycheynesse. Where he hated most, there to pretende most fauour, and to sowe discord betwene such as agreed best together,

The description  
of kinge  
Philip.

## Of lustine. Fol. 52

gether, seeking for chanke at both parties, was his solene custome. Furthermore his talke was maruelous eloquē and full of Sharpnesse and wittie sayinges, so that neyther felicitie wanted to set out his pleasaunt inuentiones, neither was his felicitie vnyde of criminall deuiles. Unto him succeeded Alexander, going beyond his father bothe in vertues and in vices. First for their maner of conqueste ic was cleane contrary. For this man attchiened his battells by open force, the other by politrie. He resoyled to beguile his enemies, this man to vanquish them in open fielde. The other was more prudent in counsell, but this man was of more princelye stomacke. The fater woulde oftentimes vntemblis his anger and ouercome it. But if this man were once in a rage, there was nothing but reuengement out of hande and that shoulde bee done withoute all measure or reason. Both of them were geuen ouermuch to drinkyng of wyne, but in theyr dronckennesse they were not bothe of one dysposition. The fater woulde customably from hys meate runne vppon hys ennemy, come to hande strokē, and vnauslesly caste hym selfe in daunger. But Alexander outraged not agaynst hys enemy, but agaynst his owne men. And therfore Philip came oftentimes home from battell wondred hymselfe, but this man departed oftentimes from the table as a murderer of hys owne frenshes. The fater loued to haue his frenshes raygne with him. But the sonne would playe the traitor with his frenshes. The fater had rather he be loued, the sonne to be feared. As for learyng it was a like in both of them. The fater was a man of more pollyce, but the sonne was more to be berused. Philip was more modest in wordis and conuincacions, but Alexander more modest in his deades. The sonne was of a more gentle and honourable nature and more redy to shew mercy to them that were overcome: but the fater would not abygne so muche as from hys owne confederates. The fater was

A comparison  
betwene  
Philip and  
Alexander.

## The tenth Booke.

was more geuen to thriuinge, and the sonne more to riot. By the whiche meane the fater layde the foundation of the Monarchy of the whole worlde, and the sonne to hys high renowne finished the whole worke.

## The tenth Booke of Iustine.

### The Contentes of the tenth Booke.

**S**He naturall affection of Artaxerxes. Mnemen toward hys sonne Darius, and his treason against his fater: the punishment of Darius and his fifty brothers, the cruelty of Ochus, the provesse of Codoman, for vvhiche he is created king by the name of Darius.

This same is he that is mentioned of in the v. and vi. booke before.



Artaxerxes Kinge of Persia had a hundred & fiftene sonnes by hys concubins, wherof no mo but thre were begotte in lawfull wedlock, Darius, Ariarates, and Ochus. Of these thre (contrary to the custom of þ Persians, whiche are not wone to chaunge their kinge vntille he die,) þ fater of his gentlenes during his own life, made Darius king, thinking that he had nothing the lesse himselfe, for that that he bestowed vpon his sonne, & that he shoulde take the moxe ioy of the begetting him, if he myght in his life vsme beholde in his sonne, the lively representation of his owne estate. But Darius (assone as his fater had by straige ex ample expressed louing affectiō towards him) began to practise the death of his fater. He had bin wicked, if he had gone about it alone, but much more wicked was he, in þ he incised I. of his brothers to consent to the killing of their fater. It is a monstrosus thinge

The wicked-  
nesse of Da-  
rius toward  
his fater.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 55.

thing, that so hainous a murder, shoulde not only be consented to, but also concealed in such a multitude of people þ of silley chilozn there could no one behound, whō either the seate of his fater's maiestie, or the reverence of hys age, or the earnest affection that he hadde shewed, coulde withdraw from so outragious a cruelty. It is the name of fater so vile amoung so many sonnes, that by whose defence he ought to haue benz preserued even against hys enemies, euē by the treason of the same he shoulde be surpised and bee in moxe safetys of hys enemies then of hys owne sonnes: The cause of this murder, was moxe wyc-  
ked then the murder it self. For after the eime that Cyrus was slaine in the warre that he made against his brother as is before mentioned: king Artaxerxes tolke his concubine Aspasia in mariage. Darius required hys fater to depart with her to him, lyke as he had don with the king-  
dom. His fater for the loue he bare to him, graunted at þ first to do it, but anon after being striken with repente, to thentent he myght honestl deny, the thing he had rashly promised, he made her chief priest to the sunne, wher-  
by she was bound to keepe her self chast from all men du-  
ring her life. The yong man beyng herewich pouoked to  
anger, first fel at wordz with his fater. And immediatly  
after, as he conspired with his brothers to worke treason  
against him, he and all hys table were taken, and by the  
fust vengeance of God (the punisher of such as rebell a-  
gainst their fathers,) was put to execution for theyz pre-  
pensed murder. And to thentent no imp shoulde remaine of  
suche a wicked race, the wiues and children of them all,  
were in lyke wise put to death. After this Artaxerxes fel  
sick for sorowe and died, a happyer king, than a fater.

The inheritance of the kingdom was delivred vnto Ochus, who starynge the lyke consyiracye, replenished hys palace with the slaughter of his kinsfolk, and of his noble men. No kinred, no sex, no age, coulde moue his hart to  
pity: verely least menne myght accompt hym moxe fau-  
rable.

The iuste re-  
ward of trea-  
son.

The cruelty  
of Ochus.

¶ i. cenc

# The tenth booke

cent than his brother that wold haue murdered them sa-  
ther. And so haunche as it were cleasened by his kyngdome, he  
made warre to the Armenians. In whiche, one Codoman  
putting forth himself with the fauour of all men, to com-  
bate against one of the enemies that made a chalenge to  
fight hand to hand vnto his enemy: wherby he bothe won  
the victory, and also sauued the honor of his country, which  
laye in hazard to be lost. For which valiant enterprise, the  
same Codoman was made lieutenaunte of the Armeni-  
ans. In processe of time after the death of king Ochus, in  
remembraunce of his sonner prowesse, the people created  
him kyng. And to thentent nochtong shoulde want in hym  
that appertained to the state of a king, they called hym by  
the renowned name of Darius. Who afterward wylle  
great prowesse held warre a long whyle agayns greate  
Alexander, sometime to his gaine, and sometime to his  
losse. At laste beyng vanquished by Alexander and  
slain of his owne kinsmen, he ened his lyfe  
cogytter wth the Empyre of the  
Persians.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 56.

## The Contentes of the eleuenth Booke.

**T**He disquietnesse of the Macedones after the death of Phylip the  
whiche Alexander appeaseth. Alexander putteth his kyngsfolk to  
death, suppremeth rebellions, goeth forward vwith the yars hys  
father purposed against the Persians, pardoneth the Athenies razeth  
Thebes, entereth into Asia, vanquisheth Darius, orgetheth duceth  
of his Lieutenantes, goeth to the Cittie Gordys, & vntieh the knot  
of the vwaynes: a digression to traffayres and the kynges of Phrygia.  
Alexander maketh hart to Tharsus in Cilicia, is recovered of a daun-  
gerous disease, ouercommeth Darius againe, taketh the mother, vny-  
te and daughters of Darius prysoneis, mayeth one of his prysoneis  
called Barthes, sendeth Parthenio to inuade the Persian flote, and o-  
ther of his noble men to receive the Citties of Asia, maketh Abdolou-  
minus a kyng of a Gardiner, vrinmeth the citie Tyrus perforce, goeth  
to the temple of Hamon in Egypt, buildeth the Cittie Alexandria, re-  
ceiueth letters twise from Darius, and replyeth to the same, intereth  
for the death of Darius vnyse, receiueth the third letter from Darius  
and aunswreth thereunto ouercommeth Darius and vrinmeth the  
Monarche of the persians vwith the myre of Asia, revvardeth hys  
souldiers, vwith exceeding riches in the citie Persepolis. Darius is boud  
by one of his kinsmen, found by a soldiern half dead and sore voun-  
ded, to vwhom he openeth his mynde and dieth, and Alexander cau-  
seth him to be buried according to his estat.



*N*t harmy of Philip, as ther  
were sondry sorte of people: even  
so afer hime that he was slain,  
their minds were ditherly moued.  
For som that were oppresed wth  
wzongful thraldom, comfoze the  
selues wth hope of libertie. Others  
beyng wery of the warfares so  
far frō their native countrey re-  
solved to thinke that the viage shoulde bee broken vp and  
they dismissed. Manye sorry to see the Tapers that were  
ligged at the daugheers mariage, stand vpon the herse  
of the father. Hys frendes also were not a litle amased as  
so sodain alteration of thinges, considering how Asia was  
lately chalenged, Europe scarsly yet conquered, & that the  
Illirians, Thracians, Dardanians, & other Barbarous na-  
tions were

*The estate of  
Macedone af-  
ter the deathe  
of king philip*

## The eleuenth booke

The vysse and  
discrete beha-  
uour of Alex-  
ander.

The murde-  
rer of kyng  
Philip are  
punished.

Alexander go-  
eth forwarde  
with the vvar-  
ag warre the  
Persians that  
his father Phi-  
lip had begon.

were of minde-bneconstant and of promise-bnfaithful. All whyche people (if they shoulde rebell all at ones) it were not possible by any meanes to resist. Unto all these mis- chives the coming of Alexander was as it wer a p[er]se- value. Who in an oration so confusd and encoraged, Al the people for the tyme, that he boch exempted al fear out of their hertes, and made th[em] to conceiue god[dy]e hope of him self. He was then xx. yeres olde, in whyche age he promis- sed many thynges of himselfe with suche modesty, that it appeared he would do more when it came to the profe. He gaue the Macedones a quicke discharge of all thynges la- uying the warres: by whyche deede he purchased him self such favour at all mennes handes, that they sayd they had changed the body of the kyng, but not his vertues. The first and chieffest regard that he had, was to bury his fa- ther accordyng to his estate. In executing wherof before all other thinges, he caused sache to be executed vpon his fatbers come, as were accessary to hys deach. Dulpe bee pardoned Alexander of Lyncesthis brother, reseruing in him the god[dy]e force token of his owne estate, for as muche as he was the firsle that saluced him by the name of king. Moreouer he caused his halfe brother Daranus to be put to deathe as an undermyter of his estate. In the beginnyng of his reygne he subdued manye countries that rebelled, and supprest manye insurrections even in the verye x- pling. Wherby beyng greatly encouraged he went leys- ly into Greece, where after the example of his father, so- monyng the Cities to apperte before him at Corinthe, he was substitutid capteine generall in his stead. And ther- upon he went immedately in hand with the wars agaynst the Persians, whch his father had begone. While he was busye in the furniture thereof, tidings came to him that the Acheniens, the Lacedemonians and the Thebanes were revolted from him to the Persians, & that the autho[rs] of this revolting was the orator Demosthenes corrupte by the Persians with a great sum of gold, who auowched before

## Of Iustine. Fol. 57.

before the people, that the king of Macedonic with al bys hoste was slaine of the Triballes, bringing the talesman in open audience, who to make god the matter, sayde he was wounded himselfe in the same bactel that the Kyng was slayne. Upon whiche reporte, the minnes almoste of al the Cities were chaunged and the Garrisons of the Ma- cedones besieged. The whyche motions to prevent, he en- tered into Grece with his army well appointed and in or- der of battell so speeded, that they shal se beleue their owne eyes when they sawe him, because they hearde not of his commyng. In his wape thitherwards bee exhortid the Thessalians to keepe theyr allegiancye, putting them in minde of the benefites of his fader Philip toward the, and of the kindred that was beinxre him and them by his mothers side, whiche came of the stocke of Aracus. The

Thessalians were glad to heare those wordes of him, and therupon made him Capteine Duke of theyr country as his fader had be before, & yelde him al the tributes and revenues that he was wont to haue. But as the Acheniens were the first that revolted, so were they the first that re- pented: turning the disdaine of their ennemy into won- drement, and extolling the chylbod of Alexander (whch they held skorne of before) aboue the prowalles of the ancye capteine. Therfore they sent ambassadours desiringe pa- don, and peace. Whom Alexander hard and with gredous rebuke graunted them their request.

From thence he turned his power toward Thebes, in- tending to haue shewed like mercye, if he had founde lyke repente[n]ce. But the Thebanes went to it with force of ar- mes and not with intretance and submissiōn. Beyng therfore vanquished, they suffered most gredous punysh- ment of miserablie capteiney. When the matter came to debatinge in counsele concerning the destruction of the citie: the Phocenses, the Platenses the Thespenses, and the Orchomenians, Alexanders confederates and partakers of his victory, found fault with the crueltie of the Theba- nes

Alexander say-  
prestid the  
commotions  
in Grece.

The hatred  
of all Grece to  
ward the  
Thebanes.

nes in destroying their Cities, and wth the god wi that they alwayes dote to the Persians, not only at that tyme, but also of old tyme, to the open prejudice of the liberty of Greece. For whch they dealing, that they had purchased themselves the hatred of al people, this might bee an evill prefe, that they had al bounde themselves wth an olye to raze Thebes assoone as they hadde overcome the Persians. And, that they might be the more hated, not only for they present disloyalitie, but also for their olde shamefultnesse, they tol what playes had bin made of theyr wickeonesse, wherwith they had accloyed all stages. The Eleades one of the prisoners hanting liberty to speake, said that the Thebans had not revolced from the king, whom they hard to be slain, but from the kings heyses. In which doing if there were any trespassse, it was rather to be imputed to oversight of light credit, than to unfaithfulness, wherof notwithstanding they had already suffred greare punishment. For the youth of the Citeye being put to the sword, ther remayned none but a sorte of women, & olde folke, whch as they were ledle in were theynable to doe harme, & yet even they had bin so vexed with rauishmers and other shamefule dispachures, that they never felte thing so ditter in al theyr lynes. Wherfore he made intercession wth the his countefolk, wherof ther were so few leste, but for the greate soyle of hys country and for the towne yt self, whch had brought foorth not only men, but also goddes. Moreouer he alledged a private superstition to entre at the king wchial, how Hercules from whom the house of the Aeacides do fetch theyr pedigree was borne amonge hem and howe his father Philip had passed his chldhode at Thebes, beseching him to spare that tyme, whch honoured some of his ancestrours that were borne among hem as Gods, and had sene some wch of thē that wer brought up among them, rysse to the royll estate of kinges. But the wrathe was greater then that any entreaunce could preuaile. The Citeye therfore was rased, the landes denuded amog y conquerors & the prisoners sauved vnder a gatla.

The perswasion of Cleadas for the faining of the city.

The cite of Thebes is destroyed.

Whose yule was sett, not to the advantage of the biers, but according to the herte of ther enemys. The Atheniens thought it a miserable flight, & therfore they opened theyr gates for the resuce of such as eskapec by flight, contrary to hys kinges comandement. Whch which doing Alexader tooke such displeasure that when their ambassadores came to sew for peace againe, he remitted ther offerre, wth condicione they shold yelde into his handes their captiuns & oylatores, whpon cust of whom they did so cleare rebell. The Atheniens being ready to fulfyl his comandement, because they wold not be constrained to haue war with him, the matter was broughte to this issue, that they knew ylye oylatores and banished oylatores, whch incontinually taking the yle wch Darius did not a little encresse the strenghe of the Persians. At his setting forthe to the warres in Persia, he put to deach all his mother, fr Lawes kinsmen, whome Philip had advanced to great promocions, & made rulers of countreys. Neither spared he suche of his owne kindred as seemed meete to haire rule. Neatly shp occasion of rebellyon he bld remayneth Macedonie, whyle he was makking warre a fat of. Such kinges also as were tributaries wher of any wilson or capaçity, he tooke wth him to ywarres, leaing yold men to gouern his kinges at home. The assembyled he all his power & tooke shp. Due of whiche assoone as he beheld Asia, he was wonderfullly enflamed in hys courage, and made fit attires to the Gods as a bow for prosperous successe in his warres. All thinke, that he had in Macedonie and Europe, he parted amog his frends, saying y Asia was enough for himself. Before that any sail departed fro the shore, he shpe sacrifices, making his prayer for victory by battell, as by the whiche he was leſt to be the revenger of Grece so oftertimes before assailed of y Persians, whose monarchie had continued now long enough, & was come to his perfect ripenesse. & therfore it was bligh tyme for other to take y fronthat shuld serue the turne better. Neither was the aray of his courage then the king himself. For al of thē forgotting theyr y. lliij. wyues

The same is, he that in the last booke is called Codo man.

Alexader setteth an erde in his kingdome.

The noble courage and free herte of Alexader.

Alexander's  
host.

inues & chilren, & that they shold make war fars from home, made as lyre accompt of the gold of the Persians, & of the richesse of the whole East, as if it had bin theyr owne all ready, thinking nothinge of the daungers of the warre but of the great richesse. Al lone as they were come to Lande, Alexander first of al threw a vare as it were into his enemies land, and in his armes lepte out of his shipp in manner of daunging, and so killed his sacrifices, prayinge the goddes that those countreys mighte willinglye receiue him as theyr kyng. In the same places also he kept funeralles at the combes of them that were slain at the battell of Troy. Then soughte he for his enemy, straiglye chargyng byssouldiers, to make no waste in the countrey of Asia, sayinge it was but reason to spare that whyche was theyr own, & that they ought not to make haueock of those thynges that they came to possesse. In his army were two and xxx. thousande souldemen. iiii. M. and v. C. horsemen, and a C. foure shope and two shypes. It is to his doubeid whether it were more to be wonched at, y with so small a handfull of men he conquered the whole worlde, or that he durst ones givē thenterprise to attempt it: consideringe that to so dangerous a warfare he chose, not lusty yong men and such as were in the flour of yowthe, but old worn souldiers, & such wherof many by reason of their yeres, were exempted from the warr, whyche had serued vnder his fader and vnder his uncles: so that a man wold haue thoughte he had noe picked out souldiers, but rather malsters of chivalry. Moreouer non had the leading of any band, that was not ix. yeres old. So that if ye had beheld the chieff officers of his campe, ye wold haue said, ye had sene the senate of some auncient common welth. Therfore there was na man that thoughte of runnyng awaye but of gettinge the victory, nor therere was not any that put his trust in his legges bne in his armes. On the other side Darius king of Persia trusting in his own strengthe, would do nothinge by policy, affirminge that he shold not wick his honour

The magni-  
tude of D.  
arius.

honour to steale the victory, nor yet to keepe his enemys out of the borders of his kingdome, but rather to receiue him into the bowels of his realme: and that it shoulde bee more to his honouer to expulse him perforce then not to suffer him to enter. The first encounter therfore was in the plaines of Adrast. In the host of the Persians were D. C. M. fighting men, the whiche beinge vanquished as muche by the pollicye of Alexander, as by the puissance of h. Macedones, turned their backes and fled. Great therfore was the slaughter of the Persians. Of Alexanders hoste were slain ix. souldemen, and a C. and xx. horsemen. Whome the king (the more to encourage the residue of his souldiours) sumptuously buried and set vp theyr Images on horseback on their combes, and gaue great priuiledges to their kinfolke. After this victory the more part of Asia fel vnto him. He fought many battels also with the lieutenants of Darius, whom he wold vanquished not so muche by force, as with the terror of his name. While these thinges were a doinge in the meane tyme Alexander was informed by the confession of a prisoner, that Alexander of Lyncest, sone in law of Antipater, whome he had left his vicegerent in Macedone, wetc about to wroke treason agaist him. For which cause fearing that if he shoulde put him to deache, there wold rise some commotion in Macedone, he put hym in safekeping. Thys done he marched towarde the citie Gordis, the whiche is situate betwene the greater & the lesser Phrygia. The desire that Alexander had to get this citie into his possession, was not so much for hys vny of it, as because he heard say that in that City in the temple of Jupiter, was the yoke of Gordius waine, the knot wherof whosoever could undow, shold be king of all Asia, as the auncient Dacles had prophesped. The occasion and originall hereof was thys. As one Gordius was going to plough in the country, wher Dren that he had byssed, byssedes of all sortes began to flie about him. Therupon as he went to aske counsell of the Souchlaysers of the city ther-

The number  
of the Persi-  
ans.Darius is  
vanquished.Of the Citye  
Gordis and  
of Gordius  
waine.

by, in

## The eleuenth Booke.

by, in the gate he mette with a maide of excellent beauty, and deuaunding of her what Youthfa yet be were beste to go to. When he heard of occasion wherfore hee would alake counsell, beyng laxe her selfe in the science by the instruction of her Father and mother, shre answered that it signified he shold be a kyng, and therfore vpon offred her selfe to be his parckaker boch of wedlocke, and of the kingdome that was heighited.

He thought himself happy to haue such a sayre offer at the first entrye of his kingdome. After the mariage, the Phrigians fell at discord amounge themselues. And when they asked counsell of the Oracle howe they might bring it to an end, aunsweir was made that they could not ende theyr controversies with out the helpe of a kyng. Demaunding againe as touching the person of their king, what maner of manne he shold be: commaundement was geuen them to marke whom they saw firste after their returne, riding into the temple of Jupiter in a cart, and to take hym for theyr king. The first man that they met, was this Gordius, wherupon immediatly they saluted him by the name of king. The cart wherin he rode when the kingdome was laid vpon him, he set in the temple of Jupiter, and consecrated it for an offering, as kinges are wont to do at theyr coronation.

After this man reigned his sonne Midas, who beyng tradid by Orpheus in manye superstitious Ceremonies, filled all the realme full of sectes of religion, by the whiche he lived more in safegarde all his lyfe, then by his chivalry.

Alexander therfore hauyng taken the towne, when he came into the temple of Jupiter, immediatly enquired for the yoke of the Gaine the whiche beyng broughte before him, when he sawe he could not finde the ende of the chenges that were hidden with the wreches, constrainynge the Oracle to the bicermoste, he curte the wreches

## Of Iustine. Fol. 60

afouder with a sworde, and so when he hadde loosed the wreches, he founde the ende of the knottes wychin the braides. As he was a doing this, ridings was broughte him that Darius approched with a great hoste of menne. Therupon hauyng to bee enclosed wychin the Scragges, he passed the mountaine Taires with all spedde possyble, in the whyche halle he ran CCC. furlonges.

When he came to Tarsus, beyng muche delygched wych the plesantnes of the riuier Sydnus whiche runneth through the myddes of the Cypie, he caste of hys harnesse and full of dulse and sweetes as he was, therwe hym selfe naked into the colde water, wherwylch all suche a nomnesse by and by staketh through all hys synewes, that he loste hys sprache, and the lykelyhode was hee shoulde not onely never recover it, but also that hee shoulde haue died presently. Duely there was one of his Phisitionis named Philip, whiche warranced to make hym whote. And for the same Phisition was hab in misrule, by reson alche letters sente the daye befoore out of Cappadocia from Parmenio.

Who knowing nothing of Alexanderis mischaunce, wrot unto him to beware of Philip his Phisition, for he was corrupted by Darius for a greare summe of monye, notwithstanding he shouthe it more for hys safegarde to comynge byysel to the Phisition thowgh he be more then halfe suspected him of treason, then to abyde the daunger of hys disease, wherof ther was no waye but deathe.

Therefore hee tooke the synke that the Phisition hadde made hym, and deliuerned hym the letter. And as he dranke he beheld hys face stedfastly to see what countenance hee would make at the readynge of it. When he saw him unabashed, he was glad of it, and the iiiij. daye after recovered hys heale. Darius therfore with CCC. M. footemen and a C. M. horsmen proceeded into battell. Thys huge multitude of his enemies moued Alexander wher he beheld

Alexander  
keth a greate  
surfer.

# The eleuenth Booke.

The seconde  
encounter be-  
tweene Alex-  
ander & Darius.

the small number of his owne menne. But ther agayn he  
called to minde, what great enterpyses he had attched  
& how myghty encoutries he had subdouned with that smal  
numbre. Wherfore whē hope had expulst feare, he thought  
it daungerous to delay the battell, leaste his men shoulde  
be discoraged. The rode he about his battelles, & with son-  
dry oracions spake vnto eche kynge of people. He enco-  
rged the Ilyrians and Thracians, with haunting of riches  
and substance. He set the Greckes on syre with remem-  
braunce of their former warres and of their continuall  
hatred against the Persians. He put þ Macedones in mynd  
of Europe all redy conquered, & of Asia now chalenged:  
hosting that there were not the lyke menne of strengþ as  
they war in al the world. But this battell wold both make  
an end of their troubles, and encrease their glorie. In say-  
ing these wordes, he commaunded his battelles to stand styll  
again, to thenceent þ by this pausing, they might acquaine  
theyr eyes with the huge nomber of their enemies. Darius  
also was not behindehande in ordering of his battelles. For  
wheras it beloged to the duty of his captayns to haue don  
it, he wene himself from rank to rank, exhorting them all  
to play the manne and putteng them in remembraunce of  
chauncien renoun of the Persians, and of the perpetuall  
possession of the myrie geuen them by the gods immortall.  
This don both charmies with great corage buckled toge-  
ther. In that battell both kings wer wounded, and the vic-  
tory hung in doubtfull balance, so long vntill Darius for-  
sake the field. Then ensued the slaughter of the Persians.  
There wer slain of foemen x. þ. of horsmen x. þ. and þl.  
þ. wer taken þysoners. Of the Macedones were killed a  
C. and xxx foemen, and C. and l. horsmen. In the tentes  
of the Persians was found muche gold and other rychesse.  
Amonge others, were taken þysoners Darius mother,  
his wyfe which also was his sister, and two of his daugh-  
ters. Whom when Alexander came to visse and comforce,  
allone as they sawe the harmilled men, they embrased one  
another

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 61

norther and made a great scryching, as though they shoulde  
haue died out of hand. Then fel they flat at Alexāders feet  
desching him not of pardon for their Iues, but onelye a t  
respit for a time to burye Darius. Alexander being mo-  
ued with pity at the tender affection of the women, tolde  
them that Darius was yet aliue and bad them be of good  
comforc, for they shoulde not die, commaunding that they  
should be esteemed as Queenes þ so called. Furthermore  
he willed Darius daughters to trust to him, þ they shoulde  
be matched no meanlyer in mariage, than was for theyr  
fathers honor. After this when he sawe Darius rychesse,  
his jewells and his apparell, they were so muche that hee  
wondred to behold them. Then began he first to make ri-  
cous bankets and somptuous feastes: then heegan he (for  
her beaulte and fauor) to fall in loue with Barsine one of  
his þysoners, of whom afterward he begat a sonne, & na-  
med him Hercules. Neuerthelesse remembryng that Da-  
rius was yet aliue, he sente Parmenio to inuade the Per-  
sian flete and other of his frendes to receuel the Cities of  
Asia. Which immedately vpon the report of hys victorie,  
yeelde to the conquerour, and so did the Lieuerances  
also that Darius had set ouer them, who brought a greate  
masse of monnye with them. Then sette he forwarde into  
Syra, wher he met many kings of the East with crownes  
on their headers. Of whom (as eche of them had deserved)  
some he tooke into fauor, and some he deposed, settinge by  
new kinges in their steads. Amongst all other Abdolmi-  
lus (whom Alexander made king of Sydon,) is worthy to A kyng of a  
gardiner.  
bee spoken of. For wheras before tyme he was wont for  
him to cast pondes and water gardens, leadyng his lyfe  
miserably Alexander made him king: setting aside þ no-  
ble men, least for theyr byþh and linage, they might haue  
semed to challenge it of ducy, and not to accept it as a free  
gife. The citezens of Tyre sent theyr embassadours with a  
crown of gold of great walghte vnto Alexander, for ioye  
of his good successe: who shankfully accepþing their pre-  
sent,

# The eleuenth Booke.

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 62

Sen, sayd he woulde come to Tyre to performe his vowes to Hercules. When chambassadores said, he might do that better in old Tyre, and in the old temple, desiring he wold not enter into the new towne, he take so sore displeasure at it, that he threatened to destroy the city: and there vpon he forchwith brought his army to the Island, and the contagious Tyrians, vpon trust of the Carthaginenses, welcomed him with warres. For the Tyrians were not a little encouraged by the exāple of Dido, who builded Carthage, and conquered the third parte of the worlde. They kniȝte it a foule shame for the, if their women should haue more hartes in conquering, then they had in defendyng their liberty. Wherefore they sent away al such as were not mere for warres to Carthage, & brought succors in their stead. Neuerthelesse ere long after, theyr towne was taken by treasō. Hereþen Alexander received the Rhodes, Egyp̄, and Cilicia without any stroke striking. The toke he hys tourney to Jupiter Hammon, to enquire of the chance of thinges to come, and of his owne byxhe. For hys mother Olympias had told Philip her husband, that shē conceyued not Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of wonderfull bignesse. And Philip him selfe a little befoxe he dyed, had openlye reported that hee was not his sonne. Upon which cause as though he haue knowē her to haue plaid the miswomē, he put away Olympias. Alexander therfore being desirous to fetch his pedegre fr̄ a God, and also to deliuer his mother from slander of the world, sent messengers, priuately before to the priestes, to geue them instructyons what answer he woulde haue them make. Allone as he entred into the temple, the prelats saluted him by h̄ name of the sonne of Hammon. He being glad of this adoption of the God, gaue commandement that all men should take him for his fathet. Then he demanded whether he had punished all such as were giltye of the murder of hys fathet or no. They made him answer, that hys fathet could neyther be killed nor die but as for the death of kyng Philip,

he had

he had sufficently punished all the doers thereof. To hys third demand chep answered, that he shoulde get h̄ upper hand in al batteis, and shoulde be owner of all the whole worlde. To suchē also as accended vpon him chep gaue charge to honor Alexander as a God, and not as a kyng. Hereþen he grew to exceeding hautesse, and wonderfull pryde, and the geneleesse whicb he had learned by the literatūre of the Grekes and the instructions of the Macedones, was quite raised out of his thought.

As he returned from Hammō, he builded Alexandria,

peopled it with Macedones, ordaining it to be the bed cit̄ The building of Egyp̄. Darius being escaped to Babilon, see his letters of Alexandria in Egyp̄.

to Alexander desiring him of leaue to ransom the womē that were his prisoner Also whom he proferred him a gret sum of mony. But Alexander demanded for their rau-  
come, not a p̄ce of mony, but his whole kyngdome.

Within a while after came a nother letter fr̄ Darius to Alexander, wherin he profferred him one of his daughters in mariages, & a portion of his kingdom.

Alexander wrot vnto him again, that those thinges that he offred him were his own already, wherfore he willed him to com & submite himself, & to put thordering of his kingdom to the discre-  
cio of his sonerain. Then being past al hope of peace, Da-  
rius adressed himself again to the warres, & with 40000.

folemen, & a 10000 horsemen marched toward Alexander.

The vvyse of Darius dyeth.

In his tourney newes was brought him that his wifewas departed of deliuerance of a childe before her tyme, & that Alexāder wept for her deat̄, & also followed courteously after her corse to buriall: whyche thing he had done, not for that he was in loue with her, but onely for courtesye sake. For he never saw her but ones in al his life, wherax he wold ofte times vpit his mother & his litle daughters to cōfore the. The Darius thinking himself clearely vanquished, seeing þ after so many batteis, his enemy had ouercō him with kindnesse also, thought it did him god ſiche hee could not get thupper hād, þ it was his chance to be van-  
quished

Alexander be-  
siegeth Tyre.

Alexander go-  
eth to Ham-  
mō in Egyp̄.

The flattery  
of the priestes  
vvh̄ he after-  
vras the de-  
struction of  
many noble  
men.

# The eleuenth Booke.

Of Iustine. Fol. 64

The thirde  
letter of Da-  
rius to Alex-  
ander.

Alexander's  
answere.

The last en-  
counter be-  
tweene Da-  
rius and Alex-  
ander.

quished of so worthy a conqueror. Wherefore he wrote the iii. letter unto him, geuing him thankes that he had not shewed any extremity against his prisoners : Distrayng him the greater part of his kingdom, euen unto the riuer Euphrates with a mother of his daughters to wiffe, and for the rest of his prisoners 30000 talents. Hereunto Alexander made answer, that thankes at his enemies hande was more then neade, and that he had not done any chynge to flatter him wch, nor for that he sought a defence against chuncertain end of war, or for articles of peace, but of his owne noble herte, whiche caught him to contend with the power of his enemies and not with theyz calamities, promising to performe all Darius request if he woulde take himselfe as next unto him, and has as his felowe, for lyke as the wold coulde not be ruled if there were ii. sonnes, so the wold coulde not without perill be gouerned by ii. souerain kings. Wherefore eyther yeld hym selfe the same daye, or els prepare him selfe to battell the next daye, and flatter not himselfe with hope of any other victory, then he had alredy. The next day they broughte these men in to the field. Sodenly before the battell, Alexander besyng heauy with cares, fel a slepe. And when al men were in a redinesse to geue the charge vpon their enemies, the kyng only was miling. Who being wth much aduoked by Parmenio, and of all his men demandide the cause of his so sownd slepe in so daungerous a tyme, seing he was wone to slepe but litle, euen when he was molle at his hartes ease, sayd he was deliuered of a greefeare and that he had slept of a sodain quietnes that came vpon him, because he shold encounter wth all the whole power of Darius together for he was afraid least the battell shold haue bin prolonged, if the Persians had deuided theyz host. Before the battell eche armie stode in the sighte of other. The Macedones wondred at the number of their enemies, theyz godly personages, and their costly armes. On the other syde the Persians were amazed to thinke how so few shold overcome

overcome so many thousands as they had. The capaines also besid them in looking to their charge. Darius tolde his souldiers, that if they wer deuided, they wer moche ten to one of theyz ennemites. Alexander willed the Macedones not to be abashed at the multitude of theyz ennemites, at the hugenesse of their bodies, nor at the straungenesse of their coulours. Only he wold haue them to remeber that this was the iii. tyme they fought with them, and that they should not think them to be come better men by therre of running away specially syce they broughte vnto the battell with the, so sorrowfull a remembrance of their own discomfitures, and of so much bloudshed as they had gon away with in the ii. former confisas. And as Darius had þ greater nomber of men: so had he himselfe the greater strenghe. Wherefore he exhortid them to despite that herte that glistered so wth gold and silver, in whiche therre was moche gaine then daungering that victory was not gott by that bxperty of furniture, but by the force of weapon. After this, þ onset was geue. The Macedones layd about them wth theyz weapons, as in d:sdaine of theyz enemys whom they had vanquished so ofte before. On þ contrary part, þ Persians had leuer die then be vanquished. Which caused so much bloudshed as bath not lightly bene seene in any battell. Darius when he sawe his men put to the woste would gladly haue died in the field, but that such as were about him compelle him to flie. Afterwarde when some gaue him counsell to breake the bridge ouer the riuer Ly-  
cus to the entir to stop his enemies from pursue, he sayd he set not so much by him self, that he wold cast so manye of his company into theyz enemies handes: and therfore it shold be a way for other to eschape as wel as it had be for him self. Alexander enterprised such things as were moche daungerous, & where he saw his enemies thick as a figh-  
ting warres, other woulde he cut thysse himselfe daungerous alwaies to take the daungerous things to hym self, and not to leaue them to his souldiers. By this battell

Darius is  
put to flyght

The care of  
Darius for  
the flegide  
of his souldy-  
ours.

# The eleuenth booke

Here beginneth the Empire of Maccadone.

Darius is bound in fetters of gold, and wounded to death by his owne kinmen.

he toke away theire of al Asia, the fift yere after he began to reigne. Whose felicity was so great, that no man hereafter durst rebel, and the Persians them selues after so many yeres continuance of their monarchie, paciently received the yoke of bondage. Wher he had rewarded and refreshed his soldiers, he did nothing xl. dayes after, but take a view of the spoile of his enemy. He found xl. talents locked up in the city. Also he wan Persipolis the bed of the kingdome of Persia, a citye that had continued famous many yeres together, and studded with the spoyles of h' whole world whiche thing was not before the takyngh therof. While these thinges were a doing, there came too Alexander about an eyght hundred Grekes, who besides theyr punishment of Captivitie, had also som of theyr limbis cut of: requesting him that as he had reuenged Grece so he wold also reuenge them of the crueltie of theyr enemies. When he had put them in choyce to returne home into their countries, they chose rather to take certain landes ther, leaste they might not so much resyope ther frendes as make them abhorre to loke vpon them.

In the meane season to win the conquerors fauour wylde al Darius own kinmen bound him in fetters and chaines of gold in a village of the Parthians called Tane. I think it was euene the ordinaunce and disposition of God, that the Monarche of the Persians shold take his end in the lande of them that shold succeede in the Empire. Alexander also the next morowe folowing after vpon the spurre, had intelligence of Darius, was conuayed out by night in an horselicker. Ther vpon commaunding his host to folow after, he folowed the chace to xl. of his horsmē. In his iourney he fought many daungerous batreys. And when he had ridden many a mile, and could heare no inkling of Darius, as his horses were a baitinge, one of his sondiours going down to a waterlug therby, founide Darius in a litter striken through with many woundes, but as yet alue, who calling to him the Souldiour, when he perceyued

by hys

# Of Iustine. Fol. 64

by his speche that he mas one of his owne countrey men sayd it was a cosort to him being in the case that he was, that he shold speake to one that coulde understande him, and not vicer his last wordes in bathe.

The words of Darius at his death.

He bad him beare wortes vnto Alexander that he died a great dector of his without any deserfe of his owne parte, for as much as he had found him like a king, and not like an enemy towards his wife and children, and that it was his chace to be better entreated of his enemy, then of his owne kin. For wheras his enemy had geuen his wife and children lise, his kinsfolk to whom he had geuen both lyfe and kingdomis, had bereft him of his life. For whiche his doinges, he rendered him such thanks as he himself haueing the victorise listid to accepce. This only one thinge (whiche lay in his power now at the poine of death) would he do for to the powers celestiall, and the powers infernall, and the Gods of kings, to geue him victory and dominion of the whole world. As to himselfward he desired nothinge, but that he wolde graunt him buriall as of rytte he ought to haue without grudge. And as touching the reuengement of hys death, it was now no part of his care, but for examples sake it was the common case of all kynges: whiche to neglecte as it shold be dishonorable to him, so myghte to turne to his vicer perill. For on the one part, the case concerned his Iustice, and on the other it coulde his own profit. In token wherof as an only pledge of the faid of a king, he gaue him his right hand to carry vnto Alexander. At those wordes he strectched out his hand and gaue vp the ghost. When Alexander heard of it he came to se hys booy as he lay dead, and he wept to beholde so worthy an esteeme come vnto so vntoworthy a deach. Therfore he caused hys body to be buryed after the maner of kynges, and so he be stowed in the Tumbe

of his ancessoures,

A. 11.

The

# The twelfthe booke

## The Contentes of the twelfthe Booke,

**A**lexander burieth his soulours sumptuously. Agis king of Lacedemon maketh insurrection in Grece and is slaine. Alexander kyng of Epyre vvarreth in Italy and is v wounded to death. Zopyron with his host is slain by the Scithian. Alexander's soulours being in Parthia, desyre to return home, he subdueth Hyrcanie and the made Thalestris Quene of Thamizones, companyeth with Alexander, he surgeth the maners of the Persians, frequenteth feasting, licenceth his souldiers to mary theyr prynters, outrageth agaynt hys noble menne, conquereth the people that inhabite the fote of Caucasus, in the vwhich ryme Belus that kylleth Darius, is brought bound unto him vvhō he deliuereth to be punished to Oxatres, the brother of Darius, he buldeh Alexā driad upon Tanais, killeth Clitus at the table, falleth in great despayre for the same, receiueth countryes by composition, putteth Calisthenes and other noble men to deathe, guth his souldier, siluer Bucklers, entreth into inde, vher a Queene called Gleophis, yelding her self and her kingdome vnto him, receyuth it agayne at his hande, ouercomineth kyng Porus, buldeh two cities, subdueth sower Nacionis, is desyred by his soulours againe to returne home vanquisheth the Eufyis, receiueth by composition the Gellones and Asybanes, conquereth the Amores and Sycabres, is sore v wounded in the cite of the Oxidrakes preserueth hys host from poysoned vroundes by thadmonisment of a dreame, buldeh a Cytie in the mouth of the ryuer Indus, returneth to Babylon purterh the Lieutentants of divers counries to death, punishesth a mutinie among his souldiers, mourneth for the death of Ephestio, enterryneth thambladours of Cattage, Spayne, Fraunce, &c, is poysoned by Antipater, enforteth his souldiers, makyngh a tumult for hys death, deliuereth hys ryng to Perdicas and dyeth.

**A**lexander bestoowed great cost in buryng of his souldiers that were slaine in pursuynge Darius, and to the residue of his compayne bre departed with xv. M. talents. The greater part of his horses foundered with heate, and such as remained were able to do no service. The whole summe of the maner gotten alate by this victory, was a hundred and thre and fifti thousande talents, wherof Parmenio was made treasurer. Whyle these shingis were a doing, letters were brought from Antipater out of Macedone, theroy whereof contained the warres of Agis king of the Spartanes in Grece, of Alexander king of Epyre in Italy, & of his lieutenaunt Sopyron in Scithia. Whiche put sundry thoughts into his head. Neuerthelesse when he hadde wel digested the natures of the kynges hys enuyers, he was more glad of the losse of them, then sorpe for the losse of his armee and his captain Sopyron.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 65

For after that Alexander had taken his tourneye, almosse all Grece fel to rebellion in hope to recover their liberty, ensuing the ensample of the Lacedemonians, which alone by forsooke the peace, and despised the orders taken bothe by Philip and Alexander. Capitaine and ringleader of this Commotion was Agis king of the Lacedemonians. But Antipater leueth a power & suppressed this Insurrection, as the very firste rising thereof, notwithstandinge there was great slaughter on both partes. King Agis when he sawe his men put to flight, (to the entent that al bat he coulde not haue as good fortune as Alexander, hee mighte not seeme inferiour to him in courage,) sent away his garde and him selfe alone made such slaughter of his enuyers that sometyme he put to flighte whole bandes at onys. As the last althoougt he were oppresed by the multitude yet he wan the glory from them all.

For ther moxe Alexander kinge of Epyre, being sent into Italy to aid the Tarentines against h̄ Brutians, toke that viage vpō him as desirously, as though the whole world shoulde haue bene deuided, and that Alexander the sonne of his sister Olympias shoulde haue had the East, & hym self h̄ the West, enteining to haue no lesse a do in Italy Affrike and Sicil, than the other shoulde haue to do in Asia & amōg the Persiās. Besides this, like as h̄ Oracle at Delphos had prophesied vnto great Alexander, that his destruictiō shold be wrought in Macedone, so the Oracle of Iupiter of Dodone had tolde this Alexander, that the citie Pandose & the riuere Acheruse shold be his fatal end.

Nowe for as much as both of them were in Epyre, not knowing that they were in Italy also (to thē entē to avoyd the daunger of his destryng, he gladly enterpryzed warre in a straunge land. Therfore when he came into Italy, the first war that hee had was with the Appulians, but when he understoode the desirantes of their City, he made peace & frendshyp with their king. For at that tyme the head City of Appulia was Brunduse, whiche was founded by the

III. Actolians

A rebellion  
in Grece.

The valiant-  
nesse of Kinge  
Agis.

Of this Alex-  
ander is mea-  
t onmaccin  
the end of the  
viii. booke.

The forder-  
en of Brundu-  
se in Italy.

## The twelfthe booke

Actolians vnder the conduct of Diomedes that famous & renowned captain for his actes at the battell of Troye. But being expulsed by the Appulians, they asked couzell of the Dracles. Wher answer was made þ they shold posse the place that they required, for euer. Whereupon they required the Appulians, by their ambassadours to redre their City againe, or else they threatened to make sharpe warre upon them. The Appulians hauing knowledge of the answer of the dracle, slew the ambassadours and buried the in the City, there to dwelle for euer, and so hauing dispatched the meaning of the dracle, they enioyed the City a great time. Which dede when Alexander of Epyre knew of, for reverence to the destinies of so long continuance, he forbare to trouble Appulians.

Then made he warre with the Brutians and Lucanes, and friendship with the Metapontines, Rutilians & Romans. But the Brutians & Lucanes hauing gotten help of theyz neighbours fierily renewed the warres againe. Where the king were vnto the city Pandosie and the riuer Acheruse was wounded to death, not knowing the name of his fatal place, before he was slaine. And when he shold dye, he perceived that in his owne country was not the daunger of death, for whiche he had forsaken his country. The Tyrrians raunsoned his body at the charges of their city and buried it honorably. While these things were a dopyng in Italy, Zopirion also whom great Alexander had left president of Pontus thinking it a point of cowardnesse to lye still and doe nothing, raised an armie of xxxiiii. M. souldiers, and made war to the Scythians. Where being slaine wþt al his host, he suffred due punishment for makinge war so rashly against an undurfull people. When tidynge of these things were brought vnto Alexander into Parthia he made himself very ſorþ for the deach of his coſen Alexander, and comauanded al his host to morne for him by the ſpace of iii. daies. After thiſ, as though the war had

begun

Alexander  
king of Epyre  
is ſwounded  
to death.

The death of  
Zopirion  
president of Pontus.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 66

bin ended in the death of Darius, when al men looked to returne into their countries, all ready aſter a ſorte embalſing in theyz mindes their wiues and chidren: Alexander ſommoned his ſouldiers together, perſwading them that all thole notable battels were to no purpose, if the barbarous nations of the Ealle were left untouched: for he deſired not Darius body, but his kingdome, and al ſuch ought to be purſued as forſake their obedieſce to the kingdom. When he had dy this oration quickned the mindes of his ſouldiers a new, he subdued Hyrcanie & the Mardes. In that ſame country met him Thaleſtris otherwife named Minothæa Queene of the Amazones with CCE. M. women, who had come xxv. daies tourne through the ſavage countries and through the middes of her enemis of purpote to haue iſſue by Alexander. The ſight and coming of whom was wondered at, both for theyz appareling unuonted to women, & alſo for theyz requeſting for company with Alexander & his men. Upon thiſ occaſion were xxx. daies ſpent in idlenesse, & whē he thought her ſelle with child, he depearted homie again. After thiſ Alexander (as though he had made himſelf ſubject to their laws and cuſomes whom he had vanquished) toke upon him the apparel and diademē of the kings of Persia, a thing uerely unuonted to the kings of Macedonie before þ time. And he comauaded the ching ſhould not ſeme moxe heynous in himſelf alone (to thetent he might counterfeit þ Persias alwell in exelle of apparel as in exelle of fare he alſo comauaded his frends to wear ſoþ robes of cloth gold & purple. Moreouer he ſpent þ nights by tournes amog & kyngs concubins which were womē of moxt exelle in beuty, & of great birth. And leaſt his iuſtful likings might ſeme to abate & decay he furthered them furniture of great fare, & therunto he ſet out his feaſts wþ prſely paſtymes & ſhows quite forſeteing þ by ſuch meanes, riches are wont to be walked & not gote. Upo thiſ his doing arose great grudg through al his cap, þ he shold ſo ſore degenerate fro his fa

Alexander en-  
courageth his  
ſouldiers to  
the evanues.

Thaleſtris  
Queene of the  
Amazones.

Alexander ſat-  
eth to the ky-  
nges of the Iu-  
ſtianis.

I.iii. ther I hilip as to

A pollicy of  
Alexander  
vwhich after-  
warde  
into a custom.

as to discouer even the name of his countrey, and to take vpon him the maners of the Persians, whom for such maners he had subdued. But least he alone myght seeme to haue yelued to the vices of these whom he had subdued, he gaue his souldiers leaue, (if any of them wer delighted in the company of their prisoners,) to take the to theyr wyues, thinking that they wold haue lesse minde homeward, when they had in theyr crants as it were an image of theyr housshuldes dwelling places, and also for that they woulde make lesse accōpt of their cruelty in warres for þ delighte they had in theyr wynes. Besides this he thought Mace- dony shoulde not neve to be spent so much in sending sup- plies for them þ were gain. If the yong imps succeeded þ olde souldiers their fathers, and were trayned vp in the same trenche that they were born in. And he thoughte they wold becom þ harder if they wer not only trayned vp but also nurced in the camp: whiche custome remained also among the successours of Alexander. Therfore ther was a stipend appointed to finde the Children with al, & when they came to mannes estate, they had apparell of horse & barnesse geuen them, and the faderes had wages alowed them according to the nomber of their sonnes. If anye of their faderes died, the children neverthelesse toke their faderes wages and so their chidhode among so many wy- gages was even a very warfare. Therfore being from their tender yeres hardened with continual cruelty and perils, they became an invincible hoste accompting the camp for none other then their countrey, nor the batel for any other then theyr assured victory. The people that were thus begotten, were called Epygones. Afterwarde when he had conquered the Parthians, he made ruler ouer them one of the chiefnoble men of all Persia named Andragoras, from whom the kyngs of Parthia did afterward descend. In þ mean season Alexander began to outrage with his owne men, not like a king but like an enemy. In especial- y. it displeased him that some of them founde fault wych him

Alexanderou-  
rage h against  
his noble men  
for reprehend-  
ing his vi-  
ces.

him for breaking the customes of his father Philip and of his owne countrey. for whiche offences the aunclene fa- ther Parmenio, next in estate to the kyng and his sonne Philotas after inquisition had vpon them, were both put to death. Therupon al the camp began to be on a roze, be- waiting the mischaunce of the innocent old man and his sonne, not letting sometyme to saye, that it was not for them to loke for any better.

When these things cam to Alexanders eare, fearing that (if the brute hereof shoulde be blowen into Macedone) the glory of his conquests shoulde be stained wych the spot of crueltie, he made as thonghe he wold send certain of his frendes into Macedone to beare home tidings of his conquests, willing his souldiers to mypte to theyr feends for it wold be long or they had the lyke occasiō again, because þey wold make warre further of. Whiche being doone, he caused the packets of letters to be brought priuily vno- to him, by whiche vnderstanding every mannes opinyon of him, he put al those together into one boorde that hadde any ill opinion of him: entending either to consume them by battel, or els to people townes with the in þ vetermost partes of the worlde. Then he subdued the Dracans, the Euergets, the Parimās, the Paropamissadanes, the Hisdaspians, and the other kindes of people that inhabit the sole of Caucasus. In the meane time was brought vnto hym fast bound Bellus one of Darius frendes, who had not on þ betrayed the king his master, but also slayn him. Whō in reuengement of his traiterous act, he deliuered to Darius brother to punish him as he thought good, accompting noe

Bellus is pu-  
nished for his  
treason.

Alexander  
slayne his owne master. And to checne the myght leaue his name behinde him in those countries, he bulidē a city vpon the riuer Tanais, and named it Alexandria. The wal wherof beinge vi myles in compasse, he finished wyrthin þvi dayes, remouing into it the people of iii. other citres that Cyrus had bulid. Among þ Sogdians, and Bactriās also

Reade this history & make  
whet a vice  
drunkennes  
is in a prince.

also, he bulded xiij. cities destributing in them, al such as he knew to be seditious in his hoste. These thinges thus brought to passe, vpon a certain solempne day he had his frendes to a feast. Wher after the time they had taken in theyz cuppes, mention being made among them as concerning the actes of king Philip, he began to preser him selfe before his father, extolling þ greatnesse of his awn dedes aboue the skyes, where unto the greater part of his guests assented. Therfore when Clytus one of the old men, vpon crut of the kinges frenship (as one þ in that respect was the chiefeest about him) defendoed the fame of Philip, stading in the prayse of his noble actes, he offended the kyng so soore, that he snatched a weapon out of one of his gardes hand, and slue him at the table.

And then triumphing at the murder, he cast him in the  
teech as he lay dead, with his defending of Philip, & wryth  
his commendation of his fathers warres. But after that  
his minde being satisfied with the slaughter begā to quiee  
it selfe and that aduiselement entered in place of anger, con-  
sidering one whyle whom he had slaine, & another whyle  
vpon what occasion he slue him, he began to loth his own  
act done, that he had taken his fathers prayses in such dis-  
pleasure, as he ought not to haue taken reprochful words:  
lamenting that he was so much oversene, as to kyll his  
friend being an old man, & faulelesse, among dishes & cup-  
pes. Herupon beyng turned with like rage to repentance  
as he was euell now daeo anger, he would haue dyed.

Things done  
longer, are  
repeated by  
lesser.

ashamed in himself, that he had so shamefallye rewarded  
hir for nourisng him, as now man growen and a conque-  
rouce, to presenthir that had borne him in hir armes all  
the tyme that he was a child, with the coze of her brother,  
in recompence of her good turnes.

¶ Xeouer he be chowghe him, what tales and flaunder  
he had raised of hymself in his armye, and amonge the na-  
tions that he had conquered, what feare and secrete  
hatred toward him, he had striken into the harts of hys o-  
ther frends, how bitter and lochslom he had made his own-  
table, being not so terrible arm'd in the field, as sitting na-  
ked at his meate. Then cam to his remembraunce Parme-  
nio & Phylotas, che came Amyntas his Sikkers sonne, che  
came his mother in lawe, and her brochers that were put  
to deatd, che cam Attalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, & other  
noble men of Macedone, whose liues he had taken away.  
Hereupon he ob stinatly forsoke his meate iiiij. days toge-  
ther, by ill his whole host cam & increased hym, beslechting  
that he would not so lament the deat of one man, as ther  
by to cast them al away, now when he had brought the to  
the vicermost of the barbarous nations, there to be leste  
delicite among the middes of their enemis that mosse  
haced them, & wham they had stirred therunto by battell.  
Greatly herveto profred the verswalson of the Phyloso-  
pher Callisthenes who had be his scholefelowvnder Ary-  
stote, and was then lately sent for by the king himself to  
put his acces in wypcyn. Therfore when he had called  
backe his corage again to the wars, he recepued the Chor-  
asinian & Darcans by compositiō. Afterward o thetēs  
all things shold be more spiceful, which one poins of stāte  
liueste taken of the custome of the Persians, he had bicher-  
to delayed (he gaue commandement they shold no more  
salute hym but adore hym. Callisthenes was one of the  
fōude sikkis against his purpose, which theng was y con-  
fusson of himselfe, & of many noble men of Macedonie.  
For vnder the colour of treason they were al put to deatd,

## The force of eloquence.

A good re-  
ward of per-  
suadyn hym  
from despise,  
leaden orche-  
re of in the  
xv. boke,

REVERSE-

## The twelfthe Booke.

Neuerthelesse the Macedones held still cheþz custome of saluting their kynges and vtterly rejected the manner of adoring. After this he marched toward Inde, to thentent he might bould hys Empyre at the Ocean sea, and rþutter most part of the East. To the which renown that the ornamentiſe of his army myght be agreeable, he overlaid the crappers of the horses, & charmoz of his soldiers with siluer, and after cheþz siluer shieldeſ he named his whole boſt Argiraspides. When he came to the Ciy Nisa, for as muche as the men of the towne, (upon a certain ſuperſtition) confidence that they had in their God Bucchus, who was the founder therof) made no countenance of resistance, he commaunded to ſpare it; greatly reioyſing that he had not only folowed that warres but also the verye ſotefſeppes of the God. From thence he led his hōſt to ſee the holly Mount, whyche of it owne nature was beſet with bynes and luyce in ſuiche order, as if it had bin diſeſſed with mannes hande, and ſet by conning of workmen. Allone as hys hōſt came at the mountaine, beþng moued throughe a ſoldain iuſtice of minde to the hollye howlings of the God, they ſkattered here and there without any harme taking, to the great admiration of the king. Therby he myghte perceiue that in ſparing the towneſe, he had not ſo much pleasured them as his owne army. Then went he to Dædalus hill, and to the kingdome of Queene Cleophis who

Siluerſt Ms.  
Se the ſend-  
nicle of ſuper-  
ſtition.

The Queene  
Cleophis.

yielding her ſelf, received her kingdome againe, payinge for the rauſome therof certayne nightes lodgynge with Alexander, at whose hand he obtained throughe her pleauant valiaunce, the thing he coulde never haue gotten by force of armes. The ſone that he conſecrard by him ſhe named Alexander, who afterwarde enioyed the kingdō of Inde. Cleophis the Queene for defiling of her chauſtitye was ever after caſt of the Indians the kynges Concubine. When he had trauelled throughe Inde, he came to a rocke of metuelous bignelle and rougheſte, into which many people were fled, from winning wherof it was colo

him

## Of Iuſtine.

Fol. 74

him that Hercules was prohibited by an earthquake. Be-  
ing therfore inflamed with vclice to ſurinouſe the doinges  
of Hercules, with great laboz and perill, he wan the rock.  
Wherupon al the people round about velded themſelues  
vnto him, and he tooke them to grace. There was one of  
the kings of Inde, whose name was Porus, a man of mer-  
uelous Strength of body, and of wouderfull boutnelle of

Then encounter  
betwene P̄-  
rus and Alex-  
ander.

ſtomacke, who hearing of þ fame of Alexander, prepared  
for the Warre againſt his comming. Therfore when he  
came to the encounter, he willed his men to ſet vpon the  
Macedones, and to let him alone with cheþz king.  
And Alexander made no cariance to the combate. But at  
the firſte encounter his horſe was wounded vnder hym,  
and he fell downe headlonge to the grounde, howbeit his  
garde kept about him and ſaued him. Porus being over-  
charged with many woundes was taken priſoner. Who  
ſoworeſ ſo greatly for his being vanquished, that albeit  
he found ſauor ac hys ennemis hande, yee would he not  
receive any ſuſtenaunce, nor ſuffer hys woundes to be  
dielid: and muche a dole there was to encrease hym to-  
liue. Thom Alexander in honoure of his haliuanc courage, ſent him in ſafety into his kingdome againe. Then  
builded he two Cities wherof he called the one Nicca and  
þoþer (after the name of his horſe) Bucephalia.

Afterward, he conquered the Adrastes, the ſtathenes  
the Poſſides, and the Gangarites, and ſlew al their armes. Alexander  
conques-  
tus in  
Inde.  
When he came to the Eufyts, wher his ennemis awa-  
ted his comminge with two hundred thouſand horſeſmen  
all his whole armie being waſered as well with the nom-  
ber of cheþz victořes, as with their conſinual labours, be-  
ſought hym with teares that he woulde at length make  
an ende of his warres, and vþriding hys owne countreye  
again, haue regard in the peres of hys ſouldiours, whiche  
were ſcarce able to liue ſo louge as whyle they mighte re-  
touerne home. One ſhewed hys graye heade, another hys  
woundes, another his leane carcase wychered with age,  
another

# The twelfthe Booke.

another his bōdye full of skarres and malmes. Saynge that they alone were the men that had endured out the continuall watres of two kinges, Phylip and Alexander. Therfore they besought hym to restore at least wylle the 21 poore carckesses, to the graues of theyz fathers, who nowe lintaed, not for wante of herte, n̄ for wante of good will, but for want of yeres. And if he would not regarde his souldiouris, yet to haue a respecte to hymselfe, and not to weare hys good fortune with taking to much of hit. Being troued with these iuste petitionis (as it were to winde by his vices withal) he caused his camp to be set ouer a stacel, for soe it was wōt to be throughe the holengenesse wherof, he myghte both put his enemis in feare, and also leaue somewhat for them that shold com after him to talke of. His souldiouris neuer did worke in all theyz lives with better wils. Therfore when they had disconfisched theyz enemis they retiryed into them agayne wþ great ioye. From thence Alexander went to the riuer Accelne, and by the same he saile to the Ocean where he coke to mercy the Gestones and Afybanes which were founded by Hercules.

Alexanders valantnesse, peril and good fortune.

From hence again he sailed to Ambres and Sicabres, which met him with fourtyske ſchouſande forcemen, and the ſkore thousande horſmen. When he had gotten the upper hand of them, he led his host against their citye, whiche he finding deftite of defendances, as he looked from the wall, (the whiche he firſt of his men had ſcaled) hee lepte into the plaine of the citye without any of hys gard about him. When his enemis ſaw him there alone, they ran at hym on all ades with a great shout, endeuorynge if they could to ſtify the warres of that whole woordie in one mannes deaþe, and ſo he reueged vpon him for ſoo many nations. Alexander on the contrary parte as manfully withſtade the, and being but one man alone, foughte againſt ſo many thousands. It is not almoſt to be ſpoken, that neither the number of his enemis, nor the force and multitude

# Of Iuſtine.

Fol. 74

multitude of their weapons, nor their confiſed noyſe as they attailede him, could make him afraid, and that beyng but one alone, he ſhoulde beate downe and put to flichte ſo many thousandes. But when he perceiued himſelfe to be ouercharged with the multitude, he withdowre himſelfe to a blocke that ſtode by the wal, by help wherof ſtanding in ſafegarde, he held them all taſke ſo longe, till his frens knowing in what perill he ſtode, leaped down vnto hym. Of whom many were ſlain, and the battell hong in doubt, vntil the time that all his armys (havinge ouerthowen the walles) came to his reſcue. In that conflict beyng ſtrikken with an arrow vnder the righe pappe, when he had bled ſo ſore that he could not ſtand ſo febleſſe, he kneled on hys kne, and neuer leſt fighting vntil he had ſlain him of whom he was wounded. The healyng of the wounde was greevouser then the wounde it ſelf. Therfore when at lengthe (contrarye to all hope,) he had recovered hys healtche, he ſent Poliperchon with his host to Babilon, and hee hymſelfe with a number of the moſte pycked and cholen ſoldiers, toke ſhippinge and ſkoured the Ocean ſeas, alonge the coaſt. When he came at the citye of king Ambyger, the towneſmen hearyng that he coulde not bee ouercome by the ſwoorde, dipped theyz arrowes in poſon, and ſo with double wounde of deaþe repulſed the enemys from theyz walles, and ſlue verye manye of them. When as amouge many others Ptolomy was deadlye wounded, and was lyke to haue died out of hande, an herbe was ſhewed the kyng in his ſleþe, that ſhould reuege hys poſon. The whiche being geuen him in drinke, he was ſoſte with deluyere to thumminente daunger, & the moſt part of the armys was by this meaneſ preſerued. Afterwarde when he had won the towne by force, he returned into his ſhips, and made an offring to hys Ocean, making ſupplication for ſafe returne into his country. And as though he had diuined his charter about i. mark, & ſtabliſhed the boundes of hys Empyre, as far as ther was any land habitable, or as far as hys ſea was able

Alexander ſent  
deth his herte  
to Babilon.

Alexander is  
repelled vwith  
venymous  
Dartes.

# The twelfthe Booke.

Alexander's  
returne into  
Babilon and  
his doynges  
there.

able to be falleſ, with prosperous winde he entred into the mouth of the riuer Indus. There (as a monument of his conquesſ) he buildest the citē Barce, & ſet vp altars, leauing one of his frens ſo lieutenant of the Indians that inbaitte the ſea coaſt. From thence intenciong to tourneye by lande when he hearde ſay ſhat hys waye was without water, he commaundes pits to be made in places conuenient as he shold go. wherin finding great plenty of ſweete water, he returned to Babilon. There many of the nations that he had subdued, accuſed their raiers, whō Alexander without reſpect of friendſhip or fauor, cauſed to be putte to death in the preſence of the amballaiors. After this he tooke to wyfe Satyr the daughter of kyng Darius. Furthermore he choſe out the nobleſt and beutifulleſt ladies and gentle women of all nations, and gaue them to his noble men in mariage: which thing he did to thētene that by a common ſaſt his own offence ſhould ſeme the lighter. Then ſummooned he his armē before him, and promiſed to pay all the ydets of his own purſe, þt they might eare home cleare their bocties and rewards. Thys liberality was notable not onliy for the great ſumme, but also in conſideration of the free geuing therof. And it was as thankfully receyued of the creditoſ as of the debtors, because it was as hard a matter for thone to haue remoued it, as for the other to haue paid it. There & twenty thouſand calents were beſtowed here aboues. Furthermore he caſhed the olde ſouldiers, and ſupplied theyr coames with pōger. But ſuch as were retaineſ by him, grudging at the diſmiffing of the olde ſouldiers, required to be caſhed alſo, & haue him pay the thei wages and not to tell them of theyr yeres: for ſeyng they were choſen to warre together, they thought it but righe & duty to be diſcharged together. And now they deale not with him by way of petition, but with flat roapling. By diſcharging him ſiſh his warres alone with his ſaſter Hammō and then go ſee light by his ſouldioures. On the conaeray part, ſomtime he rebuked them, ſomtime he admonyſhed them

Alexander's  
liberality &c.  
his ſouldiers

# Of Iuſtine. Fol. 71

them with gentle wordes, that they ſhoulde not darken theyr famous conquesſes with rebellion.

At the length when he ſaw his wordes could nothyng auail, he roſe out of his chayre unarmē, and ſtepte among them being all armē to ſeeche oue the authoſ of that rebellion. And without gainsaying pulled out riſi. of them, and led them to execution with his own handes. So great paſſiue in ſuffering death did the feare of a kinge caste upon them, or the cuſtomable enuring to the diſcipline of warre, give him holoneſſe to put them to execution. Then caled he the Persians aſide, and ſpake to them, and piailed theyr continual faithfulnes both to him and to their kings in ſpines paſſ, reberling his benefiſes towards them how he never accoumpted them as vanquished, but as perſakers of his hitorie, and (to be ſhort) how he had paſſed into their laues and cuſtomes, and not they into the cuſtomes of his country, & that by ioyning affiſtie & aliaſce, he had made the conqueſtors and the conqueſted a like. And now he ſaid he would beatake the cuſtomy of his own person, not onely to the Macedones, but also unto them. Whereupon he choſe a thouſand of theyr yong men into his garde, and to an other ſort of them he gaue armes and weapon, and diſperaſed them into his own host, that they ſhould leaue the order of the warres of Macedone. Whiche thing the Macedones tooke ſore to hart, lamenting þ the king ſhoulde take his enemies to ſerue in their roumes. Then they came all weeping to the king, & besought him to ſacrifice himſelfe to puniſhing them, than with putting them to shame. By which ſubmiſſiō they obtained that a xi. M. of þ old ſouldiers were diſcharged. And of his frens there were diſmiffed (because they were old men) Polyperchon, Clytus, Gorgias, Polydamas & Antigonus. Craterus had the charge of thone þ were ſent away with commission to take upon him as regent of Macedone in ſteade of Antipater. And Antipater was comiandied to come with a number of yong ſouldiers to ſupply his roume. They that returned home had

The ſournes  
of Alexander.

R. i. allowance

# The xij. booke

The death and  
sumptuous  
buriall of E-  
xiction.

The ambas-  
sades of Af-  
frike an! of  
the Welt.

Alexander is  
poysned.

allowance of wages as wel as they that followed, þ was still. While these thinges were adouing, one of his fends named Ephestion whom he loued entirly, first for is excellent beautie when he was a boy, & secondly for his haultie obedience, deceased. For whom the kinge mourned a long time more then stode with the honouer of a king to do, and bestowed xii. D. calents vpon a combe for him, geuing commaundement to honour him as a God. As he was in his way returninge towarde Babilon from the furthest landes þ bordered vpon the Ocean, tidings were broughte him that the ambassadours of Carthage, and other cities of Affrike, and also of Spaine, Sicil, Fraunce, Sardinia, and many of Italy did waite for his comming at Babilon. So great a terrour had the fame of his name striken into the harts of all the wold, that all nations as if they had determined to acknowledge him for their soueraign lord, were glad to lawne vpon him. For this cause therfore as he was making sped to Babilon (as it were to hold a parlement of the whole wold) One of the wisemen told him that it was not good for him to come there: affirmyng that it was þ place wher he shold die. Therupon he left Babilon and went to the citie Byrse beyond the riuer Euphrates which ere whiles was desolace. There the philosopher Anaxarchus through his perswasion compelled hym to despise the foresaynges of the wisemen as false and vncertaine, so as much as if they were determined by destynye, men were not priuy to them, or if they were ordayned by the law of nature, it was not possible for a man to auoyd them. Returninge therfore to Babilon when he had spent many dayes in idlenesse, hee set vpp a newe hir feastinge which he had left of now a god while, and geuing himself altogether to riot, spent day and night in reuelynge. And immedately vpon a banquet, the þ jüstition Thessalus made a reue supper, and desired the king and his Lords unto it. Alexander tooke a cuppe in his hand, and as he was in þ middest of þys drought, sodaynly he gaue a great sigh as though he

# Of Iustine. Fol. 72

thoughe he had bin striken to the harte with a dagger: and beinge caried from the banquet valse deade, was ex-  
tincted wþ so intollerable payne, that hee desyred to  
haue a sword to ridde hymselfe out of his life withall, and  
when any manne touched hym, it was as grecuous to  
hym, as if they had wounded hym. His frendes caused it to  
be noysed, that his excessive dronkennesse was the cause  
of his disease. But in very dede it was the treason of them  
selues, the slander wherof was snyyffed by the power  
of them that succeeded.

The authour of this treason was Antipater, who se-  
ing his most deare frendes murdered, his sonne in lawe  
Alexander of Lyncest put to death, and himselfe (after his  
noble enterpryses attayned in Grecce,) not so muche ex-  
cepted for his labour as had in disdaine, & cherunto bring  
tickle with divers complaints made by Olympias, Alexan-  
ders mother, and moþer considering what straignt Ju-  
stice and cruell execution was lately before done vpon the  
Iþeutenaunc of sondry countreyes (could gather no lesse  
by the premisses, but that hee himself also was sent for out  
of Macedone, not to attende vpon hym in his warres, but  
to bee punished as other had bin. Therfore to the intente  
to preuen the kinges purpose, he sent hym sonne Cassan-  
der priuily with poysone, the whiche Cassander with Philip  
hys Table. And the force of the poysone was so great that  
there was neither brasle, þron, nor carthen vessell, that  
was able to holde it, nor it coulde not be caried any other  
wise then in the huse of a horse, laying straignt charge v-  
pon his sonne that he shoulde not trust any man sauynge  
Thessalus and his broþers.

For this cause therfore was the banquet prepared and  
begon a new in þ house Thessalus Philip & lolla whiche  
were wont to be the kynges cup bearers and hys easter, &  
had the poysone in cold water, the whiche water they tastid  
and cast it vpon the drinke. The fourth day after, Alex-  
ander

## The twelfthe booke

The death &  
sumptuous  
buriall of E-  
phebion.

Thamball  
des of Affyke  
and of the  
West.

ander perceiuing there was no way with him but deathe  
sai he acknowledg'd the deſtay of the houſe of his an-  
cetors. For the Aſcides commonly died ere they came to  
xx. yeres of age. The he appeaſed his ſouldiours which be-  
gan to make an vþrore vpon miſtrayt þe king was kyl-  
led by treaſon, and being boyned up into the higheſt & ope-  
nely place in all the citie, and therē laid forþ vpon a couch,  
he aduited them all to his preſence, & put forþ his right  
hand to the to kill as they ſtoode weping aboue hym. And  
where as all the company wept to behold him in þeafe, he  
not only ſhed forþ never a teare, but alſo was withoute a-  
ny tokē of penaſueneſe: in ſo much as he conforthen certain  
of the that made to great ſorrow. Unto ſome he gaue ar-  
rāns to do to theyr frends fro him. So þe like as his harte  
was invincible toward the enemy, ſo was it invincible al-  
ſo againſt deathe. When he had ſent away his ſouldiours he  
deuaideſ of his frends as they ſtoode about him, whether  
they thought they ſhould ſinde the like king againe or no.  
Euerī man holding his peace, he ſaid, that as he knew not  
that, ſo he perfectly knew and prophecieſ, þea & in maner  
ſaw it preſecly before his eies, how much bloud M̄cedone  
ſhould ſped in that quarel, and with how great ſlaughteſ  
it ſhould keepe his funerāls after his deparāture. At þe laſt  
he willed his body to be buried in the Temple of Hammō.  
When hys frendes ſaw him drawe on, they asked who  
ſhould be heire of his Empire. He auſwered, the worthi-  
est. So great was the courage of his harte, that whereaſ  
he leſt behind him his ſōne Hercules, his brother Arideus  
and his wyfe Roxaneſ great wiſh chylde, forgytting all  
kyndeſſe and aliaunce, hee denounced hym to be his heire,  
that was worthyeſt. As though he had not bin lawfull  
for anye man to ſucceſſe a valiaunce manne than a wiſh-  
aunte manne, or to leaue the riſhelle of ſo great a kyng-  
dom to any other, than to ſuche as were tryed menne.  
With this wordes as though he had blowen a trumpet  
among his noble men, or ſowen the ſeede of myſchyeſ and  
debaſe

## Of Iuſtine. Fol. 71

debaſe) every one became enemys to other in his harte, and  
þþtch colourable flatterye þtueſy ſouche the ſauour of the  
men of warre. The viij. day when his ſpeach was gone, he  
toke the Ringe of his Finger, & delivered it to Perdiſas, The tokens  
that hapned  
at Alexander's  
death.  
which thinge appeaſed the diſſentioſ of his frēdes already  
beginninge to budde. For albeſt he were not pronounced  
deere by word of mouth, yet it ſeemed it was his minde he  
ſhould be his Heire. Alexander deceaſed of the age of 33.  
yeares and one moneth, a man endued with ſtouenſe of  
courage aboue the rate of mans fraille nature. The ſame  
night that his mother Olympias conceiued him, ſhe dreameſ  
med ſhe had to do w̄ a great Dragon, neuer was ſhe de-  
ciſed of God in her dreame. For out of al doubt ſhe bare  
in her wombe a piece of worke exceeding the frailleſſe of  
mans nature. And althoſh ſhe were renowned both for  
the houſe of Aſcūs from whence by Iuſcience deſcene of  
ſo many C̄ yeres, ſhe was lineally conueyed, and also for  
that her fath're, her brother, her hufband and al her aunc-  
toſs were kings: yet was ſhe in none of all theſe reſpeſes  
ſo much to be aduaiced as by her owne ſonne. Many won-  
drous foretokens of his greatneſſe appeared at the tyme  
of his birth. For the ſame day that he was boyned, two E-  
ngles ſtoode all day vpon the toppe of his fath'res houſe,  
reprefentinge a token of his double Empire of Europe,  
and Asia. And the very ſame day alſo his fath're had vi-  
nges brought him of two victořies, the one of a battaile  
againſt the Ilyrians, the other of the Gāming at the Poff Alexander's E-  
ducaſion, and  
prosperity.  
captne Olympias, unto whiche hee had ſent his Chariots.  
Whiche thinges were a token that the Childe ſhoulde be  
Conquerour of all Countreyes. Duringe his chyldeſſe  
hee was broughte by ſtraightly to his learninge. When  
hee grewe towarde mans eſtate, hee encreaſed in know-  
ledge for ſix yeres ſpace, vnder Ariftotle the famousſt  
teacher of al Philoſophers. Afterward when he had take  
the kingdome vpon him, he proclaymēth himſelfe king of  
all Landes of the whole world. And he ſo behaued himſelfe  
amonge

## The xij. Booke

amonge his Souldours, that if he were with them there was no enemy could make them straide though they had bin naked themselves. Therefore hee never encountered with any enemy, but hee ouercame him: hee never besieged citie, but hee wanne it: nor never entred any Countrey but hee subdued it. And yet at the last hee was ouercome, not by force of the enemy, but by the falsehooде and treason of his owne subiectes.

## The xij. Booke.

### The contentes of the. xij. Booke.

**S**He mother of Darius dieth for sorrowe. Arideus is made Kinge, the Empyre is deuided amonge the Noble men of Alexander, the Athenians, and Aeolians drue Antipater out of Greece. Perdica, maketh Warre wth Aniates kinge of Cappadocia, the noble men of Macedone fall at variance amonge themselves, the foundation of the city of Cyrene in Afrike. Perdicas is hated for his pride, and Eumenes vinneth two Fieldes.

The great sorrowe that was for the death of Alexander



*When Alexander y great was thus dispatched out of the way in the very floure of his age & of his conquestes, all men were striken in heavy dumpes, and in especially al the city of Badilon. But the natiōs whō he had subdued, couldē not geue credite to the reporte: because yas they belued him to be invicible so also they thought him to be immortall: calling to remembrance how often he had bin deluere from present death, and hawe often times when he had lost his weapon, so daintly he shewed himselfe amouge his men not onely safe and sound, but also getting the upper hand. But when they were throughtly perswaded that he was dead in dede, all the barbarous nations whō he had conquerē a litle before, inoudred for*

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 72

for him, not as for an enemy, but as for a father. Morover the Mother of Darius, (whom after the losse of her sonne, beinge her selfe fallen into the stāge of so high estate, she repented not of her life vnto that day, for the great clemency and fauour that she found in her conqueror) when she heard of Alexanders death forsooth her selfe: not because she had loued the naturall loue of a Sonne in him, whom we had feared as her Enemy.

Contrary wise the Maccidores mourned not for him as for their countreyman or as for a kinge of such a maiestie, but reioyced as if they had lost an Enemy, cursinge his o-  
vergreat iueritie, and continuall ioperdies that hee put them vnto by his warres. Besids this, the Princes gaped for the partition of his kingdomes, and prouinces, and the common souldours for his treasures, & for a great Massie of Gold as a booty falling into their mouthes unhopeo for the one thinking to succeede him in his Empyre, the other to possesse his richesse and Treasures. There were in the Treasory, an C. D. Talentes, besides the perely custome & Tribune, which amoued to C. C. P. But it was not for nothinge that the Noble men of Alexander looked for the kingdome. For they were every one of them of that prouesse, presentinge such a maiestie therewithal, þ yе woulde haue thought hem to haue bin Kynges euerychone. For they were all men of such beauty, and fauour, so tall, and goodly personages, and of so great strength, and wisdom, that he that had not knowne the, would not haue thought they had bin all of one Countrey, but rather chosen out of all the whole world. And surely neither Macedone, ney an other Countrey before that time, did ever florisse with such a number of Noble men, whom first of all Philip, & afterward Alexander with such aduisenere selected & picked out, that they seemed not so much to haue bin chosen to serue in the warres, as to succeede in the kingdome. Who can then maruell that the worlde was subdued by

The vngua-  
titude of the  
Maccidores.

The commen-  
dation of A-  
lexander no-  
ble men.

## The xij. Booke

such men of seruice seinge þ army of Macedone was Gouerned by so many, not Captaunes but knges, who never should haue found their matches, if they had not fallen at contention betwene themselves.

And Macedone should haue had many Alexanders for one if Fortune byny of their owne puissance, had not armed them one to destroo another. But after the time that Alexander was deate, they assembled together into one place nevther altogether myr nor oute of feare one of another. No lesse mistrusting the men of warre, whose liber-ty was now moxe large, and fauor uncertayne.

The consultati  
on amoung A-  
lexanders cap-  
taines for the  
gouvernement  
of the Empyre.  
And amoung themselues the equality encreased their discorde, no man so faire exceedinge the rest, that any of them would submit himselfe vnto him. Thereforo they assembled in the Palace all in Harnesse, to set an order in matters for the ryme. Perdiccas thought it gwe to abve the deliueraunce of Roxane, who had nowe gone ryght monethes with childe by Alexander, and would bee ready shorly to lie downe, and if shre brought forch a Sonne, to substitute him in his fathars steede. Meleager riplyng therunto, sayd, it was not meere to delay their determination bypon her doubtful deliueraunce, no to tary for a king that was vnborne, sith they myght take such as were borne already.

For if they desired to haue a childe to their kinge, there was at Pergamus Alexanders sonne by Arsine called Hercules: or if they had rather haue a younge man, there was in the campe of Arideus the brother, and companion of Alexander, one that was welbeloued of all mē, not onely for his owne sake, but also for his fathur Kinge Phillips sake. But as for Roxane, for as much as she was a Persian, it was not lawful for the Macedoniās to take the kinges of their blood whose Empire they had subuerted, sith it was no part of Alexanders thought, for he made no mention at all therof at his death. Ptolomy refused to haue Aideus made king, not onely for his mothers basenes (for hee was

begot-

## Of Iustine. Fol. 73.

begotten of a Concubine of Larissa) but also for his conti- nuall sicknes, which was greater than could well be ab- den in that case, least hee shoulde haue the name, and an o- ther all the sway. Wherfore it were better for them to chuse some of those which for their prowesse had bin nea- rest about the kinge, to rule the provinces & to take charge of the warres, rather than vnder the colour of a king, to be at the commandement of unworthy persons. At length by the consent of them all, the sentence of Perdiccas tooke place. And so it was thought god to tary for the deliueraunce of Roxane, and if she had a manchisid, it was determine-

Ardeus is pro-  
claimed Kyng  
in a Tumult.  
that Leonatus, Perdiccas, Craterus, & Antipater shoulde be  
proectors, and forch with the rest take their oþ to bee ob-  
edient to them. When the horsemen had done the like, þ  
footemen disdaining that they were made priu to no part  
of their doings, proclaimed Arideus the brother of Alex-  
ander king, and chose him a garde of his owne kinred, ge-  
vinge him the name of his fathur king Philip. When Ti-  
dunes therof came to the horsemen, they sent to appease  
the wrath two Ambassadours of the noble men Attalus,  
and Melenger: who seeking preheminence by flatteryng  
multitude, leste the fessage, and condescended to the  
soldiours. By and by the tumult increased, when it once  
had gotten a head and counsell.

Then of purpose to destroy the men of armes, they ar-  
med themselues, and rushed into the Palace. The men of  
armes understandinge what periþ they stode in, fearfully  
coueted themselues out of the city, & pitched their Cāpe  
in the fieldes, wherat the footmen also began to be afraid.  
Neyther did the hartes of the noble men cease. Attalus  
sent to kill Perdiccas Capayne of the contrary part. Unto  
whom beinge armed, when they that were sent to strike  
him durst not appþoche, althoþ of his owne Courage  
hee prouoked them in therunto, Perdiccas was of sutch  
boldenesse, that of his owne free will he went to the foot-  
men, and assemblinge them together latore to their charge  
what

The first differ-  
ent amoung  
Alexander's  
Successors.

The fifties  
of Perdiccas.

## The xij. Booke.

what a haire is matter they attempted, willinge them to haue respect against whom theye croke weapon in hand: alledging they were not Persians but Macedones, nor enemies but theye owne countreymen: yea and manye of them their kinsmen, or at leastwile for the most part theye companions in armes, and vertakers of their pcciles. Wherefore they should make a goodly shew to their enemies, that they mighte reioice to see them mynther one another, by whose puissance theye lamented themselves to bee overcome: and to lea them do sacrifice with their owne bloud to the ghostes of themba: they had slaine. When Perdiccas had with his singular eloquence debated these matters to the full, he moued the towemen in such wise, that by common conseint he was chosen capitaine generall of them all. Then the Warre men also beinge brought to Atonement, consented to take Arideus for kinge, reseruinge a parte of the kingedome for the sonne of Alexander if any should be borne. This did they, layinge the body of Alexander amonst them, to the entent that his maiestie mighte bee as a witness of their decess. These thinges beinge thus set at a stopy, Antipater was made regent of Macedonie & Greece. Craterus was appointed to be high treasurer. The charge of the Campe, the Host, & matters of Warfare were committed to Melitager, and Perdiccas: and Arideus himselfe was assignd to conter Alexanderis corps to the temple of Hammon. Then Perdiccas beinge sore displeased wytch the authors of the scotion, sddenly without knowledge of his felowe, comandado the next day a search shold be made to the campe for the death of the king. When he had set all the host in armes in the fieldes by the consent of theym all, he called certayne servitius persons out of every bande, & caused them priuily to be put to death. Thys done, hee returned agayne & deuided the proapnes amonsgt the Princes, to the entent he myghte leade out of the way such as were his hacie ffeades, and also make them all to thiike, that it was through his goodnesse that they obtained such authority.

The force  
of place.

The order ta-  
ken for the  
gouvernement  
of the Empyre.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 74.

authority. First of all Egyp with a parte of Afrike, and Arabie fell by lotte vnto Ptolomie, whom Alexander for his manhoode had promoted from a commone Souldier. The deuise of prouince. And to put him in his Office, was appointed Cleomenes which builded Alexandria. The next prouince adiopning therunto (which is Syria) was committed to Laomedon of Mytilene. Phylotas & his Son croke Cylicia, and Sclauonia. ouer the greater Media, was made ruler Acropat: ouer the lesser Alcer the brother of Perdiccas. The countrey of Sutanie was assignd to Syno, and the greater Phrygia vnto Antizonus the sonne of Philip. Learchus chauceo by lot vpon Lycia, and Pamphylia. Cassander vpon Caria, & Menander vpon Lydia. Unto Leonatus happened the lesser Phrygia, vnto Lysimachus, Thrace, and the countreyes borderinge vpon the Sea of Pontus. Capadocia with Paphlagonia, were geuen vnto Eumenes. The Marshallship of the Campe forstune to Seleucus the sonne of Antiochus. Cassander the sonn of Antipater was made captain of the kinges Garde. In the further Bactria, & in the coasts of Indie, the former Lieutenancies were commauded to keepe their offices still, sauinge that Taxilles had the Gouvernaunce of all that lay betwene the two Riuers of Hydaspes and Indus, and that Phyton the son of Agenor, was sent to haue the rule of the newe Townes that were builded in Indie. Ariarches croke vpon him the Gouverneure of the Parapomenians, people that inhabite the uttermost partes of the mountaine Caucasus. Seatenor croke to gouerne the Dracans and Argeans, and Amyntas the Bactrians. Scythens obtained the Sogdiās, Nicanor the Parthians, Philip the Hyrcanian, Phrataphernes the Armenians, Neoptolomus the Persians, Percestes the Babylonians, Arthous the Polasgians, and Archesibus Mesopotamia. This partition like as it chauued to every one of them as his fatal charge, so was it vnto many of them the ground of great prosperety. For ere it was an longe time after, as though they had deuided Kingdome and Chayren- nautshippes.

The Wartes of the Athenians against Alexander. The duty of a true subject to his native country in Demosthenes.

nauneships, and beinge made kinges of Lieutenances) they not onely got great richesse to ideymselues, but also left them to their posterity. While these thinges were a doinge in the East, the Athenians and the Etolians renewed the warres in Grece withall the power they were able to make, which they had already begon while Alexander was a knyfe. The occasion of this warre, was soþ that Alexander at his returne from Inde, wrote his letters into Grece, by which al such as were banished of what cith so ever they were, (such as were attainted of murder onely excepted) were restored to their countreys againe. The open readinge of which letters in the presence of all Grece at the marr of Olympus, bred much busines, because that divers of them were banished, not by order of lawe, but through preakinge of the princes, which princes feared that if the outlawes should be renoued again, they mighte beare greater auþority in the commond wealth then they. Whereupon even then many cithes murmured, sayinge openly that it were nice to see theselores at libertie by the sword. But the ring levers in this quarell were the Athenians and the Etolians. Wherof alson as Alexander had knowledge, he eniyyed his confederates to finde him a thousand gallies to make warre withal in þ West, purposing by the way to make a Rhode against Athens, and to destroy it utterly. The Athenians therefore havinge rasped an army of þþ. thousand souldiours, and two hundred shippes, made warre with Antipater, to whom the government of Grece fell by lot, and soasmuch as he durst not geue them battell in the field, but kept himself within the walles of the city Heraclea they besieged him. The very same tyme, Demosthenes the Drator of Athens, (who beinge before banished his Countrey for his offence in taking a bribe of Harpalus that fled for feare of Alexanders cruelty, because he had moued the City to warre against him, by chancie liued as an Outlaw at Megara) hearinge that the Athenians had sent Hyperides of Ambassage to moue

moue the Peloponesians to take theyr parte in these warres followed him and with his eloquence perswaded Sycion, Argos and Corinch, and alslisþ other Citties to ioyne them selues with the Athenians. For whilch his doinge the Athenians sent a shipp for hym, and called hym home out of exile.

In the meane season at the siege of Antipater, Leonatus, Capitaine of the Athenians was slaine with a Dart thrown at him from the wall as he passed by. Whilch thing gaue such encouragement to Antipater, that he durst adventure into the Trenche of his enemies. Neverthelesse he was fayne to send messengers to Leonatus for succor.

The Athenians hearing of his commyng towardes them with an hoste, went to meeete him in order of battell: where Leonatus is is slaine by the Athenians.

among the horsemen, he receiued so soþ a wound that he dieþ soþwith. Antipater albeit he saw his reskues putte to flight, yet was he glad that Leonatus was dead. For by meanes therof he was both rid of a backe frende, and also increased in strength by attainingg of his hoste. Therefore alson as he had receiued his army, because he was nowe able to match his enemies in plaine field, they raised their siege and he depareed into Mace done. The Grekishe hoste

also having driven the enemy out of the borders of Grece The ende of the Athenians warrs.

went home every man to his owne Cypre. In the meane while Perdicas making warre against the innocent Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and getting the upper hand in the field, won nothing therby but woundes and perills. The vivilal destruction of the Cappadocians.

For his enemies retirg out of the battell into the City,

slue theyr owne wiuers and chylðren, and set theyr houses

and all that euer they had on fire.

Moreover when they had thrown therinto all theyr ryches, they cast themselues also headlong after them to the entenc their enemy having gotten the victory, shoulde enjoy nothing of theirs more then the beholding of the fire. After this for the further stahlishment of his strengþ by princely prerogatiue, he encreased to mary Cleopatra the syster of great Alexander, and sometime the wife of the other

other Alexander, not wythout the consente of her mother Olympias. But firsle of all he coueted to surprise Antipater vnder pretence of ioyning aliaunce wth hym. And therfore he pretendas to desir his daughter in mariage, to the entent he myght the more easilly abtaine a supply of new souldours out of Macedone. But by meanes of Antipater (who smelld out his subtlety) while he wetc about two wifes at once, it came to passe that he attainted none of both.

After this therre arose warre betwene Antigonus & Perdicas. Antigonus was aide by Craterus and Antipater. Who taking a truce wth Atheniens, made Polyperchon Regent of Macedone & Grece. Perdicas perceiving that h world went not on his side, sent for Arideus & great Alexanders sonne (of both whom h charge was vnto him committed) into Cappadocia, to haue their aduise as concerning h order of the wars. Some were of opiniō to remoue the warre into Macedone, to the verry welspring & head of the kindom, soasmuch as therre wes Olympias Alexanders mother, which shold be no small stay on their side for the fauor of the commonalty in remembrance of Philip and Alexander. But it was thought most for the common p̄fit to begin at Ægypt, lest whē they were gone into Macedone Ptolomy myght inuade Asia. Eumenes besides h p̄sunces he had before, had deliuered vnto him, Paphlagonia, Carija, Lycia, and Phrygia, and there he was comaued to abide the coming of Craterus and Antipater. And to asl̄ him, were appoynted Alcetas the brother of Perdicas & Neoptolmus with their armis. Clytus was made chiefe Admirall of the Fleete. Cilicia was taken frō Philotas, and giuen to Philoxenus, and Perdicas hymselfe with a great armē went towarde Ægypt. In Macedone through the discord of the captaines deuiding themselves in two partes, set hēr weapons against hēr owne bowels, turninge the fūrnciture of warre that was appoynted for the foraine enemy, to the slaughter of hēr owne inhabitauntes

tauts, after the maner of mad men, eueninge to mangle the handes and membris of hēr owne body.

But Ptolomy throught his industry got great richesse in Ægypt. For by his singuler modestie he won hēr harts of the Ægyptians to him, and by his frendlinesse and gentle behauour, he compassed the god willis of the kinge hēre hys neighbours. Furthermore also he enlarged the boundes of his kingdome by conuerting the cit̄ Cyrene,

The cominen-  
dat on of Pto-  
lomy kyng of  
Ægypt.

by meanes wherof he was now become a Prince of suchē power, that therre was not so much cause for hym to be afraid of his enemis, as for his enemies to be afraide of hym. This City Cyrene was builded by Aristaeus, who for

because he was tongue tyed, was surnamed Battus. This mans fater called Cyrenus kyng of the Iland ther, whē (for shame that hys sonne being mangrowen, coulde not speake) he came to the Oracle at Delphos to make intercession to God for him, receyued an aunswere, wher by hys sonne Battus was commaunded to goe into Affricke, and builde the Cittie Cyrene, and there he shoulde receue the vse of his tongue. Now because that the aunswere seemed

The building  
of Cyrene in  
Affricke.

lyke a mockery, by reason of the likenesse of the Isle Theramne, out of whycb, inhabiteris were commaunded to repayre into Affricke there to buil a Cittie in a country so farre of, the macker was leste of. Afterwarde in processe of tymē, for theyz stubbornesse there fel soche a pestilence among them, that they were compellē to obey the comauendement of God, and therre was so small a number of them, that they were skarcē able to furnish one shyp.

When they came into Affricke, both for the pleasantnes of the place, and for the abundance of water sprungs that were there, they exculso the inhabiteris of the mounteint Cyria, and planted themselues in the same place. There theyz captaine Battus had his tongue stringes loosed, & began to speake. Whiche byng encouraged their harts to buil byppē the rest of the citie, in as much as the God had already performed part of his promises. Therefore when they

## The twelfthe Booke.

They had pitched their tentes, they heard a report of an old tale. How that Cyrene a maid of excellent beauty was ravished by Apollo in the mountain Pelius in Thessaly, and carried from thence to the coppe of this mountain, where the God begat her wych childe: and when she had gone her tyme, was deluued of iiii. sonnes Nomius, Aristeus, Eutocus, and Agcus. And that her father Hypseus king of Thessaly, sent out me to seeke her, who being allured with the pleasantnes of the place, aboade still with the mayde in that country. Of which children when they came to state, thare returned into Thessaly, & enjoyed their grandfather's kingdome: but Aristeus had a large dominion in Arcadie: and first caught men the vse of Bees and honny, of milke and creame, and first found out the tymes of þ yere when the sunne is at the highest in summer, and likewyse at the lowest in Winter, together with the courses of the other starres: Upon which report Battus learning þ name of the maiden by þ Dracles, bulded the city Cyrene. Ptolomy therfore being increased in strengþ by the power of this citie, prepared for the war against Perdicas compyng. But the hatred that Perdicas had gotten through his passing pride, did him more harme than the puissance of his enemies. For his owne companions hating him fledde by heapes unto Antipater. Neoptolemus also being sent to assaile Eumenes, purposed not only to turne unto the contrary part, but also to betray the whole host of his adherents. Which pretence when Eumenes had espied, he had none other shife but to try the matter against the traitour by the sword. Neoptolemus being vanquished fled to Antipater and Polyperchon, persuadynge wych them, that if they would keepe on theiourny without slaying they might fall vpon Eumenes ere he were ware, who now for ioye for his late victoþ, tooke no care by reason he had put him to flight.

But hys purpose was not unknowen to Eumenes. Therfore the treason turned vpon the traitours heades.

For

## Of Justine. Fol. 71

For they which thought to have surprised him unwarenes, were met withall themselves when they looked leaste for it, being wearied with trauel, and watching al the nighþ. In that encounter Polyperchon was slaine. Neoptolemus also fighting hande to hande with Eumenes a great while together, after many woundes gauen and receiued, was in the ende ouercome and slaine. Eumenes therfore gettynge þ vpper hand in two pitched fieldes together, vpheld his side for a while, which was not a litle empaired by the reuolting of hys adherentes. Neverthelesse at the last when Perdicas was slaine, both he and Phiton, and Illirius, and Alcetas the brother of Perdicas, were proclaimed traitours by the host of their ennemis, and Antigonus was apointed to make warre against them.

(:.)

L. L.

prise the  
de  
fici  
of  
Innes.

Polyperchon  
and Neo  
ptolemus  
slaine by  
treas.

# The xiiij. Booke.

of Iustine.

## The Contentes of the xiiij. Booke.

Eumenes prenengeth the pollicie of his enemies, he is besieged by Antigonus, eschaued by Antipater, resorteth to the Agriaspides, for succour, is ouercom by Antigonus, and is betraied by his owne souldiours. Callander is made Regerent of Greece, the Lacedemonians enclose their city vwith a wall, Eurydice and Ariacus are slayn at the Commandement of Olympias, Callander likevwise putteth Olympias to death, and empriseach the sonne of Alexander.



The actes of Eumenes p. e-  
uenient the  
doyng of hys  
campanies.

Eumenes when he vnderstode that Perdicas was slaine, himselfe proclaymed traitour in Macedone, and that Antigonus was appointed to make warre against him, declared the master of his owne accord to his souldiours, least the sodayne newes of it might cause them to take the matter worse then it was in deed, or the straungeenesse therof dis- courage their harts. And also to the ente to cry whether they? mindes were bent any thing against him or no, en- tending to procede according as he saw them all minded. Nevertheles boldy protestynge among them, that if any mans harte failed him, he shoulde haue licence to depart, with which word he so allured them all to fabor his pro- ceedings, that they had him be of godes comfort, promising to repeale the decess of the Macedones by the sword. The remoued he with his host into Aetolia, where he rayled a tare of the Cities, and suche as refused to bestow it vpon hym, he sacked like an enemy. From thence he wente to Sardis to Cleopatra the sister of greate Alexander, to the entent that by her wordes the Captaynes and chyef offi- cers myght be the more strengthened to stand in his qua- rrell. For he was of opinion that the malicie of the kyng- dome was on that side which the sister of Alexander held wych.

The reverence  
of Alexander's  
name.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 78

wyl. So much reverence was ascribed to the greates of Alexander, that me sought hauoys of his sacred name, euen by the fowre steppes of women.

When he was returned into his tent, there were Ie- cers found strawed through all the campe, wherein were promised great rewards to him that would bring Eume- nes head unto Antigonus. Eumenes hauyng knowledge hereof, sannouned his souldiours before him, and first of all gave them thankes that none of them was to be found that preferreth the hope of a blody reward before his faith full oche. Afterward he politikely knitte vp the matter, saying that those letters were devised by himselfe, to crye his souldiours mindes withall, and that it lay in all they? handes to saue him or cast him away, neverthelesse that neither Antigonus, nor any other of the Captaunes, cou- ted to get the upper hand, in such sorte as therby to geue wicked ensample to others to do the like by him. By thys dede he both stayed the wauering mindes of his souldiours for the present tyme, and prouided before hande that if the like chaunce shold happen hereafter, his souldiours shold not chynke themselves to be corrupcynge by their ennemys, but rather tried by their Captaine. Every man therfore stroue who myght be most for his safegarde. In the meane season came Antigonus against them with his host, & re- sting himselfe in his campe for that night, brought for the his men in battell ray the next morynge. Neither did Eume- nes deuert the encounter, who beyng put to the worse, fled into a certayne strong holde. Where perceiving him- selfe driven to abyde the aduencure of the siege he dismys- sed the greater parte of hys army, for doubt least by con- sent of such a multitude he myght be betrayed to his en- emy, or els be pestered with the number of men. Then sent he Ambassadours humbly to Antipater, who only seemed of power able to matche Antigonus. Antigonus hearing that Antipater had sente to reske Eumenes, drake vp his siege and went his way.

Of Scleucus.  
and of his le-  
gacy.

L.ij.

Thus

# The xiiiij. booke

Eumenes  
vindeth him  
self into fruct  
with the Ar-  
giraspides.

Thus was Eumenes deliuered from feare of death for a whyle, but it was not for him to hope to continue long in safetey, seing he had sent away his men of warre. Therfore when he had looked well about him, he thought it best to resort to the Argiraspides that invincible hoste of great Alexander glistering with the reuowme of so many victories. But the Argiraspides after that Alexander was once gone, disdained all Captaines, thinking themselves dishonoured to serue vnder any other considering vnder what a Pynce they had serued so late before.

Eumenes therfore entreated them with faire wordes, and spake gently to every of them, callinge them sometimes his fellowes and companions in armes, sometimes his Patrones and defendours, other whiles hys pertakers of all dangerous attemptes and enterpryses in the Eal, and otherwhiles the onelye refuge and stafe of hys lyf: and safegarde, boasting that they onelye were those, by whose puissance the Eal was subdued, which alone ly had sumounted the warrelate of Liber, and the monumens of Hercules, that by them Alexander was made greate, by them he obtainede deuine honours and immortall glorie: beseechynge them to recepue him, not so muche for a Capitan, as for one of theyx fellowes, and to geue hym leue to bee as it were one of theyx body. Being vpon this condition receyued, by little and little first with admouthyng every man in a parte, and afterwarde with gentle wordes correctinge suche chynges as were amisse, he usurped auctorite over them. Nething coulde be done in the caunce without him, nothing coulde be attempted without his aduise,

At length when it was colde hym that Antigonus came a gayal hym with an armee, he compelled them to come fortheo battell. There whiles they disayned to be ruled by they Capitan, they were ouercome by the force of they enemys. In that battayle they loste not onelye all they reneware wonne in so manye battayles before,

but

Eumenes is  
vnguisched  
agayne.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 79.

but also their wives and children, and al the goodes they had gotten in so long continued warre so far from home. Eumenes the author of this their disconfiture, hauinge none other refuge to flie vnto, began to encourage them after their losse, affirming that they had the vpper hand in prowesse and puissance. For they had slaine fift thousand of their enemys, and if they were minded to sticke to it to the vicermost, they shoulde see their enemys sue to them for peace. As for the damage whereby they shought themselves so much vndone, were but two thousande women, and a few children and bondmen, which they myght better recover following the victory, than by shynking from it. The Argiraspides made aunswere, they would neither attempt to run away after the losse of their wifes and befflowes, nor yet make warre against their own children. And with that they began to revile him, so that after so many peares, when they were returned home with their wages which they had well and dearely earned, and with the rewardes of so many battayles, being at rest and having geuen ouer the warres, he had egged them forth to a new warfare and endlesse encouters, and leading them in manner from their houses and native countrey, hadde deluded them with his vain promises, yea and now also after they had lost the gaines of their prosperous warfare, could noe be content to suffer them thus vanquished to lead the rest of their wretched olde age in quietnes. Hereuppon without knowledge of their capitans they sent messengers to Antigonus forthwith, desiring restitution of al that was theirs. He sent them wordes agayne, he woulde restore every whyte, so that they woulde yelde Eumenes into hys handes. Eumenes hearinge of his practise, attempted with a few to escape by flight. But being set backe again, and led to battayle, seeing no hope of recovery, as the multitude flocked about him, he made request that he might yet once ere he dyed, speake vnto his army.

Being willed to say his mind, when silence was made  
L.iii. and

The Argiraspides  
led to battayle  
brought.

The vvorde  
of Eumenes  
in his souldi-  
ours.

and his bonds loosed, he strectched foorth his hand fettered as he was, and shewed it them, saying Behold my souldours the apparel and ornameutes of your captain, which none of his enemies hath put vpon him. For that were a comforthe to him. But euern you your selues, you haue made me of a conquerour a vanquished person, you haue made me of a Captaine a captiue. Foure tymes within this twelve moneth you haue sworne to be true to me, but I will let that passe. For it is not for men in auersarie to vphayde otheres. This onely one thing I desire at your handes, that if Antigonus be so fully beth to take my head from me, you will let me die among you. For I am sure he cares not after what sorte, or where I die, so I be dead: neither do I passe greatly for my life, so I might be deliuered from this flauderous deach. If you will graunce me this request, I discharge you of your othe, where by you haue bounde your selues so often vnto me. Or if ye be ashamed to slea me your selues, then reache me a weapon, and geue me leaue to do that thing for you, withoute conscience of breakeing of your othe, whiche you haue sworne so of enynges to do for your Captaine. When he saw he could not obtayne his request, he leste in teatance and fell to raging. Now the Gods (quoth he) the iust reuengers of periurie, loke vpon you, you false forsworne knaives, and geue such endes vnto you, as you haue geuen vnto your captaines. For it is not long ago, since you staineid your selues with the bloud of Perdiccas, pracieing to haue done the like with Antipater, yea ands (whiche is worst of all) you oscencymes troubled euern Alexander himselfe with your sedicious mutinies, doynge your best to haue slayne him if it had bin possible for him to haue died of mans hand. And now I last of all who shal be offered as a sacrifice by you false forsworne wretches, doe pray God that these curses may light vpon you, that being beggers and oulawes, you may spend all your lyfe syne in this warfare, like banished people, neuer to returne

turne to your countrey, and your owne weapons devoure you, whiche you haue consumed moe Captaynes of your owne than of your enemyes. This spoken in a greate rage, he cammaunded his kepers to goe before him to An tigonus Campe. The army folowed after to betray their own captaigne, who being prisoner leode as it were a triumph of himselfe vnto the campe of his conqueroure, deliuering vp into the conquerors handes, both themselves and all the Antestigneis of king Alexander togidher with the honour and renoume of so many conquestes. And be cause there shoulde want no pompe, the Elephantes also and the succoures of the Easte followed after. So muche moe glorious were the tylnges to Antigonus, than unto Alexander all the conquestes thā he attayned, in that where as Alexander conquered the East, Antigonus overcame them by whom the East was conquered. Antigonus therfore dispersed the conquerors of the world into his host, making restitution vnto them of such thynges as he had takyn from them at the tyme of their ouerthrowe. And because he had in tyme past familiar acquaintance & frndship wth Eumenes, he would not for shame suffer him to come in his sight, but assynd him two kepers. Some whā before this tyme Furydice wifē of king Arianeus vnderstanding p̄ Polyperchon was returnd out of Grece into Macedone, & p̄ he had sent for Olympias, being therupon striken with womanly malice, & abusing the weake-nes of her husband, whose office & authortie she toke vpon her, wrate wth Polyperchon in the kynges name, that hee shoulde deliuer vp his host to Cassander, as into whose hand the kyng had put the whole gouernement of the Emperie. The like comandement she sent also to Antigonus into Asia. By whiche benefit Cassander being bold vnto her did every thing after her rash & unadvised commandement. Then went he into Grece, and made war against many cities, at p̄ destruction of which as of a fire neare at hand, the Spartans, being afraid, both contrary to the answers

The Argiaspi  
do yeld them  
selues and ei  
captaine Eume  
nably to  
Antigonus

Furydice abu-  
seth the au-  
thortie of her  
husband Ari-  
aneus the kyng.

## The xiiiij. Booke.

The Lacede-  
monians en-  
close their city  
with a wall.

A rideus and  
his wife were  
both slaine.

Such measure  
as yee meete  
shalbe measu-  
red to you  
againe.

of the Dracles, and contrary to the auncient renoume of their auncestors, distrusting their own chivalry, enclosed their citie with a strong wall, which ever before that time they had bene wante to defend by force of armes, and not by strenght of walls. So much were they degenerated fro their auncestors, that whereas many C. yeres before, the prouesse of the Cityzens was þ wal of the citie, now they thought they mighte not liue in safetþ, unlesse they mighte hide þeir heads within walles. While these things were a dding, the state of Macedone was so troubled, that Cassander was faine to returne thither out of Grece. For whē Olympias the mother of king Alexander the great, came out of Epyre into Macedone, accompanied wþh Æacida king of the Molosses, and that Eurydice and Arideus the king were about to prohibite her from entring into the realme, the Macedones (whiche it wer for remembrance of her husband king Philip, or in respect of the greitesse of her sonne Alexander, or that they were moued at þ un-  
wyrthy demeanour, gathered themselves vnto Olympias at whose commaundement, Eurydice and the king were both slaine, when he had reigned vi. yeares after Alexander. But Olympias her selfe reigned not long. For when she proceeded to make slaughter of her noble men, moxe like a crane then like a Queene, she turned her sauoy into ha-  
rred. Therefore when she heard of Cassander's commyng, putting distrust in þ Macedones, wþh Roxane her daugh-  
ter in law, & Hercules her Nephew, she conueied her selfe into the citie Pictua: she had also in her traine Deidamia the daughter of king Æacida, and her daughter in Law Thessalonice, a Ladþ much set by for her father Philips, sake wþh many other noble mens wiues, a company more gorgous then profitable. When these things wer repos-  
t to Cassander, immediatly he came in al hast to Pictua and enuironed the towne wþh a siege. Olympias beyng constrained with sword and famine, and weary of þ long continuallure of the siege, yelded her selfe the lynes of his

## Of Iustine. Fol. 81.

and hirs only fanced but Cassander assembling the people together, to aske their advise whae they would haue don

A poynt of  
crueltye.

with Olympias, priuily suborne the parentes of such as she had put to death, who putting on mourning apparel, came and complayned of her great crueltye by whom the Macedones were so incensed, that without respecte of her former estate, they gaue sentence she shold be put to death: quite forgetting that vnder her sonne, and her husbande, they had not onely liued out of daunger of their neigbours but also had gotten so great richesse, and the dominion of the whole world. But Olympias when she saw þ armes men commyng fiercely toward her to kill her, of her own accorde apparelled like a Queene, and leaning vpon two of her ladies, she went to mete them. At which sight they that should haue killed her being astonied, for the former maiestie, whiche she represented, and remembryng so many of their kinges, who euern then after a soft appeareo in her person, paused þ stode still, vntill such cyme as Cassander sent others to thrust her through. Who neither fled backe when she saw the sworde, nor refusid her deaches wounde, nor yet shriked out like a woman, but after the maner of the most valiaunce men, aduanced her selfe forwarde to the death for the gloriþ of her auncient stocke, so that a man might haue beheld euē Alexander himself in his mothers dying. Furthermore when she was eueng-  
ing vp her ghost, it is reported that she couered her fete wþh her garments, and wþh the beare of her head, least

they that stode about her might haue seene any uncom-  
ly sight in her body. After this, Cassander tooke to  
wife Thessalonice the daughter of king Aride-  
us, and put Alexander's sonne with his mo-  
ther in prison in the tower of  
Amphipoles.

# The xv. Booke. of Iustine

## The Contentes of the XV. Booke

THE Conquerours fal at debate for parting of the praye, the Abde-  
rites are driven out of their countrey vwith frogs & mice, Cassander putteth the sonnes of Alexander to deathe, Ptolomy is  
vanquished on the sea by Demetrius: Alexanders lieutenantes pro-  
clayme themselues kinges. Lysimachus taketh part vwith Cassander  
against Antigonus: A discouer of the doinges of the sayd Lysimachus  
the vvonderfull begetting of Seleucus, vwith his pertaking against  
Antigonus, & his conqueses in the East. Sandrocote deliuereth the  
Indians from the subiection of Macedon, and oppreiseth them vwith  
tyranny himselfe. Antigonus is slayne and his sonne Demetrius put to  
fliȝt, the Conquerours fall at variance again among themselues, &  
Cassander dieth.

A newe deu-  
ision betwene  
the successors  
of Alexander.



Eridas and his brother Alcetas  
and Polyperchon with the residue of  
the Captaynes of the contrary parte  
being slaine, it was to dee thoughte  
that the conceucion among the succes-  
sors of great Alexander had bin cle-  
rely extinguished, when sodainly the  
conquerours fal at variance among themselues. For whē  
Ptolomy Cassander and Lysimachus, required to haue þ  
booties and the prouinces deuided among them, Antigo-  
nus denysed to admic any partners of the gayne of þ war,  
wherof he himselife had abiden the brunt alone. And to þ  
entent he myght see me to haue an honest quarrell to make  
war upon his felowes he caused it to be noysed, þ he wold  
reuenge the death of Olimpias whō Cassander had slain,  
and deliuer his mayster king Alexanders sonne and his  
mother out of Amphipolis where they were kepte as þ  
soners. When this was knownen, Ptolomy and Cassander  
entringe in league with Lysimachus and Seleucus made  
great þeparation for the Warres bothe by Sea and by  
Land. Ptolomy helde Egypt with the most parte of Af-  
fricke,

# Of Iustine. Fol.82.

Fricke and Cyprus, and Phenice: Cassander ruled Mace-  
done and Greece. And Antigonus had gotten Asia, and  
parte of the East. Whose sonne Demetrius in the first cō. An example,  
flicke of these warres was vanquished by Ptolomy at Cala-  
ma. In which battell the renoune of Ptolomies modesty

was much greater than his victory. For he both le⁹ goe The Abde-  
Demetrius frendes, not onely with their owne priuate cities are driven  
substaunce, but also honourably rewarden: and moxer-  
out of their  
uer restored al Demetrius priuate substaunce and house-  
holde stresse: sending him weyde like a royall prince, that ges.  
mice and frog-

he made warre, not for gayne, but for honour, and that it  
greeued him that Antigonus when he had ouercome the  
Captaines of the contrary parte, shold take to himselfe &  
alone the rewards of the victory that appertained to them  
all. While these thinges were a doing, Cassander return-  
ing from Apollonia, chaunced to lighē upon the Abde-

rites, who to þ the excessive swarms of Frogges and mice  
were sayne to forſake theþ owne natiue countrey, and  
seeke them a new dwelling place. Fearing theþ foze least  
þey shold inuade Macedone, hee made a league wþ  
them, and receiued them into frenshyppe, assignynge  
them landes to inhabite in the vtermost borders of Ma-  
cedone. Afterwarde for feare least Hercules the sonne of  
Alexander, who as then was goyng out of the fourteene

þere of his age, whō for good wil men bare to his father  
should be called to the kingdome of Macedone, he caused  
þoth him & his mother Barsine to be put secretly to death,  
and their bodies to be buried in the ground, least if they  
shold be buried according to their estat, their death myght  
come to light. And yet not so content, as though hee had  
but smally trespassed, first in king Alexander himself se-  
condly in Olympias his mother, and thirdly in his sonne  
þe also killed his other sonne wþ his mother Roxane by  
like treason, as though it had not bin possible to attaine  
to the kingdome of Macedone which he so soȝe longed for  
otherwile, than by treason.

The outragi-  
ous cruelty  
of Cassander.

## The xv. Booke.

One good  
turne requi-  
reth another

Alexanders  
captaine, pro-  
clayme them  
telues kinges.

In the meane tyme Ptolomy encountered again with Demetrius vpon the sea, and hauing lost his shippes, and being clearely vanquished, recyd into Egyp. Demetrius being pouoked with the like good turne before, sent home into Egyp, Leuticke Ptolomies sonne & Menelaus his brother with all their priuate goodes and houshold stufie. And because it might appeare that they were euflames with desire of honoꝝ rather than with malice, they sente presents one to another euen in the chiefeſt tyme of all their war. So much more honestely diꝝ me in thys dayes make war, then they do now maintaine frenſhip. Antigonus being puffed vp with pride for this victory, proclaimed himſelfe king and his sonne Demetrius also. Ptolomy likewise because he would not be had in leſſe estimation among his ſubieſces, was proclaimed kynge by his men of warre. Cassander and Lysimachus hearing therof, toke vpon the name and title of kinges also. All they abſtained from vſurping the honour of this name, as longe as any of the ſonnes of their maſter king Alexander were alve. So great moſtety was in them, that albeit every one of them had the iſchelle and power of a kyng, yet they could find in their hartes to forbeare the title of kinges, ſo louge as Alexander had any rightful heire alve. But Ptolomy & Cassander and the other Capitanes of their part, percep-  
ting that (whiles eche of them dwelle by himſelfe to make warre alone and laide not their power togidher, nor helpe one another, as though it were but one mans vpc-  
oy, and not to them all) Antigonus ſicked then: vp one after another ſent letters of encouragement one to another, appointing a tyme and place of meeting, and to laide theiſt powers together for the warre. Wherat forasmuch as Cassander could not be yſ ſent himſelfe, by reaſon of the warres that he hadde with his borderers, he ſent Lysimachus with a great host to the ayd of his confederates. This Lysimachus was borne of a noble house in Macedon, but his proweſſe and knighthode paſſeth al noblenes of hithe.

Prayeſ  
of Lysima-  
chus.

## Of Iuſtine. Fol. 77

The whiche were ſo planted in his person, that in haue-  
nes of courage, in knowledge of Philofophy, & in Strenght  
of body, he ſatte excelle al them by whom the Easle was  
conquered. For when Alexander the great beynge ver-  
ſore diſpleased with Callisthenes þ Philofopher, for ſpea-  
king agaynſt the aduizing of him after the manner of the  
Persians, had attainted the ſayde Callisthenes of treaſon,  
and therupon cruelly mangled hym, by cutting of hys  
gates, hys noſe, and hys lips, that all men þat lothed and  
lamened to beholde how miserably he was handled, and  
moreouer caried him about with hym, ſatte vpp wþd a  
dorge in a cage, to the terrible enſample of al oþers. The  
Lysimachus who had bin wone heretofore to heare Calli-  
ſhenes, and to receiue enſtructions of vertue at his hande:  
taking prie to ſee ſo wroþy a man puniſhed, nor for anpe-  
ſauſ, but for vſing his libertie, gaue him poſon to rydde  
him out of his calamities. Wherewith Alexander was ſo  
diſpleased, that he commaūed him to be caſt vnto a ſtice  
Lyon. But when the Lyon at the firſt ſighte of him came  
runninge with open mouthe vpon him. Lysimachus wyn-  
ding his arme in a Cowell, thixt his hande into the Ly-  
ons mouth, and pulling out his congue killed the beaſte. The conſtan-  
cy of Lysima-  
chus.

When the kyng heard therof, he thoughte it ſuch a won-  
der, that he was appeaſed towards him and euer after ſet  
more ſore by him for his ſo grete redafteſſe in vertue.  
Lysimachus alſo wiþ a noble courage, toke the dysplea-  
ſure that the kyng had don to hym, as uicely as if it had  
bene done by his owne fathur. Finally puttyng quite ouer  
of his minde the remenbraunce of this deede. Afterward  
in Inde as the kyng pursued certayne of his enemys that  
were diſperſed, when he had throught the ſwiftneſſe of hys  
horſe lost the company of all his garde, this Lysimachus  
alone rame ſore by toke with hym, and kept him compa-  
ny by his horſe ſide throught unmeaſurable fieldes of dy-  
ſande. The which thing his broþer Philip attempting to  
ſore to haue done, died betwene the kynges handes. But

An example  
of a cheſtēt  
and faithfull  
ſubiect.

as Alexander, alighted from his booke, he wounded Lysimachus so sore in the forehead with the point of his speare, that the bloud could not otherwisse be stopped, but that to binde by the wounde withall, the king was faine to take the Diademe from his owne head, & set it vpon his, which dyng was then first of all a fortunat soortaken that Lysimachus shoulde after be a king.

Europes is  
put to dñe,  
and besieged  
by Antigonus.

And after the death of Alexander, when the prouinces were devideid among his successours, the cruellest nay-  
ers were assigned to Lysimachus, as to the valiantest per-  
son of all others, for he farre exceeded by the consent of al-  
men, all the residue in manhoode and prowesse. Before the  
battell shoulde be foughthe betwene Ptolomy and his adhe-  
rentes against Antigonus: Seleucus departing sodainly  
out of the greater Asia, became a new emp vnto Anti-  
gonus. This mans proesse also was notable, and hys be-  
getting wonderfull. For his mother Laodice beyng mar-  
ied to Antiochus a noble man among the captains of king  
Philip, dreamed in her sleepe that she conceiued and was  
great with childe by Apollo, and that in recompence si-  
lyng with him, the god gave her a ring, in the stone wher  
of was engraued the likerne of an Anker, comman-  
dying her to geue it to her sonne, whom she shoulde bringe  
forth. This vision was wonderfull, both for the ryng  
of the same engraving that was found in his bed the next  
mornynge, and for the figure of the anker which was foun-  
d in the chylde of Seleucus, when he was borne, and so con-  
tinued and grewe with him. Wherefore when Seleucus  
shoulde goe with great Alexander to the warlike against  
the Persians, Laodice enforing him of the maner of hys  
begetting, gave hym hys Ryng. After hys death of Alexander,  
obtaininge the Empire of the East, he builded a City, and  
there consecrated the memorie of hys double originall.  
For he both called the Cittie Antioche, after the name of  
his father, and also dedicated the fielues about the Cittie  
to Apollo. The token of his begetting remayned also

wyth

wyth hys posterity. For hys chylde and chylde's chyl-  
dren had an Anker in theyr eyghe as a natural marke of  
theyr lynage. He made many battayles in the East after  
the deuision of the kyngdome of Macedone amonge the  
Picts of the Realme. Fyrst he tooke Babilon by force, The after Seleucus.  
and beyng increased in power by reason of that victoires, The Indians  
rebell from  
the monachy  
he conquered the Bactrians. Afterwarde he made an en-  
terauance into Inde, whiche after the deathe of Alexan-  
der, hauyng as it were cast of the yoke of bondage from  
theyr neckes, had slayne all hys Lyueenauntes. The  
authour of thys lybertie was one Sandrocotte, who after  
the victoires turnede thys pretence of libertie into bond-  
age. For by usurping the kyngdome, he oppresed with  
hys owne tiranny, the people whome he had delyuered  
from forrayne subjection. Thys man was borne of lowe  
degree, and aduaanced to the kyngdome, by the appoin-  
tment of God. For when he had vpon a tyme offended  
Alexander with his malapertenesse, and that the king had  
commaunded hym to be put to deach, he saved hys lyfe by  
swiftnesse of hys feete. After whiche runnyng beyng be-  
ry wearey, as hee lay fast a sleepe, a Lyon of maruelous  
bigenesse, came to hym, and wyth his tongue lycked of  
the sweate that issued from hym, and then wakynge hym  
wente gently away. Wyng by thys wonderfull token  
fyrst moued to hope of the kyngdome, hee gathered  
together a noumber of ouelawes, and stirred the Indians  
to rebellion. Afterwarde as hee was makinge pre-  
paration for the warres agaynst Alexanders Liue-  
nauntes, a wyld Elephante of maruaplous bygge-  
nesse offered hymselfe to hym, of hys owne accord, and  
as though he had bin tame, nearely receyued hym up-  
on hys backe, and so he became a valiaunce Capitayne  
and a notable Warriour. Sandrocotte haupng thus got-  
ten the kyngdom, the very same tyme that Seleucus lay-  
ed the foundation of the greatnesse that he after grewe  
vnto. Gene a man  
good fortune  
& thievyn  
into the sea.

as Alexander alighted from his horse, he wounded Lysimachus so sore in the forehead with the point of his spear, that the blood could not otherwise be stopped, but that to bind up the wound withall, the king was faine to take the Diadem from his owne head, & set it vpon his, which doing was then first of all a fortunat sozetenken that Lysimachus shouldest be a king.

And after the death of Alexander, when the prouinces were devideid among his successours, the cruellest nay-sors were assigned to Lysimachus, as to the valiantest person of all others, for he farre exceeded by the consent of al men, all the residue in manhoode and prowesse. Before the battell should be fought betwene Ptolomy and his adherentes against Antigonus: Seleucus departing sodainly out of the greater Asia, became a new enmy vnto Antigonus. This mans powesse also was notable, and hys begetting wonderfull. For his mother Laodice being married to Antiochus a noble man among the captaing of king Philip, dreamed in her sleepe that she conceiued and was great with childe by Apollo, and that in recompence for lying with him, the god gaue her a ring, in the stome wherof was engraued the likenesse of an Anker, commaundynge her to geue it to her sonne, whom she shold bringe forth. This vision was wonderfull, for the ryng of the same engraving that was found in his bed the next morryng, and for the figure of the anker which was foud in the chigh of Seleucus, when he was borne, and so continued and grewe with him. Wherefore when Seleucus shold goe with great Alexander to the warlike against the Persians, Laodice enforming him of the maner of hys begetting, gaue hym hys Ryng. After hys death of Alexander, obteyning the Empire of the East, he builded a City, and there consecrated the memorie of hys double oryginall. For he borth called the Cittie Antioche, after the name of hys father, and also dedicated the fiedes about the Cypre to Apollo. The token of his begetting remayned also

wytch

Treasur  
ly preuented  
and vthirban-  
ded.

The tenors  
p. 1. 1. 1. 1.  
and besieged  
by Antiochus.

with hys postrype. For hys chyldez and chylde's chyldez had an Anker in theyr chynghe as a natural marke of theyr lynage. He made many battayles in the East after the deuision of the kyngdome of Macedone amoung the Persis of the Realme. Fyrst he tooke Babilon by force, and beyng increased in power by reason of that victory, he conquered the Bactrians. Afterward he made an enteraunce into Inde, whiche after the deathe of Alexander, hauyng as it were cast of the yoke of bondage from theyr neckes, had slayne all hys Lyueinaunes. The authour of thys libertie was one Sandrocotte, who after the victory turnede thys pretence of libertie into bondage. For by usurpyng the kyngdome, he oppresed with hys owne tiranny, the people whome he had delyuered from forrayne subjection. Thys man was borne of lowe degre, and aduaanced to the kyngdome, by the appoinement of God. For when he had vpon a tyme offended Alexander with his malapertnesse, and that the king had commaunded hym to be put to deach, he saved hys lyfe by swiftnesse of hys feete. After whiche runnyng beyng very weareye, as hee lay falt a sleepe, a Lyon of maruelous bugenesse, came to hym, and wytch his tonge lycked of the sweate that issued from hym, and then wakynge hym wente gently away. Beyng by thys wonderfull token fyrst moued to hope of the kyngdome, hee gathered together a noumber of ouclawes, and stirred the Indians to rebellion. Afterwarde as hee was making preparation for the warres agaynst Alexanders Lyueinaunes, a wylde Elephante of maruaylous boggadesse offered hymselfe to hym, of hys owne accord, and as though he had bin tame, meekely receyued hym vpon hys backe, and so he became a valiaunte Capitayne and a notable Warriour. Sandrocotte hauyng thus gotten the kyngdome, the very same tyme that Seleucus layd the foundation of the greatnesse that he after grewe vnto.

The acte  
Seleucus.

The Indians  
rebell from  
the monarchy

Gen a man  
good fortune  
& thiev hym  
into the sea.

## The xv. Booke.

Unto helde all Inde. Wyth whome Seleucus entring a  
league, and having se: his assayres at a stay in the Caſte,  
came to the warres againſt Antigonus. The armes ther  
ſore of the conſederates being assembled together, there  
was a field ſought. In which Antigonus was ſlaine, and  
hys ſonne Demetrius put to flight. But the conſederates  
after they had by battell diſpatched their enemies ſell to-  
gether by the eares agayne among themſelves. And be-  
cauſe they could not agree in partyng of the praye, they  
ſundered themſelves into two partes. Seleucus ſop-  
ned hymſelfe with Demetrius, and Ptolomy w<sup>th</sup>  
Lyſimachus. Caſſander being decaſſed, hys  
ſonne Philip ſucceſſed hym. And ſo new  
warres ſyong vp a freſhe in  
Macedone.

Antigonus  
is ſlaine.

Variance a-  
gain betwene  
the conſederates.

## Of Iuſtine. Fol. 85.

### The contentes of the xvi. Booke.

**T**habominable murder of Antipater the ſonne of Caſſander, for the which his brother Alexander proclameth vvanie as  
gainſt him. Demetrius ſlayeth Alexander, and vſurpeth hys  
part of Macedone. Lyſimachus yeldeth unto him the portion of An-  
tipater alſo. Ptolomy Lyſimachus, Seleucus, and Pyrrhus, iſyn the  
ſeues in league againſt Demetrius. Pyrrhus dryueth Demetrius out  
of Macedone. Lyſimachus putteſt hys ſon in law Antipater to death  
in vvhom the house of Caſſander is exiſted. Demetrius yeldeth  
homicide priuoner to Seleucus, Ptolomy dieth, debate falleth be-  
tweene Lyſimachus and Pyrrhus, he exiſteth. Pyrrhus out of Macedone,  
the building of the city Heracle, in vvhich the dedes of the He-  
raclians their curtesie toward their enemies, their miſerable  
oppreſſion by tyranny, the boleſtencie of Chyon, and Leonides, &  
the death of them



After the death of Caſſander, his ſonne Philip, one immeadiately en-  
uyng the other, Theſſalonice the  
Queene and wife of Caſſander, ere it  
was long time after, entreatinge for  
her lyfe (euen by ſwyng her breſts  
to inuade hi to pley) was cruelly ſlaine  
by her Sonne Antipater. The cauſe of the murther was  
this, that after the death of her h.ſband, when the kyng-  
dome ſhould be deuided, ſhe ſeimed to bee moze fauorable  
to Alcxander. Whiche act aperead ſo much the moze bei-  
noſus, in all meſſines eyes, for that the Mother mente no  
deceit in the matter. And yet, there can bee no cauſe alled-  
ged iuſtice, to excuse one for killing their father or theyz  
moher. Alexander therfore vpon this occation, enten-  
dyng to make warre againſt hys brother, to reueng his  
mothers death, deſired help of Demetrius, & Demetrius,  
was eaſy to encreaſe, in hope to inuade the kyngdome of  
Macedone. Of whiche coming Lyſimachus being afraid  
persuaded hys ſonne in law Antipater, to fal o' agreeſſe-  
ment with his brother rather than ſuffer his fathers enemy to  
entet into Macedone. Demetrius perciuiing that a reſo-  
lution betwene the chil-  
dren of Caſſander.

D. i. cleſt. 85.

# The xvi. Booke.

The childe  
punished for  
the fathers  
offense.

lement was entreated upon betweene the 2. brethren, new  
Alexander through great treasō, and invading the king-  
dom of Macedone, to excuse himself of the murder before  
hys menne of warre, called them together. Ther he al-  
leged that Alexander had liē in wait for hym before, and  
that he had not committed, but only p̄vented the trea-  
son. Seing it was moze reason he himself shold be king,  
than the other, both because for his yeres he was of moze  
experience, and also for other considerations.

For his father had accōpanied both king Philip & great  
Alexander in al their warres, and afterwarte had serued  
Alexanders children & bin chief capitaine in pursyng the  
rebelles. Where as on the contrary parte, Antipater the  
graundefather of these yongemen, was always a moze  
reughe gouernour of the kyngdome, then the Kynges,  
themselves. And Cassander the fater of them, the rooter  
up of the kynges house, spared neyther women nor Chil-  
dren, nor never ceased, vntill he had vterly destroyed all  
the offspring of the kinges posterite. The reuengement  
of which mischienes because hee coulde not execute vpon  
Cassander himself, hee sayde was transferred vnto hys  
children. Therfore both Philip & Alexander (if he dead  
haue anye perceurance) woulde not that the rootes out  
of them and theyre issue, but rather that the p̄nishers of  
those traitors, shold enioye the kyngdome of Macedone.  
The people being by this meanes mitigated, proclamēd  
hys king of Macedone, Lysimachus also being entangled  
with the warres of Dromychet, king of Thrace, to the en-  
tent he woulde not be constrained to haue batteil the selfe  
same time w Demetrius also yelde to him the other parte  
of Macedone that belonged to his sonne in law Antipa-  
ter, and made peace with him. Demetrius therfore being  
surnyshed with the whole power of all Macedone, mynd-  
ed also to conuere Asia. Then Ptolomy Seleucus and  
Lysimachus haing triēd the former conflict, what a  
strength concord was of, entred in league again, and ioy-  
nyng

Demetrius  
is pacified  
by a confa-  
ction.

# Of Lustine. Fol. 86.

ninge they hostes toghether, remoued the warres into  
Europe agaynst Demetrius. Pirrhus king of Epire hopyng  
that Demetrius myght as lighely forgo Macedone, as he  
came by it, toyued hymself with them as a fellow and com-  
panion in their war. And his hope deceipted him not. For  
he founde the meanes to corrupt his armē with rewardes  
where by hee put him to fighete and setted the kyngdome  
of Macedone into his owne handes. While these thinges  
wer a doing, Lysimachus put his sonne in law Antipater  
to death, because he grudged that the kyngdome of Mac-  
done his rigefull enheritaunce was taken from him by  
falsihode of his fater in lawe. And because his daughter  
Euridice tooke her husbands part in making lyke execu-  
tione, he put her in prisō. And so al the house of Cassander  
partly by murder, and partly by execusion suffered due  
punishment in the behalfe of greace Alexander, whether  
it were for working of his death, or for destroyinge his pa-  
terity. Demetrius also being ouercharged with so manye  
hostes, where as he myght haue died honourably, chose ra-  
ther to yeld himself to Seleucus shamefully. When these  
warres were ended Ptolomy with greate renoune of his  
aces died, he contrary to the common law of al nations,  
somewhat before he fel sick, hadde resignēd the kyngdome  
to the yongest of his sonnes, and of his so doyng rendered  
a reason to the people, who lauyed the sonne no lese in  
recepuyng the kyngdome, then the fater in deliuering of  
it. Amonge other example of naturall loue and affection  
shewed vpon both partes betwene the fater and the sonne

This faire is he  
that made wār  
with the Ro-  
māynes,

The poesie of  
Car. M. is vt-  
ted, note out.

Demetrius yel-  
ded himselfe  
priuyneto Se-  
leucus.

An example of  
fatherly loue

this shewing wan the bates of the communaltye to the yong  
man that the fater after the time he had openlie surren-  
dred the kyngdome vnto him, executed the office of one of  
his gard, and serued the king as an other priuate personne,  
saying it was farre more honourable for a man to be fater to  
a kyng, then to be a king himselfe.

But discorde the continuall mischiesse amonge p̄tates  
stirred by stryfe betwene Lysimachus & Pyrrhus, a little

¶ ii. before

## The xvi. Booke.

Lightly gotten  
and lightly for  
gone

The buildinge  
of Heraclea in  
Pontus.

An example of  
fidelitnes in a  
liars and amity

An example  
of cleuency to  
ward the ene  
my.

before fellowes and confederates agaynst Demetrius. Ly-  
simachus getting h̄ upper hand, drove Pyrrhus out of Ma-  
cedone, and toke it into his own hand. After this, he made  
war agaynst Thrace, and then agaynst the citice Heraclea

the originall and end of whiche city were wonderfull both of  
a soze plague. answer was geue the at thozacle of Delphos,  
þ they shold build a citie in the country of Pontus, & dedi-  
cate it vnto Hercules. Now when for feare of the long and  
verillous voyage (desiring all to die in theyz own country  
rather then to enterprise so long a iourny) the matter was  
omited, þ Phocenses made war agaynst the. By whom be  
yng vpuers times put to the worse, they ran to the Dictae  
again for counsayle. Answer was made them þ the same  
thing þ shold remedye the pestilence should remedy þ war  
þ therupō gathering a nūber of mē they sayled into Me-  
tapont & buildest þ city Heraclea, And forasmuch as they  
had bene brought therethen by thozdinance of God, within

þþt space after, they grew to greate welch, in processe of  
time this city had many battels with their neighbours, &  
much mischiefe amonge themselues throughr thuz dillere. Among other honorable deedes, this in especiall is worthy  
to be remembred. At such tyme as the Atheniens bare þ so-  
uerainty, & hauing vanquished the Persians, had raysed a  
tare boch in Grece & Asia, for the maintenaunce of theyz  
frite, wheras al other to save themselves harmles, gladly  
gave the their asking, only the Heraciens for the sauoure  
þþy bare to the kinches of Persia, refused to be contributa-  
ry to the tare. Malachus therfore being sent from Athens  
w̄ an army to take perforce the thing þ was denyed whils  
he went abrod to wast the fields of Heraclea, lost his shipp  
that he left at Rhoe, with the greater part of his army,  
by force of a sodain tempest that put the al to wrack. Ther-  
fore whē he could not return by sea hauing lost his shipp,  
nor durst return by lāo w̄ch so slender a company: throughe  
so many sauage nations, the Heraciens thinking e more

## Of Iustine. Fol. 87.

honour to bse this occasion to shalving gentenes then to  
reuengement, furnished the with viciualis, & safe condit-  
ion them hom, making accompe that the wasting of their  
country was wel bestowed, if they might therby win their  
enemis to be their frenos. Amonge many other culles,  
they suffred also tiraanye. For when the common people

The miserable  
state of Hera-  
clea.

impostunately exacted to haue all decces clerely released.  
and the landes of the richmen parted among them, & that  
the matter hung long tyme in questiō in the Senat house  
without comminge to anpe issue: at length against thys  
overstatelnesse of the people which wer growen to lusty-  
þþy overmuch eas & welch, they desired apd first of Timo-  
thy Duke of Athens, & afterward of Epaminōdas Duke  
of Thebes. But hauing denpall at both their handes, they  
were faine to flye for succor to Clearche, whom they them-  
selues had banished before. So gret an extremity did their  
calamities drue them vnto, that whom they had erwhile  
forbidden & his country, even him were they faine to cal a-  
gaine to the defence of the same. But Clearche beinge by  
his banishment made more wycked then hee was be-  
for, and takynge the dissencion of his countray men, as a  
meete occasion for him to make himself kyng, first of all  
communed þþlye with Mythridates the enemyn of his  
Cizez:ns, and entringe in league with him, compounded  
that when he were called agayne into his Countrey, hee  
should betray the City to him, and he shoulde make hym  
soucrain of it for h̄s iaboure. Yet afterward the treason  
that he hadde purposed agaynst his Countrey, he turned  
þþn Mythridates himselfe. For when hee was returned  
out of exile, to be as an indifferent Iudg for the determi-  
nation of ciuill controwersies, the same tyme that hee had  
appointed to betray the towne vnto Mythridates, he toke  
him and his frenes, and for a great summe of money lec-  
him goe againe. And lyke as towarde him he made hym  
self, of a fren a sodain enemy: even so of a defendour of  
þþt state of the senate, he sodainly became a proteccour of

A wycked  
Traitor.

## The xvi. Booke.

The crueltye of  
Clearche.

The comminalty and against the auctor of his preseruē, by whom he had bin reuoked into his country, by whom he was placed in the tower of his roaylty, he not only incensed the commons, but also exercised all kinde of moste baspeakeable and tirannycal crueltie. For he summoned the people together, and tolde them that he would not any more assit the ieuacours, which vsed themselves so rigourously against the commynalite, but woulde rather be a dooer against them if they continued in their accustomed etcanape, wherefore if they thoughtes themselves able to make their party good against the crueltie of the Senatours, he would departe with his men of warre and not encumberde himself in their ciuill discordes. But if they distrusted their owne strength, they shoulde not want his helpe, so farre as he was able to doe for them. And therfore advise themselves whether they were better to by him go his way, or to tary as a partaker and suppozter of the quarell of the commons. The comminalty being stirred with this talke, made him their souerain, and so while they were offendred at the autorite of the Senate, they yelde themselves with their wifes and children in bondage to a Lordlye Tyrant. Clearche therfore appreben-  
ded ly. of the Senatours, (for all the rest were ffrede) and cast them in prison. The people reiopled to se the Senatours destroyed, and that in espec. ally by the captain of the Senatours, and that contrary to all likelyhoode, theyr helpe was turned to their better confusion. Upon whom, by threatening death to them all in generall, Clearche set the hir price. For he receiuing a great sum of mony of them (as who would saye he entended priuily to deliuer them from the peoples displeasure,) when he hadde robbed the of all theyr goodes, bereft them also of theyr liues. Afterwarde understanding that chose which were sed, hadde viacioned the cityes of pity to helpe them, and prepared war agaynst hym, he sette their bondmen at Liberty.

End

## Of Lustine. Fol. 88.

And to the entent there should want no kynde of miserye in those honoorable houses, & that he myghte make the slau-nes more faychful to himselfe, and more enemyses to their maisters, he compelled the wyues and daughters of those noble men to mary with theyr slau-nes, vpon pain of death if they refused to do so. But those sorrowful weddinges wer grevouster then sodayn death to the honoorable Ladies. And therfore many of them before theyr mariage, and ma-  
ny in the verpcyme of theyr mariage, kylling fyfle theyr new husbandes slew them selues, and by the vertue of na-  
turall womanhode, saved theym selues from so sorrowful. dishonour. Afterward there was a feld foughte, in which the Tyranne getting the upper hande, dwewe the senatou-  
res as Prisoners in manner of trympbe throughe the face of the Cittye. After his returne into the Townsome be cast in bonds, some he racked, and some he put to death and no place of the citcy was free from the cruelnes of the Tyranne.

With this outragiousnes he became proude, and wth his crueltye he became arogante, for throughe his continuall good successe in prosperity, he would sometime forget him selfe to be a man: and sometyme he would call himselfe Tu-  
pites sonne. When he went abrode, he would bryue an Eg-  
gle of Golde; boynē befoze hym as a Token of his vger-  
tyng.

He vsed to weare robes of purple and to goe in Buskins after the maner of kynges in tragedies, wth a Crowne of gold vpon his head. Moreover to the entent to scorne the gods as wel in names as in counterfayting leasyngs, he named his sonne\* Ceraunos.

Two noble yonge men called Chion and Leonides dissap-  
ning these thinges and entending to set theyr countreye at liberty, conspyzed to kyll the Tyrant. These men were the discipiles of the Philosopher Plato, who couertinge to be-  
lowe vpon theyr Countreye the vertue to whiche they  
were fur thered by the moste perfect instructioun of theyr maister

Thonder.

## The xvi. Booke.

The valiant  
proverbe of  
Chion and Le  
onides.

maister layed in an ambush fyft of theyz kinsmen, whom they had gotten to be of their retinew. They themselves counterfeiting to be at defiance one against another, made towarde the castell to the Tyrant, as to theyz kinge that shold decyde their couerteries: and being there admitted to his presence, (as they that were wel knowne,) whyleas the Tyrant gane accyngue eare to the firsste mannes tale the other steyf with in him and slew him. Howbeit by reason that their company was not quick inough in comming to theyz rescue, they were slaine by his gard.

By meanes wherof it came to passe that the Tyrant was slaine, but yet theyz country not deliuered. For Satyr þ brother of Clearche, after the same sorte toke vpon him the tiranny, and the Hera cleans manye yeres after by de gree of descent were vnder subiection of Tyrantnes.

The

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 89

The contentes of the xvii Booke.

The horrible Earthquake in Hellesponte & Chersonesus, the cruyty of Lysimachus to his owyn childre by th' instigation of their stepmother Arsirice, the last ywar betwene the successors of Alexander vnderin Lysimachus is slain by Seleucus, vwho also within a whyle after is slain by Ptolomy the kings brother of Egypt. Pyrrhus aideth the Tarentines against the Romans, a discouer of the Realme of Epyr with a declaration of thades of the Kinges therof.



Boute the same tyme well ne  
ther happened a marauylous greate  
earthquake in the Countrees of Helles  
ponte and Chersonesus and the citay Lys  
imachia beyng builded by Lysimachus  
not past a two and twenty yeres before,  
was overthowen the whiche wonder be  
tokenned horible myslouzune to Lysimachus and his  
spring wch the decay of his kingdom, & the vstruccio of tho  
se Countrees that were vexed therwith. And loke as was  
betokenned therby, so came it to passe. For within a shote  
tyme after Lysimachus conceining deadly hatre not one  
ly beyond the course of a natural fathur, but also beyonde  
all manhode, agaynst his sonne Agathocles, whom he had  
proclaymed heyz apparent of his kingdome, and by whom  
he had acciued many barreis prosperously, popsoned him  
by the meane and working of his stepmother Arsirice.  
This was the first sorte of the mischiefe that was towarde  
him, this was the begynning of the ruine that hunge ouer  
his head. For after the murthering of his owne sonne, he  
fell to kylling of his noble men, because they bewayled þ  
death of his sonne. By meanes wherof such as were chiefe  
officers in his camp, reuelid by plumpes unto Seleucus  
whom hys selfe protecione hee entred for empfe of the  
gley of Lysimachus they exellid to make warre against  
him. This was the last conuentioun betwene them that had  
serued Alexander in the warr, þ as it were a match reser  
ued

An horrible  
Earthquake.

The chiefe  
of Lysimachus  
lineage.

## The xvij. Booke.

The last contentione betwene the successours of Alexander.

There is no meate in ambition.

The death of Lysimachus.

He was the kynges brother of Egypt.

The death of Seleucus

Note the treachery and deceit of Ptolomeus Cerannicus, made hereof in the xxiiij. Booke,

ued by fortune of examples sake Lysimachus w<sup>s</sup> lyxist. yers old, & Seleucus lyxist. but in this age, they had both of them yong mens barettes and an insatiable desyre of dominis. For where as they two alone held the whole world betwene them, yet they thought themselfes enclosed in a straigthe, measuringe the cerine of their lyfe not by the length of theyr yeres, but by the bounds of their Empire. In that battell Lysimachus having lost before by dyuers chances y<sup>r</sup> children, now dyng manfully, lastly made himselfe the ful decay of his owne house. Seleucus reioyng in so great a victory, and which he thought to bee a greater matter then the victory, that he onely of Alexanders retinue remayned and became conqueror of conquerors, vosted that it was not the woxke of manne but the very gyse of god, beynge verryly ignoraunte that it ere long after, he himselfe should become an example of the fralerty of man. For aboue 7. monethes after, by the pollicye of Ptolomy, who had taken the sister of Lysimachus in mariage, he was surprised and slain, and so with his life lost the kingdome of Macedone that he had taken from Lysimachus. Ptolomy therefore beynge very diligent to curry fauoure w<sup>s</sup> the cōminalis in respect of his facher Ptolomy the great, & for reuenging y<sup>r</sup> death of Lysimachus, first of al determined to w<sup>s</sup> the sonnes of Lysimachus unto him: and therupon made sute to theyr mother Arsinoe his sister to haue her to his wyse, promising to adopt the children to thentent y<sup>r</sup> when he had succeeded in their roume, what for reuence to their mother, or for y<sup>r</sup> name of facher, they should not be so bold as to attempe any thing against him. Moreover he earnestly sued by his letters to haue y<sup>r</sup> fauor of his brother, the kyng of Egyp特 proctesting, y<sup>r</sup> he bare him no displeasure, for taking his fachers kingdome stō him and y<sup>r</sup> he wold noe any more seke y<sup>r</sup> lyng at his brothers hand, whch he had with more honour gotten at the hand of his fachers enemy. Furthermore he sought by al meane to w<sup>s</sup> himself into fauor w<sup>s</sup> Eumenes & Antigonus

## Of Iustine. Fol. 90

the sonnes of Demetrius, & with Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, w<sup>s</sup> whom he was like to haue warre to the entent he wold not haue to do w<sup>s</sup> y<sup>r</sup> enemies at ones. Neither omitted he Pyrrhus king of Epyre, as one that was lyke to bee no small furtheraunce, to what parte so euer he encliaid himselfe: who coueting to set them al besyde the Saddle, made faire councenance, & set himselfe as it were to sale to them all. Therfore as he was aydyng the Tarentines against the Romaines, he desired of Antigonus to lend him y<sup>r</sup> yppes to conuey over his Armpe, of Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus. deh. the Tarentines, against the Romaines. Antiochus, who was better furnished with riches, than with men of warre, he requested to borow a peece of mony, of Ptolomy he demaunded to lend to his ayd a crewe of y<sup>r</sup> soldiours of Macedone. But Ptolomy who by reasō of his owne weakenesse, was noe able to bear w<sup>s</sup> him long, lent him fise thousand footemen, foure thousand horsemen, and fifty Elepbantes, for no lenger time then ti. yeres. In consideracion whcōf taking the daughter of Ptolomy in mariage, Pyrrhus leſt him for protectour of his kingdome. But so al much as we fall in remembrance of Epyre, I thinke good to encreas a little of the original of the same. First of al the Molosses raignid in that region. Afterward Pyrrhus the sonne of Achilles, having lost his fachers kingdome by beynge absent at the battell of Troy rested in the same countrey, whiche after his name were si. It calid Phyrrides, and af. et Epyrotes. But Pyrrhus, when he came into the Temple of Jupiter of Dodone to aske counſ. II, rauished there Anala the nece of Hercules of whom afterwarde taking her to wif, he begate vili. Chyldren. Of whiche some of them prouinge beautifull y<sup>r</sup> younge Ladies, he married to the kynges that were his neyghboures: by meanes of whiche aliaunces he purchased great power and richesse. And so leauyng the Kyngdom of the Chaonians with Andromache the wife of Hector, whch in the diuision of the body at the winnyng of Troye fel o his lot to be his wif, vnts Helenus y<sup>r</sup> sonne of Kyng

A discourse to the doings of Epyre.

He was also called Neoptolemus.

## The xvij. Booke.

The last contentione betwene the successours of Alexander

There is no meate in ambition.

The death of Lysimachus.

He was the kynges brother of Egyp.

The death of Seleucus

Note the treachery and deceit of Ptolomeus Ceranous, made more hereof in the xxiii. Booke,

ued by fortune of examples sake Lysimachus was lesse. yers old, & Seleucus xxvii. but in this age, they had both of them yong mens hartes and an insatiable desire of dominio. For where as they two alone held the whole world betwene them, yet they thought themselves enclosed in a straigthe, measuringe the certeine of theire lyfe not by the length of theire yeres, but by the bounds of their Empire. In that battell Lysimachus having lost before by dyuers chaunes xv. children, now dyng manfully, lastly in the bosome the ful decay of his own house. Seleucus reiolding in so great a victory, and (which he thought to bee a greater matter then the victory,) that he onely of Alexanders retinue remayned and became conqueror of conquerors, bolde that it was not the woxke of manne but the very gyse of god, beinge utterly ignorant that it ere long after, he himselfe should become an example of the frailty of man. For aboue 7. yeres after, by the pollicye of Ptolomy, who had taken the sister of Lysimachus in mariage, he was surprised and slain, and so with his life lost the kingdome of Macedone that he had taken from Lysimachus. Ptolomy therefore beinge very diligent to curry fauoure w<sup>th</sup> the criminalis in respect of his brother Ptolomy the great, & for revenging h<sup>s</sup> death of Lysimachus, first of all determined to wis the sonnes of Lysimachus unto him: and therupon made sute to thei<sup>r</sup> mother Arsinoe his sister to haue her to his wyse, promising to adopt the children to the next h<sup>s</sup> when he had succeeded in their roume, whas for reverence to thei<sup>r</sup> mother, or for h<sup>s</sup> name of father, thei<sup>r</sup> should not be so bold as to attempt any thing against him. Moreouere he earnestly sued by his letters to haue h<sup>s</sup> fauor of his brother, the kyng of Egyp protesting, h<sup>s</sup> he bare him no displeasure, for taking his fathers kingdome frō him and h<sup>s</sup> he would not any more seke h<sup>s</sup> thing at his brothers band, which he had with more honour gotten at the hand of his fathers enemy. Furthermore he sought by al mea-nes to wind himself into fauor w<sup>th</sup> Eumenes & As<sup>t</sup>igonus

the

## Of Iustine. Fol. 90

the sonnes of Demetrius, & with Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, w<sup>th</sup> whom he was like to haue warre to the entent he would not haue to do w<sup>th</sup> 3. enemies at ones. Neither omitted he Pyrrhus king of Epyre, as one that was lyke to bee no small furtheraunce, to what parte so euer he enclined himself: who coueting to set them al beside the Saddle, made faire countenance, & set himself as it were to sale to them all. Therfore as he was a dyng <sup>Pyrrhus dyng</sup> the Tarentines against the Romaines, he desired of Antigonus to lend him h<sup>s</sup> yppes to conuey over his Army, of <sup>death the Tarentines against the Romaines.</sup> Antiochus who was better furnished with riches, than <sup>with men of war</sup> he requested to borow a pece of mony, of Ptolomy he demaunded to send to his ayd a crewe of y<sup>r</sup> soldiours of Macedone. But Ptolomy who by reasō of his owne weakenesse, was noe able to bear w<sup>th</sup> him long, lent him five thousand footemen, fourte thousand horsemen, and fifty Elephantes, for no lenger time then ii. yeres. In consideracion wherof taking the daughter of Ptolomy in mariage, Pyrrhus lefe him for protectour of hys kingdome. But so al much as we fall in remembrance of Epyre. I thynke good to encreas a little of the original of the same. First of al the Molosses raigned in that region. A discourse Afterward Pyrrhus the sonne of Achilles, having lost his <sup>to the doings</sup> fathers kingdome by beinge absent at the battell of Troy <sup>of Epyre.</sup> rested in the same countrey, whiche after his name were <sup>He was also</sup> first called Phyrrides, and after Epyrotes. But Pyrrhus, <sup>called Neop-</sup> when he came into the Temple of Jupiter of Dodone to <sup>tolenus.</sup> aske counsill, rauished there Anasa the nece of Hercules of whom afterwarde taking her to wif, he begate vili. Chiloren. Of whiche some of them prouinge beautyfull yonge Ladies, he married to the kynges that were his neyghbours: by meanes of whiche aliaances he purchased great power and richesse. And so leauyng the Kyngdom of the Chaonians with Andromach<sup>e</sup> he the wife of Hector, wh<sup>ch</sup> in the division of the boty at the winnyng of Troye f<sup>ell</sup> o his lot to be his wif, vnts Helenus h<sup>s</sup> sonne of Kyng

## The xvij. Booke.

as king Priamus for his singuler knowledge in prophecy, within a while after by the treason of Orestes the sonne of Agamemnon, he was slaine at Delphos even before the altare of the God. After him succeeded his sonne Pylades. At length by order of succession the kingdom descended to Artyiba. Darr whome because he was fetherless, and that there were no mo alive of that noble race but he, of very carnest desire that the whole realme had to p̄sersetue him and bring him vp, there were certayne protectours, appoynted by the common conseil of the realme to haue the ouer sight and gouernance of hym. Furthermore hee was sent to Schole and loke howe much hee was better learned then his predecessor, so much also was hee better beloued among his subiectes. For he was the fyſt that made lawes, ordained a counsell, appoynted pearly offyſers, and establiſhed the estate of the common Cittale. And like as Pyrrhus syſte gaue the people theyz dwel-ling: so Artyiba brought them firſt to the crade of ciuill ordinaunce and liuing. This mannes sonne was Neoptolemus, who begate Olympias, the mother of great Alexāder, and Alexānder, who after hys deceaſe enioyed the kyngdom of Epyze, and dyed in the warres of Italy, among the Brutians.

After his departure his brother Eacides succeeded in the kingdom. Who by wearying his subiects with daily and continuall war againſt the Macedones, gaue ſuch a diſpleaſure amōg them, that they banished him the realm leauing behinde him in the kingdom a childe of 2. years old called Pyrrhus, Who being ſought for also by the people to be put to death for h̄atred they bare to his father was priuely conueyed away and borne into Illyria, and deliuered vnto Beroc the wife of king Glaucia to be kept vp, the which Beroc alſo was extract of the house of Eac-  
tus. There the Kinge, wherether it were that he p̄ſſed his miſſortune, or that he wer allured with his chilidg late-  
ringes, did defend him a great while againſt Alexander Kinge

An exple of  
a learned  
Prince.

Olympias.

## Of Iuſtine.

Fol. 9

kyng of Macedone, who demaunded hym wyth greate thretes, that he woulde make ſharpe warres vpon him valesſe he deliuered him. And besides this proteſtion of hym, he alſo adopted him to bee his ſonne. Wyth whyche thinges the Epyrotes being moued, turned theyz haſter, into compassion and caſt him into the Realme agayne when he was of the age of eleuen yeres, appoynting pro- teſtors to haue the ouerſight and gouernemente of hym and his kingdom, vntill he came to mannes estate. Afterward when hee was past chyldeſhode, he foughte ma- ny battels, and began to be counted of ſuch power, wiſedome and policy, that men thoughte no man able to mayntayne the Tarien- tines agaſt the Romaines but onely hee.

# The xvij. Booke.

## The contentes of the xvij Booke.

Pyrrhus ouercommeth the Romaines, Mago duke of Carthage geth ayde to them, and is sent home agayn, the Romaines take a truce vwith Pyrrhus, the which is infringed by Appius Claudio, Pyrrhus taketh upon him the kingdome of Sicili. The foundation of Sydon & Tyre, vwith a declaration of their histories. Dido buildeth Carthage, and fleeth her sefes; he Carthaginenses use an abominable kinde of sacrifice, They suffer losse by war & pestilence, Machaon Duke of Carthage crucifieth his owne sonne, vvineth Carthage, is accused of treason and is put to death.



The vvarres of  
Pyrrhus in Ita-  
ly.

Pyrrhus king of Epyre therefore, whē the Tarentines had sent their ambassadours to him the seconde tyme, and that the Sāntis and Lucanes, who also had then nede of ayde agaynst the Romaines, made earnest lufe for succor, nor so muche moned with the entreatāce of his suters, as induced with hope to compas the Empire of Italy promised to come wity an armē. Unto which ching after that his mynde was ones enclyned, the examples of his auncestors drave him headlonge forwardes, and hee was both to seime inferiōr to his uncle Alexander, who had defendēd the Tarentines against the Brutians, or to bee of leſſe courage then great Alexander, who had made war ſo farre from his owne country and subdued the East.

Wherē vpon leaſyng his sonne Ptolomy of the age of xv. peres as regent of his kingdome, he laded his armē in the batten of Tarent leading with him his two yonger sonnes Helen and Alexander, to beare him company in his ſar voyage.

Of whose arrivall the Romaine consul Valerius Leunius bearing, made haste to enconter with him, before the aydes of his confederates were assembled, and broughte hys men into the field: neyther did the kiing (Although hee had nocht ſo many men of warres as his enemyses) eschew the encounter. But wherē as the Romaines had gotten

the

# Of Justine.

Fol. 92

the upper hand, and were at the poynē to haue putte hym to flight, he constrained them at the vglye ſhape of hys Elephantes, firſt to ſtande as amazed, and by and by after to forſake the field, and ſo the ſtrange monſters of Ma- cedone ſodainly vanquished them, when they had already gotten the victory. Nevertheleſſe he obtained not the highe ſcore without much blouduſhed. For Pyrrhus hymſelfe was ſoft wounded, and a great part of hys ſouldiours ſlayne ſo that he gaue by that victory, moxe honoure then cauſe to reſoyce. Many cities followinge the fortune of hys battell, yeldeſ themſelues to Pyrrhus. Amongeſt others alſo the Locrines betraping the Romaine Gariſon reualed to Pyrrhus. Of that pray Pyrrhus ſent home two hundred Romaine ſouldiours ſcotfree to Rome, to the entente that as the Romaines hadde knownen of hys puissaunce, ſo they myght alſo knowe of hys liberallitē.

Within a fewe daies after, when the houſes of hys confeſſorates were come he ſough'te an other battell with the Romaines, ol whiche hys fortune was lyke vnto the for- mer battell.

In the meane ſeason Mago captaine of Carthage being ſent to the ayd of the Romaines with a hundred and twey ſhippes, came before the Senate, and told thē it greatly greeued the Carthaginenses, that a forraign king ſhould be ſuffered to make warre in Italy. For whiche conſideration he was ſent, that for as muche as they were assayled by a forraign enemys, they myght be reſcued by forraign ſuccour. The Senat gaue the Carthaginenses thankes, and ſent away their ſuccourſes agayne. But Mago accordinge to the nature of a man of Afrike, wþin ſewe Dayes after, as though he me to procure peace for the Carthagi- nenses, went ſteely to Pyrrhus entynding to ſeile hys mynde, and to learn what he purpoſed as concerning Sicil whether it was reported he was ſent for. For þ Carthagi- nenses ſent ayde to the Romaines. For noone other occyſion, vre that Pyrrhus myght haue ſo occupye hym

Wych

Pyrrhus ouer-  
come in the  
Romaines

The magni-  
tude of Py-  
rrhus.

Pyrrhus van-  
quished the  
Romaines a

## The xvij. Booke.

Example of  
contine cy,

Pyrrhus i:  
made king of  
Sicil, read here  
of more in the  
xxiii. Booke.

A digression  
to the actes  
of the Tyrians  
and Carthagyn-  
enes.

Sydon.

with the Romaines in Italy, that he myghe haue no le-  
sure to passe into Sicil. While these things were a doo-  
g, Fabritius Lucinus being sent ambassadour from the Se-  
nate of Rome, concluded a peace with Pyrrhus, for con-  
fimation wherof, Cyneas being sent from Pyrrhus with  
great giftes and rewards, could fynd no man that wold  
ones open his doore to receyue hys bythes. Another exa-  
mple like unto this statelynesse of the Romaines, hapned al-  
most the very same tyme. For the Senate sent ambassa-  
doures into Egipt, to whom Ptolomy the king sent rich  
resutes, the whiche they velerlye refusid and within a  
day or twaine after when they were bidden to supper, and  
crownes of Golde sent them, at that tyme they receyued  
them to honour of the kinge and the nexte daye after set  
them vpon the kynges Images. Cyneas therfore when  
hee hadde broughte worde howe the peice with the Ro-  
maines was infeloped by Appius Claudius, being demau-  
ded of Pyrrhus what maner of thing Rome was, he aun-  
swered, that it seemed to him to be a City of kings. After  
this, came vnto him hambassadours of the Sicilians, ren-  
dering into hys hyns the rytte of the whole Iland, which  
was then vexed with continual warres by the Carthagi-  
nenses. Therfore leauing his sonne Alexander at Locres,  
and hauyng well manred the other Cities with stonge  
garrisons, he wisted ouer his armes into Sicil. And for as  
much as we be come to entreat of the Carthaginenses, I  
must speake a lytle contermyng theri originall, repe-  
tinge somewhat deeper the dedes of the Tyrians whose  
chaunces also were much to be lamented.

The Nation of the Tyrians was founded by the Phenici-  
ans, who beyng troublid with an earthquake forsooke  
their native soyle, & inhabited synt the lake of Assyria &  
anone after the nexte Sea Coaste, building in the same  
place a City, which of the abundance of fysh they na-  
men Sydon. For the Phenicians call a fysh Sydon,  
Manye yeares after beyng subdued by the ~~Age~~ of the  
Anglonites

## Of Iustine. Fol. 94.

Ascalonites, they tooke shippynge and arryued in the same  
place where they builded Tire, which was done the yere  
befoze the destruction of Troy. There they were ofte-  
times and diuersly assayled with wars by the Persians, bne  
euer they had the upper hand.

But when they power was once wasted, their bondmen  
aboundinge in multitude, dely outragiously and cruellly  
with them. For they made a conspiracy amonge them-  
selves and kylled al the free borne people with their mai-  
sters also, and so hauyng the city at will, they entered  
possession in their maisters houses, they invaded the com-  
mon weale they marred wyues & that whiche they them-  
selves never were) they begat free chyldyn. There was  
one amonge so manpe thousande slaues, who beyng of a  
meke and honest nature, for pittie of sorcure of the olde  
man his maister and his yonge sonne dide not of beastly  
cruelty murther them, but of mercifull compassion, and  
manhode sauad them. Wherefore when he had hyd them  
out of the waye (as they had bene slaine) & that the bond  
men consulting vpon the estate of the common Weale  
thoughte it good to create the in a king of theyz owne co-  
poration, and him in especially to (as a man moste accep-  
table to the goodes,) that first should see the sunne rising  
be declared the master secretly to his maister Strato (for  
that was his name) where he lay hid in a corner. Beyng  
by him sufficiencly instructed what to doe, when they  
were all assembled into the field by midnighe whiles all  
the rest stooide gaping into the East, he all onely lokid ad-  
visedly into the West.

At the firste all the residue thoughte it a madnesse, to  
loke for the rysing of the Sunne into the West. But  
assone as the day began to breake, and the Easte beganne  
to glister vpon the highest coppes and Pynnacles of the  
toures and temples of the Cittie, whyle at the other ha-  
ved vnto remall the brygges of the Sunne shypynge  
vpon

An example  
of cruelty of  
bondmen.

The difference  
betwyene the  
yvit of a Gen-  
tleman and the  
yvit of a Vyl-  
layne.

¶ i.

## The xviii. Booke.

Upon the top of the Cytte. This seemed a greater reason than is wont to be in Slaves. Whereupon they enquired who gaue him the counsel, and he confessed as touchynge his master.

Then it was perceyued what difference there is betwene the wit of a slave, and the wit of a Gentleman, and that slaves excell in malice but not in wisdom. Therfore the olde man and his sonne wer pardoned, and soasmuch as they thought them to bee preserved by the divine providence of god, they created Strato king. After whose decease the kyngdome descended to his sonne, and so soorth to his posterite. This was a notable acte of the slaves and cyrtable example to the whole worlde. Wherfore Alexander the great, at such tyme as hee a greate wylle after made warre in the East, as a revenger of the common tranquillite, wonne thier citie and hung thym al up that remayned after the battell in remembraunce of the murther done in old tyme by their predecessoues. Quelpe she kyndes of Strato, he preserved vnhurt, and restored hym kyngdome to his issyngge placing freeborne & gyteles people in the Iland, to the intent that he daulthe seede & slyppe byng vterly rooted out, the offspring of the Cytte might be as it were planted of new ageyne. The Cytus therfore bynging to thus wylle by the means of Alexander newe founded through theire owne sparing and travell in getting, grew stonge agayne within shyn space. Before the slaughter of the masters, wher they abuised both in richesse and in number of menne they sent a compayne of youth in to Affricke and hulded Utica, when as in the meane while the kinge of Tyre deceased, exayninge for his heires hys sonne Pygmalion and his daughter Elisa a inside of most excellent beaute. But the people deliuered the kyngdome to Pygmalion byng a very childe, Elisa also was maried to her uncle Sycheus the prieſt of Hecules, the whiche Roome is of greatest honoure next unto the kyng. This manne hadde greate chesse but

## Of Iustine. Fol. 95

no manne knewe where they were, and for feare of the kyng, he hadde hidde hys goulde, not in houses but in the Grounde.

Whych thinge though men knewe not of certaintye, yet it was commonly so reported, with the whych Bruce Pygmalion beinge incensed, forgetting all bondes of nature, without any respect of godlynesse, killed his Uncle byng also his brother in Lawe. Elisa detesting her Bro. <sup>The policie  
of Dio. to  
scape from  
her brother.</sup> ther a greate wylle after soþ dognge of this wicked act, at the last dissemblinge her inwarde hatred, and bearing a faire countenaunce towardes hym for the cyne, practised priuily to flye awaie, and takynge into her compayne certain of the Noble Men, whom she knewe to have like hatred to the kyng, and to have like deſire of flying awaie: she came to her brother with a policie, sayinge that she woulde remoue out of her owne house, and come dwel with him, to the entent the sighte of her Huswands house shoulde not continually reue her sorowe whiche she coueredo forget, and to the entent the bitter remembraunce of hym shoulde not anape more wauie before her eyes. Pygmalion was wel contented to hear his sister say those woordes, because he thought she woulde byng her husband Sycheus gold with her. But Elisa caused the kynges seruauntes that were lent her to helpe to remoue her statte, to goe into shypes and carp her richesse with the in the shylling in of the euening. And when she had them a good way from the shope, she compelled them to throw certaing bagges and cofers full of sande into the sea making them beleue it was monye. Then she her selfe weeping with pitous voyce, besought her husband Sycheus to receive his richesse for an offyng, whych had hym the cause of his death. Which don she turned her selfe to þ kylles seruauntes, saying þ tyme was come that she her selfe shold receive the deach that he so soore hadloged for þ that they shoulde abide bitter tormentes for making away the richesse of her husband Sycheus, for covetousnes wherof

Murder  
done in the  
posturie.

The buildinge  
of Vatican  
Affricke.

## The xviii. Booke.

The wrycked  
cowne of the  
Cyprians.

the king hadde murthered hym. By putting them all in this feare, they were contented to goe away with her. Moreover a great number of the nobility, which were in readinesse for the same purpose, set forth with her, and so hauing made sacrifice again unto Hercules, whose priest Sychus was, they forsooke their countrey to seke them a new dwellyng place. The first lande that they arrived at was the Isle of Cyprus, where the priest of Jupiter with his wife and children by the commandement of the God offered himselfe to Elisa as a companion and partaker of all her fortune, bypon couenaunce, that he and his posterity should for evermore enioye the honour of the priesthood. The condition was the manner of the Cyprians to send their maidens before they should be married to the seas side, there to earne their mariage mony certain daies with the abuse of their bodies, and to make offeringes to Venus for the preseruation of their chastity all their liues after. Of these sort of women, Elisa commaunded his men to take up foure shire or there aboutes that were young maidens, and to shipp them, that her young men myght haue wifes, and the city encrease of issue. While these thinges were a doing, Pygmalion knowing of the flying awaye of his sister, purposed to pursue her wickedly with battell and coulde hardly be perswaded by the exhortation of his mother, and the threatninges of the Gods to be in quiet. To whom the Prophets being inspired with the spirite of prophecy, declared that he shoulde not eschape unpunished, if he wente aboue to hinder the aduaancement of a City so fortunate; as the like was sharsle to be founde againe in all the worlde. By meanes wherof they that fled had sufficient leasure to shape Elisa therefore to liue in the coastes of Africke, moued to frend shyppe the inhabitaunes of the place, whiche were wont to rejoyce at the coming of strangers and entercourse of marchandise. Afterwarde purchausing a piece of grounde, as much as myght be compasseled aboue with an

Ore

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 96

Ore Hide, wherein to refreshe her Company whiche was weary of so longe saylinge, until she shoulde take her iourney agayne, she caused the hide to be cut into longe slender Thonges, by meanes whereof she had a greater piece of Ground than shee demanded, whereupon ever after the place was called Byrsa. Afterward by the often repayre of the Neyghbours there aboutes, who for couerousnesse of gain brought many thinges to sell to the strangers, and builded them houses to dwelle amonoge them, at length by much resort of people it became as good as a city. Moreover the Ambassadors of Utica, brought presences to them as to their kinsfolke, encouraging them to bulde a city in the selue same place where they had purchased a dwelling. The Afres also were desirous to detaine the strangers still. Wherefore by the good consent of al parties, Cartilage was builded, and a pearely rent payd for the Grounde that the City standeth vpon.

The buildinge  
of Cartage.

In the first foundation digging, there was foud an Ore head, which foretold, that it shoulde be a very fructifull and plentifull lande, but that the City shoulde be alwaies labouringe, and alwayes in bondage. Wherfore vpon the City was remoued to another place. There they founde a Horse heade, which signified that the people shoulde bee warlike and of great power, and so in that place they bulde the City with good Lucke.

Then shryely after by the concourse of the Countreys there aboutes, resortinge thither for the good opinion they had of the newe City, it became a greate and populous towne. At such time as Cartage began to bee in flourishing estate and richesse, Hiarbas kinge of Mauritany callinge to him eenne of the Princes of the Afres, sent them to fetch Elisa to be his Wyfe, and tell her that if she refuled so to doe bee woulde make Warre vpon her. Whiche message the Ambassadors beinge afraide to doe to the Queen, wente to worke with her crasteyng after the Nature of Afres, declaringe that theyr Kinge demanded

Hiarbas kinge  
of Mauritany  
requyeth Dido  
to Wyfe.

some person, that coulde learne hym and his Afres more ciuill manners and trade of liuinge, but hee coulde fynde none that would vouchsafe to foriske his owne kniffolks to go amoung such barbarous people that liued after the manner of bruce beastes.

Then beinge rebuked of the Queene, that they woulde Hunne any barde kinde of liuinge, for the saulsegarde of their Countrey, ( for whiche evn the very Lyfe it selfe ought to be spent, if neede shoulde so requyre, ) they vicered the Kinges Commaundement, sayinge that shee must do the selle same thinges hit selte that shee taught others to do, if she desired the saulfeity of her City. Beinge surprised by this subteltie, when shee had a great whise together called vpon the name of her husband Sychaeus, with many teares, and lamentable complaints, at the last shee aunswered she woulde goe whether as her owne desteny, and the desteny of her City called her. Upon this matter takinge iij. moneths respite, she caused a great fire to bee made in the vitermost part of the City ( as it had bene to pacify the Ghost of her first Husvande, and to do sacrifice to him before she shoulde Marry againe. Where after the Sacrifice of many Beastes, taking a sword in her hand, shee went vp to the toppe of the pyle that was set on fire, and so lookinge toward the people, shee sayde she would go to her husband accordinge to the kinges commaundement and with that word shee thruste the sworde to her heare. As lōge as Carthage was vanquished, she was worshipped for a Goddess. This City was builded Threescore & twelue yeares before Rome, whose puissance as it was notable in the Warres, so in hit time of peace th' Estate was troubled with sundry Disturkures, and ciuil vebate.

Furthermore when amoung other mischieses, they were sore vexed with the Plague, for the remedy thereof, they vised a bloody kinde of Religion, & abominable wickednesse, for they offered Men in Sacrifice, and killed vpon the Altars, the Innocent younglinges ( which ther was

Dido istaken in her owne trap.

Dido sleeth herself.

An abominable kind of religion.

wont to pronokē euēn the enemy to pity ) seekinge to pacify the Goddes with the bloude of them for whose life the Goddes are wont most of all to be prayzed vnto. Therefore the Gods beinge worshiply wroth, and turned from them for so great wickednesse, when they had made warre a long time in Sycil to their vicer destruction, and therevpon remoued the warre into Sardinia there hauinge lost the greater parte of their host, they were vanquished in a sore foughē battell. For whiche cause they banished (with those few that remayned of his armē,) their capayn Machæus, vnder whose guidane they had conquered part of Sycil, and atchieued many great aduentures agaist the Afres. Whiche thinge the men of Warre takinge in great displeasure, sent ambassadores of Carthage, syrst entreatinge for returne into their Countrey, and for Pardon of their vnfotunate warrelare, and therewithall telling thē that if they myght not obayne their request by entreatyce they would win it by the sworde. Whē the Ambassadores could ge nothinge, neyther by sayre meanes nor by soule, within a few daies after, they cooke Chippinge, and came to the City all in Armour.

There they protested before God & man, that their couiuge was not to offer any force to their countrey, but only to recover it, and that they would shewe theyz countrymen, that they wanted not courage in the former Warres, but good fortune. Whereupon they kept the City in such wise from vjuctuals, and besieged it so narrowlye that they broughte the Carthaginēs to vicer despayre. In hit meane time Cratalo the sonne of the banished captain Machæus, as he passed by his Fathers campe frō Tyre, whiche he had bin sent by the Carthaginēs, to eary vnto Hercules the tenches of the Booty that his father had take in Sycil beinge sent by his father, aunswered he would first accomplishe his duty in the publike religion ere hee woulde do any priuate duty to Father, or Mother. Whiche thinge albeit hit Father were muche offendēd with, yet bee

A Capayre &  
his Armye Ba-  
nished for  
Misfortune.

Carthage is be-  
sieged by theis  
owne City-  
zenes.

## The xvij. Booke

A terrible example for disobedience to the father.

durst not as then vse any violence towardes him, for reverence of Religion. Within a day or two after, desiringe safeconduct of the people, when hee was returned to hys father, and that hee vauised himselfe openly before al mens Eyes, decked in his Purple Robes, and his Myght, accordinge to the degree of Priesthood: his fathur leadinge him aside into a secret place sayde to him. Thou wicked War-  
ler durst thou bee so bolde as thus bevest wit Scarlet and be dashie with Golde, to come into the open face of so many of thy wretched Citizens, and to enter into this sorowefull and mourninge Campe, swimminge in these tokenes of quiete prosperite, lyke as if thou shouldest triumphe ouer vs? Couldst thou finde none other persons to bragge thy selfe before, but vs? Couldst thou finde no place so meete as the penury of thy fathur and the calamities of vs unhappy banishment? Dost thou remember that beinge the other day called, thou proudly disobayned, I say not thy Fathur, but certes the Captaine of thine owne countreymen? And I praye thee what else representest thou in this thy Purple robe and these crownes of golde, than the cicles of my victories? For as mucht therefore as thou acknowledgest thy Fathur for no better then a banished man. I also wil shewe my selfe rather as a graund captaine, then as a fathur toward thee. I will make thee an example to al me hereafter not to be so bolde as to laugh & scorste at the unforntunate miseries of their fathers. Immediately hereupon he caused him to be nayled to a very high crosse in the sight of the city in his apparell & attire as he went. Within a few daies after he tooke Carthage, and sommoning the people before him, complained of his wrongfull banishment, excusing the war which hee was compellid to take in hand ful soze against his wil, by reason his conquesstes were despised. Wherefore in as much as he had punished th' oppressors of his miserable countreymen, he sayd he was content to pardon all the rest for his wrongfull banishment. And so having put ten of the lettors to death, he restored

Carthage is taken.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 98.

the city to their lawes againe. Not longe after he was accused to haue gone about to make himselfe Ringe. Whereupon he suffered double punishment, both for working treason against his Countrey, & for murtheringe his own son. After him succeeded in the Captaynshyp Mago, by whose knighthood both the richesse, the Boordes of the Empyre, and the renoune of Chivalry of Carthage was greatly increased.

## The xix. Booke.

### The contentes of the xix. Booke.

Mago Duke of Carthage dyeth, his sonnes Hasdruball & Hamilcar succeedeth. The Carthaginies are ouercomen by the Afres, & pay the Rent for theyr cyttystil: they make Warre in Sardinia and Sicil, the Message of the Ambassadours of Darius to the Carthaginies, the Afres are compelled to releate the rent, the army of Hamilcar perisheth by the pestilent infiuece of the stanes, the remaunt vtherof he bringeth home, and killeth himselfe.



Hen Mago Graund Captayne of the Carthaginies, had first of al men by occupynge the laws of armes, founded the Empyre of the. Afres and stablished the strenght of his City, no 'esse by his pollicy in the Warres than by Puissance hee deceased, leauinge behinde him two Sonnes. Hasdruball and Hamilcar, who runninge in the Footesyppes of their fathers vertue, as they succeeded hi in Linage, so succeeded they him also in worthines. Under these Captaynes Warre was made in Sardinia. Moreover a Fielde was fought against the Afres, that deuaunded many Arterages of rent for the people, whereon the City standeth. But as the Afres had the iuster Quarrel, so had they the better fortune. By meane whereof the warres were ended with them, by paymet of Money, & not by iut of swort. In Sardinia also Hasdrubal bringe soze wounded, surrendered the Gouvernance to his brother Hamilcar & died, whose death

A continuall  
of the Histto-  
rye of Car-  
thage.

## The xix Booke,

The ambaf-  
ade of Peria.

was honorable boch for the mourning of the whole City, and also because he had bin a leuen times dictator, and had hadde fourre triumphes. The enne myc also began to take hart a grace, as though y with the captaine, the strengthe of the Carthaginenses had decared. For the Sicilians being oppressed by the Carthaginentes with dailye injuries, reuolte to Leonida the brother of the kyng of Lacedemon. Wherupon arose soye warres, in whyche there were many fields foughten, somtyme to the gaine, & somtyme to the losse of eyther part. While these thinges wer a doing embassadours came from Darius kyn: of the Persians to Carthage, with commaundement to the Carthaginenses, that they shold leue offeryng of menne in sacrifice, and eating of doges flesh. Moreouer the kyng commaunded them rather to burne their dead men, than to burye them in the grounde requesting them of apd agayne the Greekes, unto whom Darius was about to make warre at the same tyme. But the Carthaginenses denpyng hym apde, by reason of the continuall warres they hadde with theyz neighbors to thentent they would not seeime dysobedypene in all thynges, willinglye obeyed him in the rest. In the meane season Hamilcar was slaine in the warres in Sicyl, Ieraynge behynd him Ili. Sonnes, Amilco, Hanno and Gisgo, Hasdrubal hadde also like number of sonnes Hannibal, Hasdruball, and Sappho.

By these men wer the affaires of Carthage ruled in those dapes. Therefore warre was made agaynst the Moores, fieldes wer fought against the Numidians, and the Afres were compelled to release vnto the Carthaginenses for euer the rent that they were wonte to paye for the soile of theyz Citeye. Afterwarde when suche a Number of Graunde captaines became burdenisome to the Citeye, whyche besoyle tyme had bene wont to bee free, in that they dyd all and iudged all as they listid them selues, there were a hundred of the Senatours chosen to bee Judges whyche when the Captaines returned from the Warres shoulde

## Of Iustine. Fol. 99.

take an accounipe of their doings, to the entent that thereby they myght be kept in awe, so to behaue themselves in executinge their auctority in the Warres, as they myght shoulde neverthelesse have respect to do Justice accordinge to the lawes of their coutry. In Sycil in the stead of Hamilcar, Hamilco was made graud captain. Wholauing prosperous successe in battel boch on sea, & land, sodainly by the influence of a pestilent Planet, lost all his men of Warre.

A sodainy-  
silence.

Wherof when evydenges came to Carthage, the Citey was striken in heauynesse, and al was ful of houlinge, & yelling as if the Citey had bin taken by the Enemy. Every day doores were shut vp, the Temples of the Gods were shut vp, al Ceremonies were omitted, al priuate duty was laid aside, they went out all to the Gate, & made inquisition for their frendes at those few that remained from the plague as they came out of the shippes. After the tyme they perceyued what was becom of the, (for vntill then, they hunge betwene hope and feare, not knowinge of certaintye whether their frendes were all dead or no) then a man myght have herd ouer all the coast the sorrowful Sighes, & Sobs of such as lamented, the pitiful howlinge & Schrikinge of the unhappy mothers, & the lamentable oucries of all men on all sides. Amonge these thinges comes out of his ship the poore captain Hamilco, in a filthy & beggerly cloake girde aboute him, at the sight of whom the Mourners as they stode in rakes clustered about him. He himself also holding vp his handes to heauen, bewailed est his own misfortune, and est the misfortune of his country, & therewhile he cried out vpon the Goddes whiche had taken from him so great honouer of chivalry, and so great ornamente of victories, whyche they them selues had gauen hym, who after the winning of so many Cites, and after the vanquishinge of so manye enemis so oftentimes, both by sea and by land, had destroyed that victorous armes, not battell b: t by pestylence. Wherein yet notwithstanding he sayd he brought no small conforme to his Country

## The xix. Booke,

Hamilcar kyl-  
leth himselfe.

countreymen, in þ their Enemis might reioyce, but not  
vaunt themselves of their calamities. For they were not  
able to say, þ cheþ which were dead were slayne by them,  
nor that they which were returned were put to flight by  
them. As for the Daye that they founde in their desolate  
Campe, it was no sutch that they might boalst of it as of þ  
Hoyle take frō their vāquished enemy, but as of thinges  
fallinge into their mouches unlooked for, by the sorayne  
Deaþes of the right owners. In respect of the enemys, they  
had come away conquerors, but in respect of the pestilēce  
þ y were com away vāquished. And nothing greeued him  
more, then that hee might not by amonge those most Val-  
liaut men, þ that hee had bin reserved, not to liue pleasant-  
ly, but to be as a gasinge stocke for his calamities. Howeþ  
it assone as hee had com redome the remnaunte of his  
wretched host vnto Carthage, he would also folow his fel-  
lowes that were gon before. Wherby his country shold  
perceue that he had not liued to that day, because he was  
desirous of life, but bycause he would not by his death be-  
tray those fewe þ the vnspeakable pestilēce had spared,  
by leauing them without a Guide, as besieged in the mids  
of the Hostes of theyr Enemis. Entring into that City  
with such Meane, assone as hee came home to his owne  
House, hee dismissed the multitude as the last time that e-  
uer hee purposed to speake to them, and when he had  
barred in hiȝ Doxys to him, suffinge no man to  
come at him, (no not so much as his owne  
sonnes) hee killd himselfe.

\*\*

The

## Of Iustine. Fol. 100

The contentes of the xx. Booke.

Dennis the elder driueth the Carthaginenses out of Sycill, & ma-  
keth Ware in Italy. A declaration of the foundation of the Cities  
in Italy. The Warres betwene the Crotoniens, and the Locres. The  
life, doctrine, and death of Pythagoras. Dennis is ourcom by the  
Crotoniens, and concludeth a League vwith the Frenchmen, the do-  
inges of the Frenchmen in Italy. Dennis returneth into Sycil, against  
the Carthaginenses, and is slaine by his owne men.



Dennis havinge expulſed þ Car-  
thaginenses out of Sycill, & taken-  
Gouvernment of al the whole Ilande  
into his hand, takinge it both a burthe  
to the realme, to keepe so many men  
Iole, & also a daungerous matter to

suffer so great an army to þ stil slou-  
ebly & do nothinge: conueyed his host into Italy, par-  
tly of purpose to quycken the strength, of his Souldiouris  
by continuall laboure, and also to enlarge the boundes of  
his Empire. The first Warre þ hee had, was againste the  
Grekes þ Inhabited next þ Sea coast of Italy. The which  
beinge subdued, he assayled euer the nexte vnto them, and  
finally he proclaimed open warre against all that bare the  
name of Grekes in Italy, whiche sorte of people helde no  
one part, but almost al Italy as þ time. And there be many  
Cities which after so longe continuauance do yet ac-  
day shewe manyfest tokens of the Greekish custome. So þ

the people of Thuscane which possesse the coast of the nea-  
ther Sea, came out of Lydia. And þ Venetians, (who as  
we see, are Inhabiters of the upper Sea) rāe vnder Ante-  
nor from Troy, after the takinge and destruction therof.  
Adria also þ is next þ Illirian Sea, & which gaue þ name  
to the Adriatic sea is a Greke city. So is Apros þ which  
Diomedes bulded after the ouerthow of Troy, being call-  
þ in the same place by shipwreck. Moreover Pyle in Lu-  
xembourg, þ is a Greke city, and hardy

A discourse of  
the actes of  
the Sicilians

The warres of  
the elder Den-  
nis in Italy.

A digression  
to the founda-  
tions of the  
cities of Italy.

bardy had Grekes to their shouders. And awonge þ Thuscane, the Tarquines letch their beginning fro the Thesaliens and Spinambres. And the Perusines from þ Acheans. What shal I say of the city Cere? what shal I speake of the Latine people, which seeme to be founded by Eneas? Now the Falistes, of the Iapygians, the Nolines, þ Abellanes, were they not sometyme inhabitors of Chalcis? what is all the coaste of Campanie? what are the Brutians and Sabines? what are the Samnites? what are the Tarentines, who (as it is left in writing) came from Lacedemon, and were called bastarde? They say þ Philocttes buildid the city of þ Thurines, whose tumb is to be sene ther at this day and the shafte of Hercules in the temple of Apollo, which were the desteny of Troye. The Metapontines also hadue yet to shew in the temple of Minerua, the Iron coules of Epeus their first shoudter, wherwith he made þ horse that destroyed Troy. For the which cause all that part of Italy is called the greater Grecce. But in the beginning of these foundations, the Metapontines with the Sybarites and Crotoniens were determined to drue al other Grekes out of Italy. Assone as they had taken the city Siris, in the winning therof, they killed before the very auldar of Minerua sixty pongmen embracing her image & her pittell veiled in th' acire accustomed in her ceremonies. Hereupon being vexed with pestilence & civil sedition, the Crotonienses went first to the oracle of Delphos. Answer was made them, that the mischief should cease, if they hadde once apprased Minerua, for working so wickedly against her Godhed, and the ghostes of them that they had slayn. Therefor when they had begon to carue images to set vp to the pongmen, of the same bignesse that they were being alive, & in especially unto Minerua. The Metapontines, knowinge the Oracle of the Gods, thought it good to worke spedely in pacifying both the pong mennes ghostes & displeasure of þ Gods & so did they set vp little images of Gods to the pong Men, and appeased the Goddes with

Violation of  
religion.

bread sacrificyes, And so whyle the one part shewed in cesse-  
linesse and the other part in swyfnes, the pestilence was  
ceasedon both parties. The Crotoniens having recovered  
þelch, abode not long in quiet. Therefor taking displeasure  
that in the siege of Siris the Locrines came to figh against  
them, they made warre vpon them. The Locrines being  
striken with feare, reloxed to the Spartanes, despynge  
them humbly of succour. The Spartanes being loth to en-  
ter into war so far of, had them aske helpe of Castor and  
Pollux. Neþher did the ambassadors of þey velociteþ  
despysye þeyr councell. And therfore departinge into th' Mark the  
superstition of  
the heathen.  
temple, and ther making sacrifice, they cryed vpon  
the gods for helpe. When they had offered their sacrifices  
and obtained the thinge that they came for (as they  
þought) beynge as myrre as if they shoulde have scryed  
the Gods themselves with them, they made them shynes  
in þeyr shypes, and with lucky journey, in seade of suc-  
cour they broughte home comfort. This beynge knownen,  
the Crotonienses also sent ambassadors to the Oracle at  
Delphos prying for victoþe and prosperous ende of the  
warre. It was answered that they must overcome them  
þy battell. Thereupon when they had vowed unto Apollo  
þe renty of the priþe, the Locrines getting knowledge  
both of the vnu of their ennemys, and of the awnere of  
the Gods vowed the myrre and keþ the thinge secrete to  
themselves, for fear lest they shoulde be overcome by vnu-  
ing. Therefor when they were come into the fielde, & that  
ther stode in the battell of the Crotoniens an. C. and þe.  
þowland fighting in þe harness the Locrines exceeding  
ther own scider number, (for they had no moe but. xv.  
þy boundure) caste away all hope of victoþe and vnu-  
nes of this desperacione, every man tooke suche a þare  
vnto him, that they thoughte þeyr selues to have gotten þe vnuage  
with courage.  
þe victoþe if they mighte revenge their deaths manfullye

þe

## The xx. Booke.

But whyle they sought to dñe honestiye, they gat the vper hand more luckely. Meyther was there anye schet cause of thre viceroy, then that they fell in despasye. All the whyle the Locrines were fightinge, there was an Eagle that never depeared from their battels, nor never lefte houeringe aboue them vntill they had gotten the vpper hand. Moreover two yong men in straunge armes vniyke the one to the other of excellent personage, vpon whyte horses and in scarlet clokes were sene ffliginge in the winges of the battell, who allone as the battell was ended vanisched out of sight. The incredible swysenesse of faine increased the wonderment of the thng. For þ same daye that the battell was foughþ in Italy the viceroy was reported at Corynthe Athens & Lacedemon. After this the Crotoniens vpo never passee to exercise themselves in cheualry nor in feats of armes. For they hated them, because they had so unluckely attempted theym. And they had chaunged theyz life into riot and polenes, if the Philosopher Pythagoras hadde not bene. This man beyng the sonne of a ryþ marchante of Samos called Damarus, and beyng broughte vp in the studyes of wyledom, wherein he greatly increased, tooke his iourney first into Egipt, and afterward to Babilon, to learne perfectiye þ mouinge of the planetes, and to searche out the begining of the world, and attayned to singular knowledg. As he returned from thence he wente to Candie and Lacedemon to studye the lawes of Mynos & Lycurgus, whiche were famous at that tyme. In all which beynge perfectiye instructed he came to Croton, & by his auctoritey reuoked the people to christenesse lateþ before fallen into exesse and riot. Dailþ he comended herue, and dispraised the vice of riot, reciting the miserable chances of Creies, that had decaid thorogh the plague wherby he so syzed the multitude to the fauour of christines, that some of them whiche were utterly drownyd in riot, were contrary to all expectation, brought agayn to good chrf.

Moreover

## Of Iustine. Fol. 102

Moreover hee gaue the wyues instructions a partie from their husbaundes, and eve children oftentimes a partie from their parentes. He caughte the women chastite, shamefalleesse, womanhode, and obedience to their husbaundes. The men chldren modesty, sobernesse, godly nouitie, and learning, and among these thnges, he encerclad christenesse the mother of all vertues. Finally he did so moche with his continual disputations, that the noble women, layde asyde their garmentes of clothe of golde and cr. & ornamentes aperceyning to their estate, as instrumentes of superfluitie, and broughte them all into Iulios tempte, and therre consecrated them to the Goddesse: þer swadynge The true or-  
with them that the true ornamente of ladies and gentle-  
uincies of Ladys.  
women, is chasticie and not attire. Howe myche hee was  
able to way with the other yonge of the citie, the bryding  
of the stibburne stonackes of the women dothe wel declare. But therre were thre hundred yonge men whiche  
gathering on a route, bounde themselves wþ an orbe  
to lye coþches like sworde broþers from the residue of  
þe citzens. By whiche their doinge as though they had  
made an unlawfull assemble to conspire against the citie,  
þey broughte al the whole Cittie on theyz neckes. And as  
they were all assembed into one house, the Cittie wouide  
haue brynged hem vp. In which Hurliburlye, almoste.þr.  
of them were slayne, and the residue were bannysched  
When Pythagoras had dwelled ful twenty yeres at Cro-  
ton, he remoued to Metapont and therre deceasid. Whom  
they had in such estimation, that of his House they made  
a temple and honord him for a God. Therloxe after that He returneth  
Dennis the Tyrant (whome we declared before to haue  
passed his armie out of Sicill into Italy, and to haue made  
worrre against the Grekes) bid wonne Locrice by force,  
þe assayed the Crotoniens whod yet starye aþer so  
long respit, recoured their strenght decaid by the slaugh-  
ter of the foreshadde warre. And þer they nowe with their  
fewe, me. balyantly resuled his so populus armie, then  
þey

D. i.

## The xviii. Booke.

They coulde with so many thousandes, make resistance before, against the smal number of the Locrines. So great force bath pouertie against proude rychesse, and so muche more certaine sometime is the victory vnhoped for, than the victory that is made accompt of before hande. Whyle Dennis was makynge this warre, the Ambassadours of the French men which a fewe Monthes before had burned Rome) came unto him, desirynge to enter in League and Frendship with him. Allegodgynge that theyr Country was situate among the middes of his enemies, wherfore they myght stande hym in good steade, whether it were to aye him in the battayle, or to set vpon them behinde, whiles they wer fighting with him before. Dennis liked this ambassade well. And so entering in league with them, and being increased in power by their aid, he begā his warre as it were newe agayne. The cause why these Frenchmen came into Italy to seeke them a new dwelling place, was the civil discorde and continuall debate that they had at home among chermeselves. For mearinesse wherof comynge into Italy, they drove the Thuscans out of house and home & builded the cities of Millan, Come, Brixia, Verone, Bergome, Trident, & Vincent. The Thuscans also with their capitaine Rhetus, hauinge lost their owne country, tooke the Alpes, and after the name of their capitaine, founded the nation of the Rhetians. But Dennis by the commynge of the Carthaginenses into Sicil, was driven to retorne home, for they had repayred their armie, and with a greater power renewed the warres whiche they had broken vp by constraine of the pestilence. The captayne of this warre was Hanno of Carthage, whose enemy Sumanator, a man at that tyme of the greatest power one of them in all Africke, in despite of hym, wryte familiarlye in Greke vnto Dennis, aduertysing hym of the commynge of the armie, and of the cowardysse of the capitaine. But his letters were taken by the wryte, wherupon hee was condemned of treason, and an acte of Parliament made,

Dennis entred  
into League with  
the Frenchmen  
that burned  
Rome.

cities builded  
in Italy by the  
Frenchmen,

Treason of ned  
and punished.

that no

## Of Iustine. Fol. 103

that no man of Carthage shoulde hereafter learne Greke letters or study the Greke tongue, to chencere he shoulde not take with the enemys, ex wryte vnto hym withoute an interpretar. And ere it was long after Dennis whom a little before neyther Sicilie nor Italy were able to hold beyng overcome with continuall warres in batell, and broughte low at laste was slayne by treason of his owne subiectes.

The death of  
Dennis.

## The xxi Booke.

### The contentes of the xxi. booke.

The yonger Dennis exercyseth all kynd of Tyranny, is expulſed the realme, exercyseth meltyspeakable tyraſny at Locres in Italy, is driven from thence and t. keth Syracusa. Hanno goeth about to oppresse the comynge vycle of Carthage is bcvrayed twise and put to deaſh. Dennis depoleteth himſelue and flyeth to Comynthe where he lieth a fil. by lyfe. Hamilcar ſurnamed Rhodanus, veueth the deinges and councelles of g. cat Alexander, certeyneth his countrymen therof, & at his retune is put to deaſh for his labours.



After the tyme that the Tirant Dennis was slayne in Sicill, the men of warre placed in his rouine his eldest sonne named Dennis also boch because he was a man growne and a. so because they thought the kyngdoome shoulde be the stronger if it remayned still in one mannes hand, rather then if it shoulde be deuoyed among his ſones in many portions. But Dennis in the begynninge of his reigne, couched loze to have put to deaſh his bothe ſonnes, as enuyers of his eſtates, and prouokers of the chil- dren to demaunde a partition of the kyngdoome.

Wherupon he diſſemblaſed his diſtreſe a whyle, & ſette

Diſtreſe

The yonger  
Dennis.

## The xxiii. Booke.

7. cruelty of  
Dennis.

his mynd to procure the fauour of his commonis, thin-  
kyng to do it with leste blame, if all men shoule first con-  
ceue good opynion of his doinges. And therfore bee lette  
thre hundreth offenders out of Prison, and released the  
people thre yeares substaunce, alluring their myndes by all  
kynd of councellet gentlenes that he was able to deuyse.  
Then going in hand with the mischiefe he hadde so longe  
purposed, he slew not onely his brothers kynsfolke, but al  
so his brothers themselues. So muche that whom bee  
ought of right to haue made parteners of his kingdome,  
he suffred not to be partakers of lyfe and breach: begin-  
ning to execute his tyranny vpon his owne kynred, ere  
he procced to worke it agaynst straungers.

When he hadde dispatched his brothers (of whom as  
of his enyemys he stode in feare) hee sell to slothfulnes,  
and through exces syue feeding became fatte and corpys, and  
gat such a disease in his eyes, that he was not able to a-  
bide the Sunne nor the dust, nor finally the glystring of  
any lyght. For which causes beleuing hymselfe to be had  
in dysapne of al men, hee recoced most extreme crueltye,  
not fylling the Gayles with prisonners as his fathet did  
but repenisching the city wth slaughters, for which things  
he became not so much dysapned as hated of all menne.  
Therefore when hee perceived that the Syracusans were  
mynded to bid him battel: he was in doute agreat whyle  
whether it were beter to depose hymselfe, or to wchslā  
them by force. But his men of warre ( in hope to haue  
spoyle and lackynge of the cste) compelled him to stand to  
the repall of it by battel, where beynge vanquished and at  
tempeing fortune the second spine with successe, hee sente  
Ambassadours to the Syracusans, promisinge to depose  
himselfe from his tyranny, if they woulde sende commys-  
sioners vnto him, to conclude an agreement with him.  
They sente the chiefe men of ebyz cste for the same pur-  
pose, whom he putte in warde, and so sodaynlye ere they  
wyste thereth, or feare that he mente anye enomyng,  
hee sente

## Of lustine. Fol. 104

he sent his army to destroy the city. Whereupon ensued a  
soze, and doubtful Encouter euene within the very City,  
but by reason the towne's men were farre mo in number,  
Dennis and his men were put backe. Who fearinge to be  
besieged if bee aboade in the Castle, primitly fled into Italy  
wch al his princely Aparel, Treasure, & housshould stufse.  
Whiche in his banishment received by his cōfederates the  
Locrines (as though he had bin their rightful kyng) hee  
ooke their forerisse, and there exercised his accustomed  
crueltye. He enforced the noble mens wyues, and when  
the maydens shoule be married, he fetched the away, and  
hausing abused them, sent them to their spouses agaiste.  
The richest, and welthiest persons, either he drave out of  
the city, or els caused them to be put to death, and seyed  
theire goods. And when he saw there was no moxe for him  
to catch conuiently, he cōpassed al the whole city by a  
subtle practise. At such time as the Locrines were oppres-  
sed wch the warres of Leophrō Kyng of R̄hegiū, they  
made a bo that if they wan the upper hand, they would  
vpon a festiual day of Venus, set their Clirgines in the o-  
pen stewes for al men to abute. Which bo we bringe left  
unperformed, an̄ having unfortunat warres wth the  
Lucanes, Dennis callid them together before hym, & ex-  
hortid them to send their wifes, and daughters, as gorgeously  
Aparelies as they could into the temple of Ve-  
nus, & out of them there shoule bee a hundred drawn by  
lot to performe the common boare, whiche for religions  
sake shoule stand in the newen syz space of one moneth  
at their husbands behynd, i.e. ope swyne, nor to haue to do  
wch any of thē. And to th'entent the maydens thus per-  
forming the comon boare, shoule not be hindred therby,  
they shoule make a decree vnone other mayde shoule be  
ensured to any husband before those other were married.  
This counsell was well allowed, as in which provision  
seimed to be made both for the personāce of their super-  
stitious p̄w, & also for the preseruacio of the chastity of

Dennis ryeth  
into Italy.

That which  
is bred by the  
bōng wll not  
eate of the flesh

The vnsayth-  
fulnes of Den-  
nis to vnaides  
the Locrines.

The great tre-  
archery of De-  
nis.

their Virgins. Wheruppon the Womē assembled into the temple of Venus so gorgeously, and costly Attired, as who might be best, amonge whom Dennis sent his men of War, & strippēd them euery one, conuertinge their Jewels, & sumptuous Dynamentes to his owne gaine & profit. Some of their husbands being very wealthy men, he killed, & some of the Womē he put to the torture to make them confess where their husbands money lay. When he had with these, and such like subtleties raignēd by hys space of. vi. yeres the Locrines conspired against him, and drave him out of the city, from whence he returned into Sycill, and there by treason (no man mistollinge any thing after so longe continuance of peace) recovered the city Syracuse. While these thinges were a doluge in Sycill, in the meane tyme in Africa, Hanno Prince of Caithage, beganne to employ his richesse, (by which he surmounted the power of the commona weale) about compassinge of the souerainty, intending to haue slain the Senate, and to haue made himselfe Ringe.

To the performance of which mischiefe, he had chosen a certaine day, in which his daughter should be solemnely married, to the entente that vnder colour of performinge hys Duties, he might the easier wortke his wickednesse, and bringe his mischievous deuise to effeit bnespied. And therfore he prepared a feast for the people in the open Porches, and Galleries of the City, and for the Senate in hys owne house. To the entente that hausinge prouisly and without wiencesse kylded the Senatours wth poysned Drinckes, bee myghte the more easilly surpōpon the Common weale, beinge destitute of her Daughters, and Dauidours. Which thinge beynge do hys seruauntes bewrayed to the Magistrates, the mischiefe was auoyded, but not punished: Leaste in a Maner of so great power, the matter beynge knownen myghte put them to more trouble, then by beinge but onely surmised. Beynge therfore contented to haue restrained hym of

Dennis is ex-  
pelled. Locres  
recovere y  
Syracuse.

Hanno's con-  
spiracy against  
Carthage.

hys purpose, they made a Decree, wherein was limited what cost shold be bestowed vpon mariages, straunge-ly charginē, and commaundingē the same to be obserued, not of any one man, but of all men in general, to the entente the person shold not seeme to bee noted, but the vices rebuked. Beinge by this deuise prevented, hee stirred the bondmen to rebellion, and hauinge appointed a day a-gapae for the slaughter, when he saw hymselfe the seconde tymē bewrayed fearinge to be arrayned of Treason, hee tooke a certayne stronge hold wth twenty thousand bondmen well Armed.

There, whiles he sollicited the Aphres, & the Kinge of Mauritane, he was taken, and whippeſ, and his eyes put out, and his Armes and Legges broken, as though every member had bin to be punished, and lastly hee was put to death in the open sight of the people, and his Body which was borne wth whippage, was hanged vpon a Gibbet. Moreover his Sonnes, and hinsinene everychone of them, (were they never so gentleſſe) were all put to execution, to the entente there shold not of so wicked a Stocke remayne any Iande, either to caſue his Example in doinge the like mischiefe, or to revenge his Death. In the meane tyme when Dennis after his returne to Syracuse, persilled euerypayre more cruell than other toward the City, they conspired againſt him againe, and besiege him. Then ſeing no remedy, he deposed hymſelfe, and yeldeſ to hys Syracusans both his holde, and his Hoast, and receyuinge no more but his owne priuate stuffe, went his way as a Banished man to Corynthe. There thinking the basell State to be the ſafest, he ſell to a moſt filthy, and lothſome trade of liuinge. For he thought it not enough to leyer up and downe the ſtreates, vndeſſe he were bibbunge in euery tippling house nor to be ſeen in Tavernes, & alehouse, but to ſit ſtill in them all day from morning till night. Moreover he woulde braule wth every rascall, and varlet for moſe ſhyne in the water, haue all to ragged, and ſloaſly, prouoke men.

Hanno is take  
and punished.

Dennis depo-  
ſeth hymſelfe.

The vile and  
lothſome lyfe  
of Dennis.

Dennis professed him selfe a Scholemaister.

to laughester rather than laugh himselfe, stand gaping and gasing in the shambles, devouring with his eyes þ things he could not buy with his money, skolde with bautes before the Wardens, and in fine do all thinges in suche wise that he might seeme rather to be despised then feared. Last of al he professed himselfe a scholemaister, and taught children in a threewapleter, to the entent he myght either be openly seene of them that feared him, or els might the easer bring himselfe in contempte of them that feared him not. For albeit hee alway abounded in Tyrannous byces, yet notwithstanding this was but a counterfeiting of Byces, and no naturall disposition: and hee did those thinges of a politie, rather than for that he had forgotten his roial & princely behauour, because he knew by profe how hatefull the name of a Tyrant is, yea though they haue no Rites nor power at all. And therfore he laboured to take a way the Enuy of thinges past, by hysing himselfe in contempte for his present Demeanor, hauing not so much regard whet was for his honour, as what was for the safegard of his lyfe. Yet notwithstandinge amoneg al these countersait Dissemblinges & polities, he was threice accused to haue sought meanes to make himselfe king again, and nothinge auayled so much to his acquittal, as that all men had him in disdayne. In the time that these thinges were a doing, the Carthaginenses being afraid at the prosperous successse of great Alexanders affaires, for doubt least when he had conquered the kingdome of the Persias, he would also adioyne Affrike therunto, to seele how he was minded, they sent one Hamilcar surname Rhodanus a man farre passinge al others in Vite, & Eiquence. For it increased their feare, because they sawe their mother ciþ Tyrus, the author of their beginninge to be taken, and the ciþ Alexandria an ennemy to the estate of Carthage, builded in the boundes of Affrike, and Egypt, and also þ fortunate felicity of the kinge himself, of whose courteousnesse, and good fortune, they thought there would never be

The Carthaginenses tende to note the doings of greate Alexander.

none

done. ende. Hamilcar therfore attaintinge to the speech of Alexander, by the helpe of Parmenio, sayned himselfe to be ouuen out of his countrey, and that hee was fled to the kinge for succour, offeringe himselfe serue him as a souldier in his Warres, by whiche pollicy hauing perfect intelligence of the kinges entent and purpose, he aduertised his countrey men therewof in tables of wood, covered ouer with þ plaine ware. But the Carthaginenes after the death of the kinge, when he returned into his countrey, not only rewarded him not, but also most cruelly put him to deare, as though he had gone about to chalenge the City to þe Byuge.

The vngraig-  
tide of the  
Carthagin-  
es to vnder-  
Hamilcar.

## The xxij. Booke.

### ¶ The contentes of the. xxij. Booke.

Gathocles riseth from a base degree, like as if it were by loure steps to the kingdome of Sycill, he excenteth great cruelty, vexeth the cōtederates of the Carthaginenes, by the sufferance of Hamilcar, whiche death pieuēteth the secret veritie of the Carthaginenses, Agathocles is besieged by Hamilcar the son of G; so, he remoueth the Warre into Affrike, vanquisheth the Carthaginenes, wherupō the Apries revolt vnto him, he killeth the kinge of Cyrene, ouercometh the Carthaginenses againe, he raiseth the siege before Syracuse is received with a mutinie, is ouercorre by vnauidenes, forsaketh his men of Warre & his chyldren whiche are put to death for his sake, and maketh peace vwith the Carthaginenses in Sycill.



Gathocles the tyranne of Sycill, which succeeded in the Estate of Dennis last neke bym, clymbed from a low, and base degree, to the maiestie of the kingdome. For he was a Potter's sonne of Sycill, & there was no more honeste in his chylhoode, than there was honor in

The vile, and abhominable lyfe of Agathocles.

The first rising  
of Agathocles  
was estimad.

in the stocke of his auncestry. For being of fauour, & Personage exceedinge Beautiful, he liued a great while in sufferance of most filthy incest. When he was past Boyes Estate, he turned his lecherous lust from men vnto women. After this beinge disfained with both kindes, he chalenged that trade of living, and fell to robbery. In processe of time when he came to Syracuse, and was taken into the City as amoung other Inhabiters, he was a greate while woe credite, or Estimation, because he seemed not to haue any good to lose, nor any honestie to distaine. In fine obtayning the roome of a rascall souldier, looke how dishonest he was in his liuinge before, euen as lechituous was hee in his doctes then, and most forward to do all kinde of mischefe. For he was counted stronge of hand, and in talke very eloquent. Wherefore within thre space hee was made Capitayne of a hundred men, and anone after Marshall of the Hoste. In che first Battayle, which was agaynst the Etneans, hee gaue the Syracusanes great proofe of hisowardnesse. In the next followinge agaist the Car-paines, hee made all men concerne so good opinion of him, that he was substittuted in the roome of the grāund capayne Damasco deceased, whose wif ( with whom he had commited aduocacy in the life of her husbande) after his decease, he tooke in mariage. And beinge not content that of a begger he was sodainely made rich, hee exercised rounte on the Sea agaynst his owne Countrey. But it was his chaunce to be saved, because when his Datus were taken and put to the torture, they confessed nothinge of hym. Twice he went about to make himselfe Ringe of Syracuse and twice he was banished for his Labours. The Murgantines amoung whom he liued in the tyme of his Exile, for hatre they bare to the Syracusanes, created hym first their P̄ecor, and afterwarde their Capitayne. In that warre he bath tooke the City of the Leontines, and besieged the City of Syracuse. To the reske wherof Hamilcar Capitayne of the Carthaginens beinge requested to come,

come, laid aside all enmity, and hatre, and sent hym therer a Crew of Souldours.

And so at one instant, the City Syracuse was defended fercly by the enemy, & fercly assaulted by her own Citizen. But Agathocles when he sawe that the towne was more manfully defended them assaulted, sent a Purse wane to Hamilcar, desiringe him to doo so much for him, as to take vpp the matter betwene him, and the Syracusanes, for the determination of some peace betwix them, promisinge to doo the best that laye in him to recompence hys generesse.

Whereupon Hamilcar beinge filled with hope, & ad- partly fearing his power, entred a league of friendshipe with hym, vpon condicōn that looke howe much hee sur- passed Agathocles in strength against the Syracusanes, so much should Agathocles recompence him withal agayne to the furtheraunce of hys aduauncement at home in hys owne Countrey.

By meane of this composition, Agathocles was not onely reconciled to the Syracusanes, but also was made P̄ecor of the city. Then the holy fire, and the Tayers were brought sooth, whereupon Agathocles layinge his hand, sware before Hamilcar to become true subiect to the Carthaginenses. Whereupon receyvinge of hym fift Thousande Aphres, he put to death al the Noblemen & wers of greate power, and authority, and so ( as it were to refourme the state of the common wealth ) commānded the people to assemble before hym in the Theate, and gathered the Senatours into the counsell house, as though hee minded to make some decree. When he had broughte his matters to this point, he sent his Souldours to besiege the people, and hee himselfe slew the Senatours, whiche slaugh- ter beinge finished, hee put to Death also all lutch of the Commons, as were the Cleachyest, and frowardest per- sons. These thinges beinge thus compassid, hee mustred Souldours, & railed an armē, with which beinge al regis- tered

A composition  
betwene Ha-  
milcar, and A-  
gathocles.

Agathocles is  
fivorne to the  
Carthaginens-  
ses.

His extreme  
cruelty against  
the Syracusa-  
nes.

## The xxij. Booke,

He vexeth the  
confederates  
of the Cartha-  
ginenses.

The complaint  
of the confe-  
derates.

Hamilcar is co-  
dined of trea-  
son secretly.

Hee dyeth.

Agathocles  
is overcome  
by vice, and is  
besieged.

nd, he sodainly frauded the next cities, looking for no hos-  
tility. Furthermore by the sufferance of Hamilcar, he  
wrongfully entreated, and shamefully handled the confe-  
derates of the Carthaginenses. For whch cause they made  
complaint to the Senate of Carthage, not so much of Aga-  
thocles as of Hamilcar, accusing the one as a loyally tyrant  
and the other as a traitour, by whom they were soldē by  
baragaine, to the bittēmost enemy of their Estate, to whō  
at the beginning in confirmation of the sayd composition  
there was deliuered Syracuse, the City that had euer bin  
most enemy to the Aþyres, & an Enimie of the Carthagi-  
nenses, alwayes contending with them for the Empire of  
Sycill: and now moreouer were betrayed to the same per-  
son, the cities of their confederates, under a countersafte  
pretence of peace. Wheretore they gave them warainge,  
that if they looked not to these matters in time, wythin a  
while they wold light vpon their owne heads, and sone  
after they shold seele what damage hev shold bring, as  
well vpon their owne countrey of Afrique, as vpon the  
poore Iland of Sycill. By meanes of these complaints, þ  
Senate was soze moued to displeasure aginst Hamilcar.  
But sozasmuch as he was in office, they gaue their iudg-  
ment secretely vpon him, commandinge their bretottes  
(before they shold be read) to be cast into a pot together,  
and there to be sealed vpp, vntill the other Hamilcar the  
sonne of Gysgo, were returned out of Sycill. But the  
death of Hamilcar prevented the froule deuises and un-  
knownen verdites of the Carthaginenses, and he was de-  
liuered by the benefice of Death, whom his owne coun-  
trymen had wrongfully condemned without hearing of  
his aunswere. Whch thinge gaue Agathocles occaſion to  
move Warre against the Carthaginenses. The firſt En-  
counter that he had, was against Hamilcar the Sonne of  
Gysgo. Of whom beinge vanquished, he receyved to Syra-  
cuse to rayle a greater power, and to renue the battell againe.  
But he had like fortune in the ſecond encounter as

hes

## Of Iustine. Fol. 108

he had in the firſt. Therfore when the Carthaginenses ha-  
ving the upper hand had besieged Syracuse, and that Aga-  
thocles per ceſſed he was neither of power to Encour-  
age the nor ſufficiently furnished to endure out the ſiege:  
and that moreouer his owne confederates being offendē  
with his cruelte, had forſaken him: he determined to re-  
moue the warre into Afrique. I assure you it was: a won-  
drefull audacie that he ſhould enterpryſe to make warre  
againſt the citye of cbē, whom he was not able to matche  
in the ſyle of his own rite, and that being not able to de-  
fend his owne, he ſhould geue the aduerture vpon oþer  
mens, and that beynge vnguylid, he ſhould proudly valūe  
himſelf over the conqueſtors. The keepinge ſecreſe of  
thys enterpryſe, was as wonderful as the deuyle thereof:  
for the people could leaue nothynge at his hand, but that  
he had ſounde a way to get the vycorre. Wylling the to  
do no more but take good harrē to them to abyde þ ſiege  
which ſhould not be longe, oþeris if there were anye that  
hadde nor the harrē to abyde the aduerture of the preſente  
estate, he gaue dim free libertye to goe his waye whichever  
he woulde. Wherupā whē he had diſcharged a thowſad  
& ſix. he furniſhed the reſt that remained with viciual,  
artillery, and wages, according as the estate of the ſiege  
required. He toke wylth him no moe but ſixþe Calences  
toward his charges to ſpend at that time, thinking it bet-  
ter to get the reſt if neade ſhould require moe of his en-  
emyses then of his ſubiecces. Then he ſet at libertey al þ  
bonorablen that were of yeaſes meete for the warres, and  
toke an oþ of them, and ſhipped them with the moſt part  
oþ his other ſouldiours, thinkinge that ſozasmurke as hee  
had made them all one in estate and degree there woulde  
be ſtrife among them who myght behauie himſelfe moſte  
maulfully. Al the reſt he left to the deſence of his countrey.  
This done the ſeauenth yeare of his reigne, hauing in his  
company his two ſonnes Archagathus & Heraclida, none  
of his ſouldiours knowing whether he woulde goe, hee ni-  
reced

The policy &  
audacie of A-  
gathocles.

Agathocles  
ſayled into Af-  
rique.

The effect of Agathocles o-  
ration to his  
souldiers.

rected his course into Africke, and wher al his men sup-  
posed they shold haue gone a forraging, either into Ita-  
ly, or els into þ Isle of Sardinia, he neuer made th̄ priuie  
wherabout he were, vntill he had set his host a land in Af-  
fricke, & then he told them all what he was minded to do.  
He shewed them in what case Syracuse stode for the briske  
wherof there remayned none other meane, but to do to  
þeyr enemy as he had done to them. For war is weare to bee  
handled otherwyse at home then abrode. At home a man  
could haue none other helpe, even his countreye is able to  
forde him: abrode the eunemy myght bee vanquished by  
his own power, by reason the adherentes & partakers be-  
yng weary of their long continued Empire would com-  
ly fail the & loke for the helpe of farrer princes. And to þ  
furtherance whereof the Cityes and Castels of Africke  
were nochtynone wth walles, noȝ situate in Doun-  
taynes, but set vpon the playne grounde in open & cham-  
pion fieldes wthout any warre or defences: so þ whyche  
for feare of being distroyed, wold easly be entreated to  
take þeyr part in the warre. Wherfore the Carthaginens  
should haue better warres at there own dores out of  
Africke then out of Sicil, and al the world assemble from  
all partes against that one city, greater in name then in  
power, wherfore he shoudl find the strength there, which  
þey brought not wth þem. Wherouer the soverayneate of þ  
Carthaginens, shoudl be no farrer furtherance to his di-  
ctory, who beynge amaled at the wondervul audacie of  
þeyr enemys would tremble and quake for feare. Besdes  
this to the encleale of the same, þey shoule beholde the  
burning of their villages, the beating downe of their  
castles and holdes, the lackynge of the stowurz cityes, & fi-  
nally the besiegement of Carthago it selfe, by all whiche  
þinges þey shoudl wel ferre, that þey themselues lay  
as open to the warres of other men, as oþer men lay oþer  
to the warres of þem. By which meaneþ not onely the  
Carthaginens might be vanquished, but also Sicil beset  
all lever-

at libertie. For their ennemis wold not lie still at þe  
siege there, when þey shold haue that their owne were  
in ioperdy. Wherfore þey could not haue deuised wher  
to haue founde a more easie warre, nor a moȝe riche and  
plentifull praye. For had þey once taken Carthage, the  
conquerours shold haue al Africke and Sicil, in reward  
for their labour. And the glory and renoume of so honou-  
rable a warre shold be so great, as that it myght neuer  
be forgotten while the world standes, so that it shold bee  
said, that þey only had bin the men that had turned the  
warre vpon their ennemis heads, which þey could not  
oustante at home in their owne countrey, who of þeyr  
owne accord had pursued vpon þeir conquerours, and  
besieged the besiegers of their city.

Wherfore þey ought all with valiantine and therfull  
hartes enterprize that Warre, that the whiche ther could  
neither any greater rewarde bee geuen them if þey wan  
the victoriȝ, nor a moȝe honorabile monumēt if þey were  
overcome. Wherþeþ and such lyke enformentes, þe  
harts of his souldiers were greatly encouraged. But þ  
sight of a woner that happened, rebuked their Minds  
because that as they saled, the Sunne was Eclipsed. Of  
whiche thinge the king was as careful to geue them a due  
reason, as of the war: affirming that if it had hapned be-  
fore their setting forth, it might haue bin thought that þ  
wonder had manaced them that were to set forth. But  
now forasmuch as it chaliced after they were com forth  
it threatened them againt whom ther were. Furthermore  
the Eclipsing of the naturall Planets, did always alter  
the present estate of thynges. Wherfore there was  
none other thingement, but that þ State of Carthago flor-  
yng in Wealþ and richesse, and his clere oppressed  
wth aduersicie, must suffer an alteration and exchaunge. Agathocles  
When he had thus comforted his souldiers, by the con-  
fident of his armie he set all his swippes on fire, to thence  
þey myght all knowe, that sicke there was no helpe in  
runninge

An Eclipse.  
of the Sunne  
with climer-  
pictauo therof

Agathocles  
is i[n] a  
shippon f[or] i[n]

## The xxij. Booke.

running away, they must either wynne or els dye. After warde when they bare downe all that came in their way, whiche way soeuer they went, setting towns and castells on fire Hanno captaine of Carthage, met them with 3000 thousand Af. es, in which encounter was slayne of the Sicilians two, and of the Carthaginenses thre thousand, & the Capaine himself. Through this victorie, the hertes, of the Sicilians were strengthened, and the hertes of the Carthaginenses discouraged. Agathocles having vanquished his enemies, wan cities and holdes, toke great boories and prapes, and slew many thousand of his enemies. Then he pitched his camp about v. miles of from Carthage, to thentent they myght be hoid from the very wals of the city, the losse of their dearest thinges, with the waging of their selves, and the burning of theyr vilages. To the meane time there went a great brute ouer all Af. fricke, of the ouerchowme and slaughter of the Carthaginien armie, and of the cities that were won. Therat every man was amazed and wondered how so great an Empre, shoule haue so sodain an overthrow, in especially by an enemy all ready vanquished. This wonderment furued by little and litle into disoaine of the Carthaginenses. For ere it was long after not onyl Af. fricke, but also the thick st cities there abones following this sodain alteration, revolted to Agathocles, and aided him bothe with victuall and money. Besides these aduersaries of the Carthaginenses, to the augmentation of their miserable calamities, it happned that their capaine with all his armie was bēterly desroyed in Sicill. For after the departure of Agathocles out of Sicill, the Carthaginenses became more slouthful and negligene in their siege at Syracuse. Whiche thing An'ander the brother of king Agathocles spyng, issued out upon them, and sue them v. tip everl'ch'one, whereal sozowfull tidinges were brought to Carthage. Therefore for as much as the Carthaginenses had lyke misfortune avrode as at home, hereupon not onyl the tributary

A slaughter  
of the Cartha-  
ginenses.

The Cities of  
Af. fricke, re-  
volute to Aga-  
thocles.

A slaughter  
of the Cartha-  
ginenses in  
Sicil.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 110

butary ctyes, but also the kyngs that was in league and amity with them, wypinge friendship by fortune and not by fayefulnesse, revolced frō them. Among others there was one Ophellas kyng of Cyrene, who vpon a wicked hope gaping for the Dominion of all Af. fricke, entred in league with Agathocles by his ambassadours, and had ch- dicioned with him, that when the Carthaginenses were overcome, Agathocles shoulde take the myrie of Sicill, and the Empire of Af. fricke. Therefore when Ophellas, was come with a great host to aid him in the warres, Agathocles entartayning him with fayre words and counterf- e- cures, very lowly and humbly (because Ophellas had adopted him his sonne) after they had many times & often dyned and supped together, slew him unwares, and entinge vpon his armie, in an other soze encounter, vanquished the Carthaginenses now coming to the field with all the power and furniture they were able to make, not without great slaughter and bludshed on bothe partes. Through the discomisfure of this overthow, the Carthaginenses were brought to such an afterdeale, that if there had not risen a mutiny in Agathocles camp, Bomilcar the captaine of the Carthaginenses had with his armie revol- ted vnto him.

For the whiche offence þ Carthaginenses nassled him vpon a crossesse in the mids of the market place to thentent that þ car. same place myght be a wittesse of his punishment, which had before tymes ben an aduauncement of his honoure. But Bomilcar tolke very stouelye the cruyeltye of his cosse. The words of Bomilcar vpon the crosselle. But he preached against the wickednesse of his Citizens, obiectinge to them, sometyme their unrightful entrapping of Hanno vpon false suspic- on that he went about to make himsele king, sometyme þ bannishment of iuuent Cyrgo wþout cause wher, and sometime their secretes vreits against his uncle Hamyl- car, because he soughte to make Agathocles their frende

The king of  
Cyrene revol-  
uted to Agatho-  
cles.

P. i. rather

## The xxii. Booke.

Agathocles  
returneth into  
Sicil, and  
raiseth the  
siege of Sy-  
racuse.

A mutiny.

Agathocles  
taketh a lode  
by oversight

Agathocles  
raiseth from  
his soldiours,

rather then theyr enemys. Wher he had vicered these thyn-  
gs with a lound voyce in a great audiēce of people he gane  
by the ghost. In the meane season Agathocles haung  
p̄nc his enemys to the wōrse in Africke, deliuered the  
charg of his host, to his sonne Archagathus and returned  
himself with spedēe into Sicil, thinkinge that al that euer  
he had don in Africke was to no purpose if Syracuse were  
st̄t besieged. For after that Hamilcar the sonne of Gisgo  
was slaine, the Carthaginenses sent thither a new host of  
men.

Thereforo allone as Agathocles was come into Sicil, all  
the Cities bearing of hys doynges in Africke, yelde  
themselues to him, who might yelde fallest: By meanes  
wherof hauing driven the Carthaginenses out of Sicil, he  
toke vpon him the kyngsome of the whole Iland.  
When he cam into Africke agaist, his soldiours welco-  
med him with a mutiny. For his sonne had delayed the  
payement of their wages, vntill the comming of his fater  
Thereforo he called them before him, and excreated them  
with gentle wordes, saying, they oughte not to demand  
wages at his hand, but to leke it at their enemies hande,  
for as þ victory shold extend to them al, so the pay shold  
be common to them al in like wile. Desiring them to play  
the men and take payne a litle while, vnyl the remaune  
of the warres were dispatched, considering they knew wel  
inough, þ if Carthage were once taken, it were able to sa-  
tisfy al theyr desires to more then they could hope for. Ha-  
ving thus appeased the vprore in his camp, within a few  
daies after he led his army to the campe of his enemys:  
There he setting vpon them vnaudisidly, he lost the grea-  
test part of his army. Being therfore retierned into his camp,  
when hee perceived howe his soldiours grudged at him  
for aduenturing so vnaudisidly, fearing moreouer th'old  
displeasure for nonpayement of their wages in the dea of  
the night, he fled oute of the Campe, taking no mo with  
hys

## Of Iustine. Fol. III

his soulvours vnderstode they quaked for fear, as if they  
had bene taken prisoneys by their enemys, cryinge out  
þ their king had now twyse forsaken them in the mids of  
theyr enemys, and that he had left them in daunger of  
theyr lyues, whom hee oughte not to haue lefte vnburied.  
As they would haue pursued þ king they were stopped by  
the Numidians, and so returned into theyr campe hauing  
taken Archagathus, who had lost his fater by reason of  
the vairknisse of the nyȝt. Agathocles in the same shys  
that he came in out of Sicil, with such as he had left in the  
example of wickednes a kyng to be a forslaker of his own  
army, and a fater to be a betrayer of his owne children.

In the meane tyme in Africke, after the flyeng awaþ of  
the king, his soldiours falling to composition with their  
enemys slew Agathocles sonnes, and yeldeþ themselues  
to the Carthaginenses. When Archagathus shuld be put  
to death by Archesilaus one that beforeþime had ben his  
fathers frenid, he asked him what he thought Agathocles  
would do to his children, by whom he was made child  
les: Then he answered it was enoughe for  
him that he knew they were allue af-  
ter the children of Agathocles.

After this the Carthaginens-  
ses leue capaines into Si-  
cill to pursu þ remnaþ  
of þ war wþ whom  
Agathocles  
made peace vpon in  
diferente art.

clig. vii.

Agathocles  
sonnes are put  
to death.

Agathocles ra-  
keth peace  
vwith the Car-  
thaginenses,

# The xxiii. Booke.

## The contentes of the xxiii. Booke.

**A**gathocles maketh wvar in Italy, the trades and customes of the Lucanes, the originall of the Brutians, the miserable end of Agathocles, the Carthaginēses invade Sicil, Pyrrhus dryueth the out and returneth into Italy, vvhetherupon Sicil ieuolteith. He is discomfited by the Romayne, and retieth vwith great losse and dishonore into his Kingdome, the byrth, education and commendation of Hiero.

Agathocles  
made wvar in  
Italy.



*Gathocles king of Sicil hauing made peace with the Carthaginēses subdued certayn of the cīties which vppon truste of their owne stregth rebelled agaynst him. Hereupon as though he hadde bene enclosed in a straigthe within y Island (of the Empre wherof at the first begynning hee lokēd not for anye part at all) hee passed into Italy, following the example of Dennis which subdued many cīties of Italy.*

The fiste thereof whom hee proclaymed his Enemys were the Brutians which seemed to bee both of mōste puissance and of mōste wealth, and also redicke to do theye Neighbours wronge. For theye had expulſed manye cīties of the Greke discent out of Italye. Furthermore theye had also vanquished theire owne founders the Lucanes, and made peace with them vpon equal Cōditions So cruel harrēd were theye, that theye spared not euen their owne first founders. The Lucanes did byng vpp their chil- dren after the same manner that the Lacedemonians are wot no do, for from the very first tyme theye begonne to grow past chil- dren theye were kept in the country among theybeardes and grasiers without attendans or seruice, and without garmēnes to put on their backes, or bed to lye vpon, to the entente that from theye tender yeares they myghte enure theym selues without helpe of the

cītē

# Of Iustine. Fol. 112

**t**he city, to a way with hardnes, and sparinge. Thei meaſ was ſuch as they could gēe by huntinge, and their dynyng was either meche, or inlike, or els ſatyre water of hysping: and ſo were they hardened to the paines of warrefare. Of

The manner of  
the Education  
of the Lucanes.

this ſort of people, ſixty at the firſt beinge wonce to ſteale cattell out of their neighbours ground, & afterward grow- ing to a greater number, by the reſort of ſuch persons as were allured to lue vpon the ſpoile, made the countrey ſo whot, that no man almoſt durſt stir abroad Dennis the

The originall of  
the Brutians.

ſoſe king of Sycil, being in maner wearied with the con- nuall complaints of his conſederates, ſent ouer ſixt hū- dres Aphres to ſuppreſſe them, whose caſtle they wot. By the treaſon of a woman called Brutia, and there builded a

The elder Den-  
nis.

city which was ſome peopled by the conſtructiſe of ſhepe- heardeſ reſorting either vpon hope of the new city, and theye called theſelues Brutians after the name of the wo- man. The firſt war that theye had was with the Lucanes their own founders. With which victory being encoura- ged, and having concluded an indifferent peace with the-

The Warres of  
the Brutians.

theye conquered their other neighbours by the ſword. And theye gaſ ſo great riches within a whiſle, that theye ſeimed able to do diſpleaſure even vnto kinges. Finally Alexā- der king of Epirre coming into Italy with a great host to the aſe of the Greke cities, was withal his army by the vterly deſtructiō. Theſe crueleſſe, being enſamled with continual ſuccesse of proſperity, became terrible to their neighbours a long tyme after. At the laſt Agathocles be- ing caſled to helpe in hope to enlarge his kingdome, paſſed out of Sycil into Italy. As hee was commynge towards the n, for ſeare of his puissance, theye ſent their Ambaſſa- dorſ to him, requeſting him of peace, and friendſhip. Whō Agathocles bidding to ſupper, to the entent theye ſhould not ſee the ſhipping of his army, appoynted to comon w them the next day, and ſo in the meane while toke ſhippe priuily, and ſtale ouer from them. But in the ende of this ſtrade was not to be ſcōuiced at. For within a few daies

Agathocles ar-  
riued in Italy.

P 3  
after

Agathocles  
fallenth sickle.

A faithful and  
louinge Wife.

A description  
of a lamenta-  
ble departure.

ster, bee was constrainyd to returne into Sycill, by the force of a disease, wherewch he was taken ouer al his bo- dy, the pestilent humor spreading it selfe through euery s- new and ioynt, as though he that every member had bin at ciuil war one against another. Of which when no hope of recovery apperead, there arose war betweene the sonne & his nephew, ech of them chalenginge the Kingdome, as if he had bin dead alredy, in which his sonne was slayne, and his nephew usurped the kingdome: Agathocles therefore when he saw the griefe of his disease, and the thought of his minde all greuuler, and greuuler, & he encreasinge by the furcheraunce of the other, being utterly in despaire, caused his wife Thegeon to take his two little sonnes & he had Begotten of her, with al his Treasure, Household- stuffe, and Princely Furniture appertaininge vnto him, (of which no Rynge was better stoxed then he was) and to sayle into Egypt from whence he tooke her to his wife, for feare least his nephew, who had robbed him of his king- dome, shold also play the Euemp with them. Howe be it his wife entreated him earnestly a great whyle, that she myght not bee drawen from him in his Sycknesse, leaste her departure myght be woxhely likened to the Purther done by his nephew, and men myght report that shee had as cruelly abandoned her husbande, as bee had supplanted his grandfather: sayinge that when shee was maried to him, bee tooke her to be his Companion, & Partaker not of prosperitie onely, but of all other Fortune what so ever shold happen. Wherfore it shold not greue her to lose her lyfe, so shee might tarry with her Husbande to the last gaspe, and (accordinge as she was bound of loue and We- m inhwoe to do) see him honourably buried, which chynge were she once gane, no man would take vpon him to do. When the little ones shoulde goe away, they Embraced their father and held him about the Necke, weeping and cryinge out. Da the other syde the wyfe, (as shee that never looked to sic her husband more) had never done killing him

him. And it was a lamentable thinge to see how pteiously th' old man wept, the childdren bewailinge the fater ready to die, and the fater moantinge his banished childdren. The one sorowinge to leaue their sickle and diseased olde fater all alone as desolate, the other lamentinge to leaue his sonnes in penury, whom he had begotten to Inberice his kingdome. Moreouer all the Palace range wch the noise of such as stode about weeping & sorowring to see so cruel a Deuorce, and departure. At the lenghth necessitie of their forced departinge, was the ende of their weeping, and the death of the kinge ensued immediatly vpon the departure of the childdren. While cheese chnges were a doinge, the Carthaginenses havinge intelligence how the woldre went in Sycill, thought good occasion to bee geuen them of recoveringe the whole Iland & therupon sailed thither with a great power and subdued many cityes. The same tyme, Pyrrhus made warre against the Romans, who as is said before (beinge desyred to come to the syde of the Sycilians, when he came to Syracuse and had subdued many Cyties) was proclaimed Kinge of Sycill like as he was of Epyre. In the prosperous successe of which things greatly reiying, he appoynted that his sonne Heleu shold be kinge of Sycill, as in the right of his Grandfather (for he was begotten of kinge Agathocles daughter) and his Sonne Alexander shold be king of Italy. After this he fought many prosperous Battels with the Carthaginens. s. Within a while after, there came ambassadours from his confe- rates in Italy, bringing him word that it was not possible to make resistance against the Romans, but that they must needes yield, vnlle he rescued them. Beinge troubled wth so doulful a daunger, & not knowinge what to do, of whch of them he might rescue syxt, he tooke spedyn ad- uice as concerning bothe. For on the one syde the Cartha- ginenses assallid him and on the other syde the Romanes, so it seemed a daungerous matter not to passe his armes

The death of  
Agathocles.

The Cartha-  
ginenses inuade  
Sycill.

Hee returneth  
to the doinges  
of pyrrhus me-  
tioned in the  
xviii. Booke.

## The xxij. Booke

into Italy, and yet more daungerous to lead his boast out of Sycill, least the one should be lost for wante of succour, or the other by withdrawinge his helpe from them.

In this rage of daungers, the surest Haueyn of al other counsels seemed to be, first with all his power to cry the matter in Sycill, and then hauinge vanquished the Cartaginenses, to trasport his victorius armes into Italy. Therefoze albeit he gat the vpper hande in that battell, yet notwithstanding for as much as he went his way out of Sycill, he was accompted to run away as a vanquished person, and therfoze his allies, and confederates revolced from him. By meanes whereof he lost the kingdome as lightly, as hee came by it easily. Furthermore findinge no better successe in Italy than he had in Sycill, hee retired into Empire. The wonderfull chaunce of both, is to bee noted for ensample. For euē as before through prosperous fortune, all thinges flowinge beyond his desire and expectation hee had gotten the Empire of Italy, and Sycill, with so many victories against the Romans: so now when fortune had chunged her copy, as it were to make a shew of the frailty of a man, throwinge downe the thinges he had builded, besides the losse of Sycill, hee payde him home with shippe-macke on the See, with a shamefull ouerthow against the Romayns, and with a dishonourable departure out of Italy. After the departure of Pyrrhus out of Sycil, Hiero was created chiefe officer, who was a man of such moderation, that by the fauourable consent of all the cities, he was first made captaine against the Cartaginenses, and afterward king. Of this royall estate to come, his bringing vp when hee was a very Babe, was as it were a foremessenger. For he was begotten of a noble man callid Heroclytus, whose p<sup>r</sup>degr<sup>r</sup> was set fram Gela, an auncient king of Sycil. But by his mothers side, he was borne of a base and very dishonourable Stocke, for hee was begotten of a Bondwoman, & therfore cast away by his father as a disorder, & reproche to his houle. But the Bees findinge the

Pirrhys loseth  
the Kingdome  
of Sycill.

A notable Ex-  
ample of the  
variablenesse  
of Fortune.

Of the Educa-  
tion, and pre-  
ferment of Hi-  
ero.

## Of Lustine. Fol. 114

little babe without helpe of man, wrought their Combes about him, and Nourished him with Honey many dayes together.

Upon which occasion his fater (at the warning of the Southsayers, whiche tolde him that the childe shold be a Kinge) tooke the childe to him, & brought him by wchall diligence in hope of the Estate that was beight him. As the same childe late at his booke in the schole among other of his fellowes, sodaynly there came in a Wolfe amoung them, and snatched the booke out of hys hande. Moreouer being a young man when he went first to the Warres, an Eagle came and sat vpon his Target, and an Owle vpon his Speare. The whiche wonder beokened that he shold be aduised in counsell, and ready of hand, and also that he shold be a kinge. Finally he fought haud to haud against many Chalengers, and euer went away with the victory. Kynge Pyrrhus rewarded him with many Rewardes of Chivalry. Hee was of Personage exceedinge Beautifull, of Strenght wonderful as might be in a man, gentle to talke unto, Just in his dealinges, and in his gouern-  
ment vpright, and indifferent to that nothinge  
in the w<sup>r</sup>ld wanted in him apper-

sayninge to a Kynge, laue on-  
ly a Kingdome.

\*\*

The

¶ The contentes of the. xxvij. Booke.

THE Lacedemonians stirre the Greeks to rebellion, and are euer-coune by the Aetolian Sheepherdes, the vwicked and abominable dealinge of Ptolomy towarde his sister and her children. Rome is sacked by the Frenchme, vvhetherof some place theselues in Italy, & some in Pannonic: they of Pannonic rayle a pover deuiding themselves into two hostes, of vvhich the one killeth Ptolomy kinge of Macedone, and are suppressed by Sosthenes: the other vnder the conduct of Brennus invadeth Macedone againe: ouercommeth Sosthenes, iþpoyleth the Realme, invadeth the Temple of Delphos, the iþtu. On vvhetherof is there described, is vanquished vvhith Lightninge, and thunder, and Brennus sleath himselfe.



Hyle these thinges were a doing in Sycill, in þ meane time in Grece through the dissensio and warres of Ptolomeus, Ceraunicus, Antiochus, and Antigonus among the selues, almost al Grece (at the instigation of the Spartanes & ringleaders thereof) being encouraged

Antiochus the Sonne of Se-leuchus, & Antigonus the So- of Demetrius.

The Greeks rebel against the Emperore.

The Greeks are put to flight by the Aetolian Sheepherdes, spoiling the townes and foraged the corne that was growne in the fozenamed fields: and such as they coulde not carry away with the, he set on fyre. Whiche thing the sheepherdes of the Aetolians beholdinge out of the Mountai-

nes left the  
xvi. Booke.

nes, gathered themselves to the number of fyue hundred, and fel vpon their enemies as they were scattered, which knew not that they were so fewe of them, by reason that the sodaine feare together with the Smoke of the fyres, had taken theyȝ sight from them, and sleainge nine thousand of them, put the residne of the foragers to flight. Afterward when the Lacedemonians renued the warres agayne, many Cities denied theyȝ ayde, because they thought they sought the souerapney, and not the liberty of Grece. In the meane season the Warre was finished among the kings. For Ptolomy hauinge expulised Antigonus, and seised the kingdome of Macedone into his, and toke a Truce with Antiochus, and toynd aliaunce wþ Pyrrhus by gevinge him his daughter in mariage. Afterward being rid of outward feare, he turned his vngodly & wicked minde to deuisinge of mischiefe agaynst hys owne house, practysing treason agaist his syster Arsinoe, to th'entent to depysue her Children of their lyues, and her of the possession of the City Cassandria. The fyrt poynt of his crafty conueyance, was vnder the pretence of counterfayt loue to despise his syster in mariage. For otherwise then vnder coloure of concorde, hee could not get her children into his handes: whose kingdome hee had wþdfully taken from them. But his sister knewe hys wicked entent well ynaough. Wherupon perceiving that she trusled him not, he sent her word that he would make her chil- dren felowes in Empyre wþch him? Agaynste whom bee had made warre, not to take the kingdom from them, but þ they myght haue it as of his free gift. For the moxe as- surauce whereof, he willed her to send some trusty friend of hys to receiue an oþre of him, and he would in the presence of the party, before the Gods of his countrey bynde himselfe with what oþre or curse he would despise in all the World. Arsinoe being in doubt what to doe, ( for if she sent shee knew shee woulde bee deceipted by forswearing, and if shee sent not, shee was a fraye shee shoulde pro- uoke

Hee pursued  
the treachery  
and deceipt of  
Ptol. my men-  
tioned in the  
xvj. Booke,

## The xxij. Booke,

Ptolomy mari-  
er his owne  
sister Arsinoe.

uoke his cruel brother to rage,) and taking more care for his children then for his selfe, whom shee parcialy hoped to save by meane of his mariage, sent one of his frends called Dyon. Whom Ptolomy brought into the most holy temple of Iupiter the auncientest place of religio, and of greatest reverencie in al Macedone, and there layinge his hands vpon the aulters, and touching the very images of the Gods as they stode in their shrines, sware before him with such terrible othes, & extreme curses as never were heard of, that he desired his sisters mariage without any fraud, craft, or dissimulation, and that he would proclame her Ducene, not purposing to take another wife to spie her mariage, or to haue any other children then his sonnes. Arsinoe after the time she was thus fulfilled with hope, and deliuered from feare, came and communed with her brother his selfe. Whose smiling looks, & flattering countenaunce, pretending as much good faith as hee promised by his oth, brought him into such a fooles paraolle, that hee contented to marry with his brother, contrary to the minde of Ptolomy his son, whoeuer told him there was falsehood in the matter. The mariage was solemnised with great sumptuousnesse, and ioye.

Furthermore he summoned all his boaste before hym, and there himselfe settinge the Crowne vpon his sisters head proclaimed her Ducene. Whereupon Arsinoe being ioyfull for recovering that which she had lost by the death of her first husband Lysimachus, of her owne accord deuised her husband into his Cittie Cassandra, for covetousnes of which Cittie, al this treason was wrought. She went thither before him, and proclaimed that the day of his coming should be kept holy day through al the citty, givinge commandement that the houses, the temples, and aliother places should be decked, and that aulters, & sacrifices should be set forth orderly in a readinesse. Moreouer shee caused his two sons Lysimachus of. xvi. yeares, and Philip three yeares younger then he, ( both children of excel-

lenc

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 116

Ient beautie, to mete hym wth crownes on their headdes. Whom Ptolomy to cloke his deceye withall: destryed beyond all measure of true affection embrased and kyssed a great whyle togidher. But asone as he came within the gate, he commaunded his men of war to take the holde of the towne, and to kyll the children. Who flying to theire mother for helpe, were slaynen in her bosome as they hong kyssing about her necke. Arsinoe crying out and af- ther. The natural affection of a mo-

Murder eas-  
y peth not vnpun-  
ished.

Within shorte tyme after, through the vengeance of the Goddes immortall, for so many wilfull periuryes and soe many ciuil murders hee was berefte of his kyngdome by the french men, and beyng taken prisoner (as he woxthe- ly deserved) his head was striken from his shoulders.

For the French menne aboundinge in multitude, (in so much that the country wher they were breed was not a- ble to synd them,) sent forthe thre hundred thousand men as it wer on pilgrimage to sek them a newe dwelling place.

Of whom one partie rested in Italpe whiche also toke the city of Rome and burne it. An other part followinge the flight of sydes (for the Frenchmen are aboue al other nations conninge in brydyspilling) with much slaug- hter of the barbarous nations, passed vnto the coastes of Sclauonye, and rested in Pannonie. A kynde of people fierce

Of the doing-  
es of the French  
men.

fierce, hardy, warly, which first after Hercules who by doing same before, purchased himselfe an immortal fame of his proweze) climbed ouer the hig' loppes and sumer ciful cold places of the Alpes. There hauinge subued the Pannionians, they made war with theyr neyghbours many yeres together, sometyme to theyr gavn \* sometime to their losse. Afterward beyng prouoked by their fortunate successe, they rashed two armes, wherof thone wente to wardes Greece, and the other toward Macedone, putting all to the sword that came in their daunger. By meaues wherof the name of the french men became so tyrrible, that even kynges before they were assayed, were glad to giue them great summes of mough that they migthe live in rest by them. Oulx Ptolomy king of Macedone made lyght of the matter, when he heard of the comming of the frenche. And euen as it had bene as easy a matter with him, to oispatch warre as to do mischiese, beyng pricked forwarde with the furious remorte of his conscience which obfected before his eyes the remembraunce of his wicked murders, he met them with a few and these out of order. Furthermore he tooke scorne of the frenche offer made by the ambassidours of Dardanie who proffered to sende hym twenty thousand men wel arm'd to helpe him, and he gaue them moxe ouer this cause for theyr laboure: that the good dayes of Macedone were far spent, if after they had by theyr owne puissance alone conuerted al the East, they shuld haue nede of the Dardanians to defende theyr owne country.

For he had in his host the sonnes of them that had serued under great Alexander, & had subued the whole world. When the king of Dardanie heard therof he sayd the famous Empyre of Macedone wold shorly decay throught the rashnes of that vnadvised man.

The frenchemen therfore by the aduise of theyr Capayne Belgius to the entent to crye howe the Macedones were mynded, sent Ambassidours to Ptolomy, offerynge hym

The folishe  
hardines of Pto-  
lomy.

hym peace, if he would buy it. But Ptolomy boasted amog hys men, that the frenchemen desired peace for feare of hym, and he no lesse haunted himselfe before the Ambassidours, then he had done among hys owne frends. Denyng to graunc them peace any other wyse, even if they gaue him theyr noble men for hostages, and deliuered by theyr armour and weapons, for he would not trust them vntille they were disarm'd. When the ambassidours had reported this answere, the frenchemen laughed at it, cryng out on every side that he shoulv shorly seele whether the offered hym peace to hys owne behofe or to theyrs. Within few dayes after, the matter came to hand strokis, and the Macedones beyng vanquished were slayne ryght down. Ptolomy being very sore wounded in divers places, was taken prysoner and his head striken of, whiche being put upon a speare & poppe, was carryd vp and downe all

The verry  
punishment  
of Ptolomy.

the host, to the terror of theyr enemys. Few of the Macedones escaped by flyghte, the rest were either slayne or taken prysoner. The newes hereof was spred throught

Macedone, they shut in the gates of their Cities, and all was ful of sorrow and mourning. One whyle they bewailed the losse of theyr sonnes, another whyle they feared þ

the scowre  
estate of Mace-  
done.

besieging of theyr cities, at another tymme they called vp

upon the names of Philip and Alexander theyr kyngs for helpe, as if they had bin Goddes, castinge in their minds, how bader them they had not onely lyued in saftey, but as conquerors of the whole worlde. Beseeching the to de-

fend theyr Country, which throught the renoume of theyr chivalrie they hadde aduancid to the skye, and to helpe them nowe in theyr aduersitie, whom the wylfull rages and rashenes of Ptolomye, theyr kyngs had wlynche de-

stroyed. Whyle all Men stoode thus in despayre, Soltaines one of the Princes of Macedone, perceyng it aualed notes trut to prayer onely, rayld a number of

Sotheby sup-  
preme  
Frenchmen.

lustye yonge men, and both awayed the courages of the Frenchmen. Then in their rasse for theyr late viscorye and

## The xxijij. Booke.

and also desended Macedone from destroyinge by the enimy.

In a recompence of which his valiaunt dede, wheras many noble men lued to haue the kingdom of Macedone, he being no noble man borne, was preferred before them al. And at such time as his mē of war proclaimed him king, he compelled them to sweare to him, not by the name of kyng, but by the name of captayne.

The modesty  
of Solthenes.

The French  
men made  
Macedone a-  
gaine,

In the meane season Brennus capteine of that portion of the Frenchmen that bente them selues into Grecce, hearing of the victory of his countrey Men, whiche had vanquished the Macedones vnder the conducte of Belgius & creating soz anger that so fat a host, & so laden wylch the spoyles of the East was so lightly forgorne after they had gotten the upper hand, rayled an host of a hundred and fifti thousand footemen, and fiftene thousand horsemen, and inuaded Macedone again. Whē Solthenes saw how they wasted the countrey and the villages, hee met them wylch his host of Macedones well appoynted and in good order of battell. But by reason they were fewe and their ennemis many, they hale discouraged, & the other strong and lasty they were sone put to the worter.

Wherfore while the Macedones being beaten, kepe them selues within h walles of their cities, Brennus lyke a conqueror, against whom no man durst shew his head to make resistance, wasted al the Countrey of Macedone. From whence, as though those bocies seemed to base and simple in hys rie, he turned his minē to the temples of the Gods immortall, malaperly scoffing that h goddes were rich, & ought to depare liberally to mē. Theropō immediately he toke his iourney toward Delphos, setting more by h gain of the gold that had bin offered to the Gods, then by their displeasure: whō he affimed to haue no neve of Rychedesse, as they that are wont to bestow them vpon men. The temple of Apollo at Delphos, is situat on h mount Parnasus, vpon a cliffe on every side steepe downe. There the con-

The malaper  
scotting of  
Brennus.

uenue

## Of Iustine. Fol. 118

fluence of men (whiche vpon cruff of the maiestye of that God resorting chirche from diuers places, builded them houses in that rocke) hath made a populus citē. And moreover both the temple and the towne are enclosed, not with walles, but with h steepenesse of h rocke: neyther are they defended with fortifications made by mans hand, but with fortifications growen by nature. So that there is no man in the world able to say, whether the strengē of the place, or the maiestye of h God be more to be wondered at. The myddle part of the rocke inwarde is in fashion lyke a Theatre. By meanes whereof when Men make anye shoutryng or hallowing, or when any trumpet is blownen, the sound beateh and reboundeth in such wise vpon the stones from one to another, that the Echo is hard double and treble, and the noyse resoundeth far louder and greater then it went forth. Whiche thing causeth the simple and ignoraunt folke to stand in more feare, chynkyng ic to be the presence of the godhead, and oftentimes maketh them to stand wonderyng at it, as if they were distraught.

In this winding of the rocke, almoste midway to the top of the hyl, there is a lytle playn, and in the same a deepe hole into the grounde, whiche serveth to gyue Oracle.

Out of this hole a certayne colde breath, driven by as it were in a certayne winde, ascendyng upward, stirreth the mindes of the Propheteis into a madnesse, and so havinge filled them with the spirit of the God, compelleth them to give answer to suche as come for counsell. In the same place therfore there are to be seene many and rich gifces of kynges and people, whiche by their cost and sumptuousnesse, doe well declare the thankesfullnesse of suche as received answers, in performinge of cheye boves.

Wherfore when Brennus came within the viewe of the temple, he was in doubt a great while, whether he were better to atēpt the matter forþwith or to glue his soul diers that ryghtes respite to reske them and gather theyz strengē to them, Euridianus and Thessalonus, whō for

D. I.

cone-

The situation  
of the temple  
of Delphos.

The descrip-  
tion of the  
place where  
the Oracle  
are generall.

## The xxij. Booke.

The councell  
of Euridamus  
and Theseus.

The Oracle  
before the  
Frenchmen.

cauelousnesse of praye, had toynd them selues with hym willed to cutte of all delaye, while theyr enemys were vappouied, and no doubt but their sodain approach shold be a great terror unto them. Where as by giuing them that nightes respite, theyr ennemites shold perchaunce geue both courage and succour, and the wayes that now laye open myght be stopped by. But the common soldierys of the frenchmen, who after long penury had found a countrey replenished with wyne and al other kynde of victualles, byynge as glad and ioyfull of the abouundance as of a victorye, diuersed them selues in the fieldes, and leuyng theyr standers ran abrod, making bauocke of al thayres lyke conquerouris, whiche thayng was a meane that the Delphians hadde respite to lase for themselues. For at suche time as it was firsste reportid that the Frenchmen were comminge thaycher, the husband men were prohibid by the Gicke Dracles, to conueye their coyne and wincs out of the villages. The wholsome meanyng of whiche commaundement was not vnderstanding, bee-  
yng that by reason of the abouundance of wine and other victualles whiche was taste as a stop in the frenchmens wayes, the succoures of theyr neigbources hadde lesse to resorte thaycher together. The Delphians therfore had strengthened the towne by the helpe of theyr neigbours, or ther the frenchmen, (who were as greadye of the wine as of a bochte,) coulde be called from the Wine farte to theyr standarde. Brenne had alreys stroke and fwe thousande chosen sweremen of the best in all his hoste, wheras the Delphians and their ayders were in al but fourte thousande fighyng Men. In aisoaine of whiche small handfull, Brenne the enemis to shapen the myndes of his men, shewed them what a ryche and pleneyfull praye they shold haue, affirmyng that the Images with the chariotis, (wheras they might behold great stoe a farre of, were al of Hafty gould, wherby the boche wold be bettir in the hand than it seemed to the eye. The frenchmen

## Of Iustine. Fol. 119

men beyng by his bouching of cheþr capayne, or rather by their owne beholding styrred uppe, and also wounded with the wyne they had poured in the day before, wyth out respect of any danger, ran headlong to the encounter.

The frenche  
men assault the  
city of Del-  
phes.

On the contrary part the Delphians putting more trusse in God then in their owne strenghe, resisted theire enemys even with a contemp: and what with stones, and what with their weapons, threw the french men as they staled headlong from the top of the mountayne. Whyle the two partys were thus stryngone one with another so dely the priestes of all the temples and the prophetes, the selues also, with their haire about theyr eareis and the reliques in their handes, and theire miters on theire heade like men straught and out of their wyes came runninge forth & presid in to the forefront of the battell, cryng out that god was come among theym, and that they had sen him leap downe into the temple at the open rofe toppe, Moreouer whyle they were al making theyr humble supplications to God for ayde, they sayde they met a younge man of beauty and personnage far excelling any mortall creature, & in his company mych him 2. virgins in armes, whiche came unto him out of the 2. temples of Diana and Minerua. Whiche thayng they not onely hadde perfectlie sene with theyr eyes, but also moreouer haue hearde the clattering of their harnesse and the sound of theyr bowes. Wherfore they hertely besought thay that leing þ goddes themselues did guard their starderd they shold not stick to dispatch theyr ennemites and to ioyne theymselfis as partakers with the Goddes of the victory.

Which whiche wordis beyng greatly encouraged they presed forþ who myght be formost in the fighthe. And there withal they by and by perceived that god was present on theyr syde. For both a piece of the mountayne beyng broken of by a sodayne earthquake ouerwhelmed the french hoste, and the thickeste of theyr ennemites not withoute great slaughter were swind and put to fighthe.

In

¶ ii.

The frenchmen  
are put to be-  
reys & op-  
pressed with  
lightning and  
thunder.

## The xxii. Booke.

Brennus kill-  
eth his self.

The miserable  
deserture of  
the Frenchmen  
out of Grece,  
and the vni-  
daft action of  
them.

In the necke wherof there ensued a tempeste, with halle,  
thunder, and lightninge whiche consumed as manye as  
were any thing soze wounded, The captain Brenne being  
not able to vyde the smarte of his wouudes, tooke a sword  
and kyld himselfe. Another of the Capaynes when he  
saw how greateously chautors of the war had ben punished  
depicted in halle with p. M. of his retinue out of Grece.  
For they were so alayd that they durst never lye a night  
in any house, neyther passed they any day wythout ieoper-  
dy. Moreover continual rayne, frost and snow, hunger &  
and wearpnes, and ther unto continual watchinge worse  
than al the rest, consumed and broughte to nothinge the  
wretched remiane of this unforunate war. The people  
also and the nations through whiche they travellled fol-  
lowed them as a pray, as they scattered abroade.  
Wherby it came to passe, þ of that so huge a myrre whiche  
laye before vpon trust of their own strengthe did despise  
suen the verye Goddes there was noe so much as  
one manne left that myghte lye here  
alier be hadde bene at that  
daunger and es-  
caped.

## Of Iustine. Fol.120

### The Consentes of the xxv. Booke.

**T**He Frenchmen of Pannony rayse an other povver and in-  
uade Macedone, Antigonus ouercommeth them by a policy  
the Frenchmen are so redoubted, that all Kings trauie their  
aide, they succour the kyng of Bythinia, and deuyde his re-  
me vvitl him, calling them selues French Grekes. Pirhus ex ul-  
feth Antigonus oute of Macedone, hee maketh vvarre againte the  
Lacedemonians, the force and hardines of Ptolomy his sonne, who  
is slaine in the vwinning of Lacedemon, Pirhus is slain at Argos, the  
moderation and gentlenes of Antigonus, vvitl a comandacion of  
the layd Pirhus.

**D**Face beinge estallished betwenn þ. it.  
kings Antigonus & Antiochus, assone as

Here follow-  
eth the storie  
mentioned in  
the beginnig  
of the late  
book.

Antigonus returned into Macedone soðe,  
ly ihere arose a new enemy againste hym,

For the Frenchmen whom Brenne at vps  
setting forth into Grece, had left at home for the defensse  
of his country, to thentene they only would not seeme to  
lyte at home like cowards, armed fiftene thousand fo-  
men, and the thousand horse men, and hauing chased the  
hostes of the Getes & Tribols, when ther approched neare  
vnto Macedone, sent ambassadores to the kyng, partlye to  
offer hym peace to sake, and partlye to viewe the order and  
demeanor of his camp. Whom Antigonus lyke a roiall  
prince, invited the same nyghte to a sumptuous Bantet.  
But the frenchmen wondering at the great piety of plate  
both of gold and siluer that was set before them, & ther  
mischall beyng allured with the richnesse of the pryme, re-  
turned more his Ennemis than they came to him.  
Furthermore the king to thentene to put them in feare,  
as at the sight of so vgly shapes wher with the barbarous  
people wze not acquainted, comauanded his men to shewe  
them his Elephanes, and his ships laden with victuall &  
artillery, not knowing that they, whom by aduaicing &  
setting forth his power & richesse he wold haue discou-  
rged, were therby the rather encouraged as to a fat booy.

Q.111. The

## The xxvij. Booke

The ambassadours therefore when they came agayne to theyr company, dyd set out al thynges to the vtermost, & declaryng both the kynges richesse and his negligence, how hys camp was stufed with gold and siluer, and neuer fortifid with diche nor trench, & that euern as though their richesse were a sufficiencie defensio[n] for them, they kepe neither march nor ward, nor any other warlik order, as if they had no nede at all of heyle of the sword, because they wallowed in gold. This report was enough to stir vp the mindes of the covetous frenchmen to the pray. Besides that they tooke example at Belgius, who not longe time before, had slain the host of Macedone and the kyng also.

**Antigonus**  
policy to saue  
himself and  
by.

Therefore with one assent they assailed the kyngs Campe in the night: who forseeing the mischiefe that was like to ensue, had geuen his men warrnyng the day before, to couuey away all their stuffe, and to hyde them couertly in the woodde by. For there was none other meane for them to saue theyr campe, but only by forslaking it. For when the frenchmen found all thynges void, and not onely without defenders, but also without kepers: mistressing that they were not fled, but rather that they kept themselues close for some policy they durst not a good while enter in at yngates. At the last leauyng all the fortifications whole and untouched, they entered the campe rather searching then risseling. And when they had taken such as they fould they turned themselues to the sea side. There as they fel rashly to risseling of the shippes, the watermen and parte of the army that were fled thither with theyr wifes & children, sodainly fel upon them and slue them or they feare any suche matter. And there was made suche a slaughter of the Frenchmen, that the fame of this victo[ri]e purchasid Antigonus peace, not onely of the Frenchmen, but also of the fierce and sauage people that bordered on hys kyngome. How be it the Frenchmen multiplied so soze at that time that they spread ouer Asia, as it hadde bin a swarme of Bees. Is so much that the Ringes of the East made

A slaughter  
of the French-  
men.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 126

made not any warres, but they bider the Frenchmen to serue them, and if they were put from their kyngdomes, they resorted not to any other then the frenche menne for helpe. So soze was the name of the frenche men redouced, or rather they had continually so prosperous successe in theyr warres, that the kynges thought themselves not able to maintaine theyr estate or to recouer it, beynge ones less without the prowesse and aide of the frenche men.

The greate en-  
creas of the  
Frenchmen and  
their redou-  
ced provesse.

The originall  
of the frenche  
men in Asia  
after they hadde gotten the victo[ri]e they departed his kyngome with him and named the countrey French glace. Whyle these thynges were a doing in Asia in the meane season Pyrrhus beynge vanquisched in Sicil by the Cartaginenses in a battell on the sea sent his ambassadours to

Antigonus kyng of Macedone for a supply of souldours sending vnto wood, that if he sent them not he shoulde be constrainyd to receyue into his kyngome and to serue to make the conquest vpon him whiche he was about to make vpon the Romaynes. When his Ambassadours brought him word he shoulde none haue, he sayned an excuse and sodainly departed from thence. Wyllyng his confederates to lape for the warres in the meane season: and he beoke the kepyng of the castell of Tarent to his sone Heleu, and his frend Milo. Alone as he was returned in to Eppre forth wher he inuaded the borders of Macedone Pyrrhus con- whom Antigonus met with an host of men and beynge quicke Mace- done. pde to the wooste was sayne to flee. And so all Macedone yelded vnto Pyrrhus.

Wheruppon as if he had recompenced his losse of Sicil & Italy with the gain of Macedone, hee sent for his son Heleu & his frend Milo, þ he had left at Tarent. Antigonus who was fled w[th] a few of his horsemen, beynge sodainly bereft of all thornamentes of fortone to chentent to marke what wold become of his kyngome þ he had lost, conueyed him selfe into the citay of Thessalonica, that if occasion serued, he myghte bider the French souldiers and renue the war ſo

## The xxijij. Booke.

thence. But being vterly vanquisched again by Ptolomy  
the sonne of kyng Pyrrhus and escaping with no moe but  
vnelye 7. of his retinue , hee never hoped to recouer his  
kyngdome, but sought caues and wildernesses wher to  
sauie his lyfe. Pyrrhus therfore being entalled in his  
ropall of so greate a kyngdome, and not contente to haue  
attayned to that that he could scarcely haue wished for, he  
gan to praccyse how to win thempire of Grecce and Asia.  
Neyther tooke he any more pleasure of his Empyre the  
of his warres, neyther was therre any man able to wyt-  
hstand the force of Pyrrhus whom he assayled. But as hee  
had no pier in conquerig of kyngdoms, so did he as liche-  
ly forgoe them when he had gotten them. So much was  
he of vster skil to win kingdomes then to kepe them.  
Everfore when he had transporced his armee ouer from  
Chersoneesus, ther received him the embassadours of the Ache-  
niens, the Achaeans, and the Messenians. Yea and al the  
Grekes (for the renoun of his name , and for y they were  
astonied at his noble dedes agapast the Romans & Car-  
thaginenses) awyted his commynge there. The first war  
that he had was with the Lacedemonians, where he was  
received w/ greater valiantnes of the women, then of  
the men , therre he lost his sonne Ptolomy , and the stron-  
ger part of all his armee. For when he assualted the towne  
such a sorte of women caine running to the defensye of the  
cittie that he was not moe valiantly vanquisched, then  
shamfully driven to retire. Furthe more his sonne Ptolomy  
is reportid to haue bee ne so coragius and so stoute a  
man of his bandes that with ix. men he toke the citie Cor-  
cira by force. And also in a battell upon the sea he lepe out  
of a cocke boate with seuen of his men into a gally & won it.  
And last of all chassault of Sparta, he brake with his boate  
into the middes of the citie and there was overpresled  
w/ the number of his enimies and slayne. Whose  
body wher he was brought to his father Pyrrhus, he is re-  
ported he shold say that he was slayne so iuynat latter  
then

Antigonus is  
vntested a-  
gaine.

The doing of  
Pyrrhus.

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 125

then he loked so, or then his owne foolishnesse de-  
serued. Pyrrhus wher he had taken the repulse at Sparta,  
was into his bandes, whom he had besieged in the City,  
as he fought most valiantly amonge the chichell, he was  
slayne with a stonne thowen from the wall. His head was  
cut of and brought to Antigonus who vsynge the victory  
wch were yelded vnto him, into his Kyngedome wch  
out raunsome, and deliuered his fachers bodye that laye  
vndyvered to carye home with him into his country. It is  
a constane reporte amonst all autors, that therre was  
not any kyng eyther in those dayes or in the later times  
before, worthy to be compred vnto Pyrrhus, and y it was  
a harde matter to find any not onely among kynges, but  
also among other famous men eyther of moe holly living  
or of moe approued iustice. And as for knowledg in The  
valry and fates of armes, therre was so much in him, that  
whereas he had continuall wars with Lysimachus, De-  
metrius and Antigonus kynges of so greate power and  
puissance, yet was hee never overcome by any of them,  
neither was he euer brought to so lowe an ebbe, but that  
he was able to match the Illirians, Sciciliās, Romayns &  
Carthaginenses at all times, yea and sometymes to get y  
upper hand of them. By meanes whereof throughte the  
same of his noble access, and the renoun of his  
name he made his countrey famous and re-  
nowned ouer all the woldes beyng  
of it selfe before that tyme  
both smale and of no  
reputacion.

# The xxx.Booke.

## The contentes of the xxvi.Booke.

The extreme cruelty of Aristotimus Tyrant of Epyre, the vnyse inuention of olde Hele. natus in suppreſſing of him, the cruelties of the French gretes towardeſ their Wives and childef, vvhō Antigonus ouercometh and utterly deſtroyeth, Antigonus iherete both of his kyngdome and men of vwar by Alexander the ſonne of Pirhus kyng of Epyre. Demetriu, the ſonne of Antigonus not only recovereth his father kyngdome, but also ſpoyleth Alexander of his kyngdome of Epyre. Alexander by the helpe of the Achadianes & the fauour of his ovne countrymen is reforteſto his kyngdome again. Agas kyng of Cyrene dieth, Demetrius the Brother of Antigonus by meaneſ of Beronice the daughter of kyng Agas is ſlayn in her in thers bedde.



After the death of Pirrhūs, ther arose very great & crableſome war-  
nor ouelpe in Macedone, but also in Asia & Grece. For both þ Pelopon-  
nesias wer betraide unto Antigonus & according as menne were either in  
feare or gladnes, lyke as every citay  
hoped for ſuccor of Pyrrhus hand, or ſtode in dread of him,  
euē in like caſe eyther they entered in a league w Antigo-  
nus or els upon malice feloigther by the eareſ amonge  
themselues. In the time that theyr provinces wer in this  
turmoyle, Aristotimus a noble man of the Realme, toke  
perforce the chiefe ciy of the Epyroteſ and made himſelf  
kyng, who after that he had put many of the chief men to  
death and, diſpoētēt ma of them into exile, when as the Acto-  
lians required by theyr Ambaſſadours, þ he ſhould reſtoke  
unto the banished men, theyr wþues, as though he had re-  
pentid him, hee gaue all the Ladys and gentlewomanes  
leauue to goe to theire Hauſbandes, and appoynted a daye  
when they ſhould take their iourney. The Ladys as they  
that thought to liue all theþ lyues in exile with their hu-  
bandes, cooke all the preſonelſt iuwels and beſt thinges  
that they had with them. But allone as they were all  
come

The cruelaign  
of the Tyrant  
Aristotimus.

# Of Iuſtine. Fol. 132

come to the gate, of purpose to goe in one compayne to-  
gether, he ſpoyleo them of all that euer they had, ſlue the  
little children in theiſ mothers bosomes, threwe the Mo-  
therſ them ſelues into priſon, and rouyſhed the Maidens,  
All men beyng amazēd at theſ hys cruell Tyrantye, a  
Noble man of the Realme named Helemate, beinge an  
olde man and without childef, as one that in reſpect of  
hys pearſ, and in that he was childefle was boyde of al  
ſearē, called home to his houſe certain of hys moſt truſte  
ſtrenedes, and exoected them to the deliueraunce of theþ  
countrye from bondaſe. When he perceyued that they  
ſtucke to put them ſelues in daunger for the ſauergari of  
the whole Realme, and that they demaunded leſture to  
take aduancement in the matter, he caſled his ſeruauntes  
to hym, commaunding them to locke in the dores, and to  
beare wōrde to the Tyrant, that he ſhoulde ſende imme-  
diately to his houſe to appreheſd traitours that had conſpi-  
red againſt him, threathing unto each of them, that ſeing  
he could not be the authoſ of deliueraunce of his country  
he woule at leaſt wyle finde the meaneſ to bee reuenged  
uppon themſoꝫ wþchd ꝑawinge their helpe from it. Then  
being ouercomē wþch the doubluſt daunger they chose  
the honeſter waye of borthe and ſware the Death of the  
Tyrant. And ſo Aristotimus was diſpatched the fyſt mo-  
neth after he had viſtured the Kingdome. In the meane  
ſeason Antigonus beyng wrapped in many warres at  
once, both of kyng Ptolomy, and the Spartanes, beſides  
the houſe of the French Grekes, whiche newlye became  
his enemies, leſt a ſowe ſoulourſ in hys campe for a  
ſhewe againſt the other two, and went hūnſell with his  
whole power agaynſt the Frenchmen.  
The Frenchmen heaſyng therof, made them ſelues rea-  
dy to the batteſ, and ſlue ſacrif c for the beaſting of good  
ſuccesse in that encounter. Up the inwardeſ of whiche  
beaſtes perceiving that therē was toward them a greate  
laughter, and the vicer deſtruction of them all, they were  
there

The prudent  
ende of He-  
lemate in for-  
pelliſh the  
Tyrant.

The politike  
ſeruice of An-  
tigonus ſ. I.  
pulling his  
enemies.

The furious  
cruelty of the  
frenchmen  
towards their  
owne wvives  
and Children.

there vpon turned not into feare, but into madnesse. For in hope to pacifie the wrath of the Gods, by the bloudshed of their owne people, they killed their wvives & Children, beginning to perfourme (through their owne slaughter,) the euil lucke that was manaced them by the Warres. So extreme madnesse was entred into their cul harts, that they spared not the yonge chldren whom cuen the enemys woulde haue spared, but that they made entchoore warre with theyz chldren, and the Wootheres of them, in defence of whom men are wont to make warres. There soore as though they hadde by theyz unspeakable wickednesse, purchased them selues both life and victory, bloudy as they were after the freshe slaughter of theyz wvives, & chldren, they proceded into battell with as good successe as soore token.

The greare  
slaughter of  
the Frenchmen

For as they were fighting, the remorse of theyz owne consciences for theyz unspeakable slaughter, (the ghostes of thē that they had murdered wvying before theyz eies) first and soxmost discouraged them ere they were oppresed by the enemys, and so they were slaine cuerpe moothers chld. There was made so great a slaughter, that it shoulde semē the Goddes had conspired with Men, to the vter destruction of those murderers. After the soxturnat chance of this battel, Ptolomy and the Spartanes eschuinge the victorius army of their enemys Antigonus, retired into places of defence. Antigonus when he saw they wet retred, while his men were yet fresh and couragous by reason of their late victory, mad war to þ Atheniens. Now whiles he was occupied in the same, in the meane tyme Alexander kyng of Epyre, coueting to revenge the death of his facher king Pirthus, invaded the borders of Macedone. Against whom whē Antigonus was returned out of Greece, al biȝ souȝours revolteo from him, and so he lost both the kingdome of Macedone and his armys. By þ sonne Demetrius being a very chylde, leuying a power in the absence of his facher, not onely recovered Macedone

thas

that his facher had lost: but also vreft Alexander of his kyngdoȝe of Epyre. So great was either the vnsedfale nes of the souldiours, or els the variablenes of fortune, þ kynges by course were euē now banished men, and anone kinges agayne. Alexander therfore beyng fled to the Arcadians, was as well by the fauoure of the Epitores, as <sup>Read more of</sup> by þ helpe of his conuerates, restored into his kingdome <sup>the history</sup> of þyn in the agayne. About the same tyme deceased Agas kyng of C. xxviii. B.C. renc who before his last infirmityc, to thētente to ease all scife w his brother Ptolomy, betrouched his onely daughter Beronice to his son, but vster the death of king Agas <sup>A history of</sup> Arsinoe the mother of the mayde, to thētente to breake þ <sup>Chanc.</sup> mariage þ was coueract against his will, sent for Demetrius the brother of king Antigonus oute of Macedone, to take vpon him the mariage of the mayde and the kyng dome of Cyrene whē also was begotten of one of Ptolomes daughters, Demetrius made no tardaunce. Therfore whē through þ prosperous wynd he was spedely arived at Cyrene vpon trust of his beauty, for which his mother in law began to lyke so wel of him, by and by after his coming he bare himselfe very proudly in the courte & against the men of war, and he cast his desire of lykyng, from the daughter to the mother. Which ching beyng espyed was ill taken, first of the mayde and also of the common people and of the greare unumber of the souldours. Therupon al mens myndes were turned to the sonne of Ptolomy & the death of Demetrius was conspired. For as he was in bed with his mother in law, men wet sente in to kyll hym. But Arsinoe (when shē hard þ voice of hit daughter standyng at the chamber doore, and geuing thē charge to spare hit mother, covered amb defended hit paramoure a while with hit owne body, Neuerthelesse he was slayne, and so Beronice with safetey of her naturall loue and duty, did both revenge the dishonourable aduoutry committed with her mother & also follo wed the determination of hit facher, in takyng of þy husband.

Aduoutry re-  
uenged.

## The contenes of the xxvij. booke

Seleucus kyng of Syrea putteth his stepmother Beronice, and his sonne to death. Ptolomy King of Egyp特 in reuengement of his death inuadeth Syria. Seleucus suffereth a happie shipwrecke, for by meanes therot the cityes that Ptolomy had obtayned revolt agyn him is vanquished in battell by Ptolomy, and desireth ayd of his brother Antiochus. Ptolomy maketh peace with Seleucus. Antiochus warreth vpon his brother, & ouercometh him by þ help of the Fiech greces, vwho after the batel bend themselues þaynst Antiochus, and he rauisometh himselue from the. Eu men kyng of Bythinia setteth vpon Antiochus and the Fiechmen and taketh the most parte of Asia from them. The Brothers continue still at debate, by meanes wherof they come both to a miserabile ende.



An example  
of vromanye  
malice.

Beronice is besieged, and by  
desire taken  
and putt to  
death.

After the decease of Antiochus kyng of Syrea his sonne Seleucus succeedyng in his countee ( by the instigation of his mother Laodice whiche ought to haue withheld him from doing any such thing.) began his raygne with murder. For he put to death his mother in law Beronice þ sister of Ptolomy kyng of Egyp特, wych his little brother begotteen vpon her. By which wickednesse he boþ brought himselfe in a foule slaunder, and also entangled himselfe in the wars of Ptolomy. Furthermore when Beronice vnder stede that men were sente to kill her, she kept her selfe close in a pleasant maner of his fathers called Daphne. When the cityes of Asia heard þ she and her little sonne were there besieged in remembraunce of the dugest of hit fader and of hit ancestours, and for þereto se her so unwarthelp entreated, they set ayd unto her. Hit brother Ptolomy also being styrred with the perill of his sister left his owne kyngdome and came in all hast to þer rescue, wþh all the power hee was able to make. But Beronice before her rescous cam at hit, wher as he could not be taken by force, was surpased by pol-

þe and put to death. It seemed a cruell and horribble aþe to all men. Wherfore all the cities that had risen, made a great nauy, and sodainly as wel for feare of his excesse. The cities of Seleucus, whiche had subdueed al the kingdom of Seleucus, if he hadde not bin driven to reþyde home to supprese an insurrection in Egyp特. So great hatred did that abhominable murdering of þys mother in lawe and his brother purchase the one party, and the unwarþy death of his sister so cruelly killed, purchase fauour to the other party. After the departure of Ptolomy, Seleucus haþing gathered togidher a great flete against þy cities that had revolted, sodainly (as it were by þy vengeance of the Gods for his horribble murder) vpon meanes of a great tempest, loste all his nauy by shipwrecke. And of al that great fortune for the warres, fortune left him not any thing at al, more then his naked bodye and his life, and a fewe compaþions eskaþinge wþh him from shipwrecke. It was surelye a miserable case, but yet such a one as Seleucus could not haue wished the lyke for his owne behese. For the cities whiche for hatred that they bare towards him had revolted unto Ptolomy, as though they had been satisfied with the punishment that the Goddes as indiferent judges hadde layd vpon hym, through a sodaine mutation of their mindes, being moued to pitie him by reason of his shipwrecke, submitted them selues vnder his dominion again. Wherewpon reþydinge in his happy aduersite, and being made ryche by his losses, as one now able to match him in power and strength, bee made warre againste Ptolomy. But as if he hadde bin borne for none other purpose, but for fortune to make hit laughting stocke of hym, or as if he hadde recovered so greate wealth of the kyngdom, for none other entene then to lose them againe, he was vanquished in battell, and eskaþinge from the field, not muche better accompanied then after hym.

The fortunate  
mischaunce of  
Seleucus.

Seleucus is  
vanquished  
by Ptolomy.

þys

# The xxijij. Booke.

The vnged  
and habi-  
tacis mind of  
Antiochus.

A true  
bene-  
tivene Sele-  
ucus and Pto-  
lomy.

Vvarre be-  
tivene Sele-  
ucus and his  
brother An-  
tiochus.

Antiochus  
vnged  
by Eumenes  
king of By-  
thinia

his shipwrek, fearfully conuryed himself into Antioche. From thence he directed icters to his brother Antiochus wherin he besough him of his help, offerynge him in recompence of his pains all Asia that was within the yre. cinct of the mountaine Tau:us. Antiochus beyng of the age of xiij. yeres, but yet covetous of dominion aboue his yeres toke occasion ere it came to the grounde, not wyth so frenely hart as it was offered. For the boye covetyng lyke a cheeze to verene his brother of all his whole kyngdome, was as bolde in executyng his wyckednesse, as if he had vna man. Wherupon he was surnamed Hierax, because he spent his life in takynge other meunes goodes away wrongfully, not after the maner of a man, but after the maner of a Goslehaule. In the meane tyme Ptolomy hearing that Antiochus cam to resaue Seleucus to thentent he would not haue warre with two at once toke a cruce with Seleucus for x. yeres. But the peace that was geuen by his enemye, was broken by his brother. Who hirynge an hoste of the french souldiouris, in stead of helpe brought warre, and in stead of a brother, shewed himself an enemy. In that battell through the puissance of h French men Antiochus gat the upper hand. But the frenchmen supposing that Seleucus had bin slaine in the battell turned their weapons against Antiochus in hope to waste the countrey of Asia the more freely without feare or checke if they myghte velerly destroie the Bloud Roial. Whch thing when Antiochus perceiued, hee was faine to raunsome himselfe for Honey, as if he hadde bin from robbers and entered in league of society with his bretz souldiours. In the meane season Eumenes kinge of Bythinia, perceiuing the brothers, to be consumed and dispersed throughe inward discorde among themselues, intended to inuade the wonderinge possesyon of Asia and assayling the conqueror Antiochus & his frenchmen, whom by reaso that they were yet soye and weary of their late conflict, & bys Men strunge and lustre, hee easelye putte to the worse.

562

# Of Iustine. Fol. 126

For at that tyme al the warres that were made, tended euer to the destruction of Asia, every man that could make himselfe strongest, seising upon Asia as his pray. Asia the common praye of kynges.

The ii. brothers Seleucus and Antiochus made war in Asia. Ptolomy king of Egyp, vnder pretence of revenging his sisters death, gaped for Asia. On h one side Eumenes, kinge of By thinia, & on the other side the Frenchmen: he common kynges, wasted Asia. But amonge so many robbers, ther was none to be found that woulde once see in his fote to defend Asia. Albeit that Antiochus was vanquished, and that Eumenes had seised into his hands the most parte of Asia, yet could not the brothers agre, when that the pray was lost, for whiche they listied so soze: but leavyng the forrain enemys, they renued the war one to destroy another. In whch Antiochus being againe vanquished, and wearye, with flying manye daies together, at length came to his father in lawe Artamenes kyng of Cappadocia. Of whom at the first he was gently enter-tained. But within a few daies after, vnderstanding that he went to entrap him, for the safegard of his life, he fled againe from thence. Therfore when he saw he could rest in safetie in no place, he was sayne to resouie for succours to his enemyl Ptolomy, whose faich he thought to be more redast then his brothers, consideryng cyther what hee would haue don to his brother, or what he had deserued at his brothers hād. But Ptolomy being by this his submis-sion, made not so much his friend as his enemys, commandid him to be kepe in straighe prison. From thence also Antiochus is slain by Seleucus.

Antiochus esayed by the helpe of a bretor with whō he had familiaritie to sayn. But when he was escapt from hys kepers, as he fled, chyndes met with him & killed hym. Seleucus welnig about the same tyme instat, having lost his kingdom, fel of his horse and brake his neck. So both the brothers, as it wer by like misfortune, like oulfares, after the losse of their kyngdoms, suffered due punishment for their vngrauous doings.

R. I.

The

Seleucus breaketh his necke.

# The xxvij. Booke

## The contentes of the xxviii. booke

**O**lympias Queene of Epiro by the mariage of hit Daughter Pythia, letteth variaunce betwene Demetrius king of Macedone, and Antiochus king of Syria. The proude answere of the Aetolians to the Ambassadours of Rome. Olympias dyeth for sorcy for the death of hit rive Sonnes Laodamia is slain at the Altar of Diana. Demetrius dieth. Antigonus beinge leste protector of the sonnes of Demetrius maketh himselfe king, and subdueth the Lacedemonians, wherein appeareth as wel the stounes of the Spartans in aduersity, as also the modesty and gentle behavior of Antigonus in prosperity.



Here leſt the  
hitory of E-  
piro in the  
xxvi. Book

Lympias the daughter of Pyrrhus king of the Epyrotes, having leſt hit hysbunde Alexander, which was also her own brother when ſhe had taken upon hit the bringing uppe of Pyrrhus and Ptolomy the ſonnes whom he had begotten by hit, and the government of the Realme: was compelled by the Aetolias, (which went about to take from hit, a part of Acarnania, which ſhee beinge mother and protector of the children, had receiued to helpe to maintaine the warres withall,) to reſort for ſuccour to Demetrius king of Macedone unto whom hauinge a wife alreadye the ſister of Antiochus kyng of Syria, ſhe gaue hit daughter Pythia in mariage, to the entent ſhe might get h̄e help at his haud by right of affinity, which ſhe could not get for pycy and companion. The mariage therfore was ſolemnised, wherby the new wedded wylle fel in great fauour, and the old wife in diſpleasure. For the ſtirr wife as though ſhee had bindeualed of her owne accord, deparfed to hit brother Antiochus, and prouoked him to warre uppon her hysbunde. The Acarnians alſo diſtrouing the Epyrotes, and therupon reauirayng helpe of the Romaynes, obteyned of the

Senate

## Of Iuſtine. Fol. 127

Senate of Rome, that ambassadours were ſente to command the Aetolians to withdraw their Garrifons from the Cittys of Acarnania, and to ſuffer them to liue out of bondage, who al onyl in old tyme ſent no helpe to the Greces againſt the Troyans their firſt founders. But the Aetolians hard t̄ " ambassadours of the Romains verye diſdaynfully: taſting cb̄e in the teeth with the Carthaginenses and the Frenchmen, by whom they had beene ſo ſliue, ſaying it was meete for them firſt to open theire gates a gainſt the Carthaginenses whiche they had ḡue by for feare of the waris of Aſſyrie, ere they toke vpon them to make waris in Grece. Moreouer they hadde the remeber whom they managed, for they were not able to defende their owne City agaynſt the Frenchmenne, but when it was taken they were ſayne to redeeme it wyth monye, and not to recouer it by the ſword. The whiche nation entryng into Grece with another maner of houle, they themſelues had not onely without the ayde of anye other forrayne power, but also not ſo muche as helped with theire owne völves, vicerlye diſtroyed and made their realme a place for their burial whiche they hadde determined to make the ſtate of their kyngdome. ¶ Ther as on the contrary part Iealpe. (the Romaynes yet ſtill trembyng for ſearc of the late burninge of theire cytre) was ielnye wholye subdued by the Frenchmen. Wherfore it was meete for them firſt to dyue the Frenchmen out of Iealpe, ere they preſumed to manage the Aetolians, and firſt to defende their owne, ere they tooke in hande to defend other mennes. And what manner of menne were the Romaynes in good ſayth no better but a ſorte of ragged ſhepheardes that wrongfully hylde a pece of greunde taken from the righte owners by robbry, whiche being not able to get them wyrkes for the diſhonesty of their beginning, were ſayne to ragiſhe them by open ſoyer, (to be ſhort) which had builded their ciſtys with ſtucke and un-  
aſſtucke

The Actolians  
in Acarnania.

The finall  
city of the bl  
royal in Epyr.

The venge-  
aunce of god  
for vni-  
der.

naturall murder and bestayned the foundations of theyz walles w<sup>th</sup> otherz bloude. But the Actolians wer ever the prynce of Grecce, and like as they pasted al chochec in estate and worthyness, so they exceded them in prowesse and actiuitie, and were the men alone which had ever despised the Macedones florishing in the Empyre of all the whole worlde which feared noe that kng Philip, whiche displayned tootay the lawes of Alexander the great, after he had subdued the Persians and Indians, when all other men did most feare & dread his name. Wherefore they cou- sellor the Romaynes to holde theim selues contente with their present stace, and not to prouoke those weapons agaist them through whiche they saw both the Frenchmen slayne, and also the Macedones despised. When they hadde to this wyle dismissed the Romayne Ambassadours, to the entent they wold not sem to haue bene moe bold in woordes then they waulde bee in dede: they foraged all the borders of the kyngdome of Acarnania. By this tyme had Olympias deliuered the kyngdome to hit sonnes, and in stede of his brother Pyrrhus deceassted, Ptolomy succeeded in his whole kyngdome. Whoc gaunge with an host of men wellfurnished agaynst his enemives, was by the way taken with a disease and dyed. Olympias also ere it was long tyme after, beyng wounded with so row for the death of hit two sonnes, skarle able to drawe her payfull hreath, liurda small while after hit chyl- dren.

There remayneth of the bloud royall no moe but onely a young mayde called Nereis and hit sister Laodamia. Nereis was maried unto Gelosonne of the king of Sicill. And Laodamia flying for her sauergarde unto the astar of Diana was theyz slayne by theyz concourse of the people which offence the goddes immortall punished w<sup>th</sup> continuaall slaughters of that nation, and well nere w<sup>th</sup> the vicer destruction of the whole realme.

For first beyng punished w<sup>th</sup> deaþ and hunger, and vexed w<sup>th</sup> ciuill discord, last of all they were in manner quicke consumed by the warres of forraigne nations. And Milo who killed Laodamia falling ouer of his wites, so mangled his owne boode sometyme w<sup>th</sup> Iron, sometyme w<sup>th</sup> stowes, and in fine so rent and care his owne boodes w<sup>th</sup> his teeth, that w<sup>th</sup> in this dayes he dyed miserably. Whyle these thinges were a doyng in Epyr, Demetrius dyed in Macedone, leauyng a lytle sonne cal- led Philip to be his heire. Duer whom Antigonus being made protector, toke the childes Mother to his wife, and wente about to make himselfe Kyng. Whyle in a whyle after, when the Macedones makinge insurrection against hym, and threacynge to kyll him, who besieged him in his owne palace, hee came forth to them w<sup>th</sup> oute anpe- gard, and castynge among them his crowne, and his yur- ple robe of estate, and bad them bellowe those thinges v- pon some other person, whiche eþer knewe howe to rule them, or to whom they could fynd in their harts to obeye: for as for him he had not hitheres (durynge the tyme hee haueþe gouernement of that diuine kyngdome,) easled of anpe pleasures, but of labour, of trausple, of perill and of reoperdye. Then hee rehersed what he had don for them, exolcled, how he had asswaged the courage of the Dardaniens and Thessaliaus triumphyng at the death of De- metrius, and finally howe hee had not onely mayned, but also augmented the stace of the empire of Mac- done. Of whiche chynges if so bee it they repented them, he was content to depose hymselfe, and to surrendur his office into their handes, and let them seeke hym a Kyng whome they myghte rule w<sup>th</sup> hit selfes. When the people beyng stryken w<sup>th</sup> shame willed him to take his kyngdome upon hym agayne, he refused it velerlye so longe, vncyl the authours of the rebellion were yelde

The pollicy of  
Antigonus in  
retaining the  
kingdon of  
Macedone.

R.lli. v-

## The xxxi.Booke.

unto him to punish them at hys pleasure. After this he made war against the Spartans which all onely despised the warres of Philip and Alexander, and the Empire of the Macedones, with the knighthode so soze redoubted over all the world.

Warre he w  
ne the Sparta  
ns in the  
Macedones.

The warre was prepared for with all the furniture and power that could be made on both partes, betweene these two noble and famous nations. The one fighting for the auctorite and renomme of Macedone, the other not onely for the maintenaunce of their untouched libertye never before violated, but also for their common sauergarde. The Lacedemonians beyng vanquished, not onely the Men themselves, but also their wifes and children, took they misfortune with very stout couraige. For there was not any man that spared hys life in battayle, nor any woman that wpt for the losse of her husbande. The old men commended the deatly of they sonnes, and the sonnes rejoiced that their fathers was slaine in the field. Every man laudid his owne chauice, that they had not died for the libertey of they country. The fathers and mothers receyued into they houses al such as were hurt, healed such as were wounded, and remoued such as were stryken downe. And in all this busynesse there was not in the Cyprie any ouercry, or any wryting of bandes, there was not answereablyng for feare, but every man bewayled more the common misfortune, then his owne private case.

The coura-  
ge of  
Cleomenes  
king of the La-  
cedemonians.

Whyle these thinges were in doinge, Cleomenes their kyng after he had made great slaughter of his enemies, being all on a gore bloud, aswell with his owne woundes as with the bloud of his enemis, came amonge them. And when he was entered the citie, he sat not downe to rest him, bee called not for Meate nor Drinke, no nor wryte put of hys harness, but leauyng his backe to a wal, when bee sawe there remayned no moze but onely fourre thousand of hys men from the battaile bee exhortyd them to reserue themselves to some other tyme, when they myght be

## Of Iustine. Fol. 136

be able to do theire countrey better seruice. And then with his wif and children, he went his way into Egyppe to king Ptolomye of whom he was honourably receyued, and lived a long tyme in great fauor and estimation wryth him like a kyng. But at the last after the decease of Ptolomy, he and all his household were slayne by his son. Antigonus hauyng made so great a slaughter of the Lacedemonians, tooke pitye of the myssfortune of so worthy a

The modesty  
of Antigonus  
having gotten  
the victory.

citye, and therfore woulde not suffer his souldours to sacke it but apardonned all that remayned aliu, procellyng that he made war agaynst Cleomenes & not against the Lacedemonians, Whom so as much as bee had discomfited and put to flight, all his wrath was at an ende: wherfore he thought it shold stand moze with his hono to sauē they cityes then to destroy it. For leuyng ther remayned no men to shew his mercy vpon, he

said he would shewe it vpon the soyle

of h city, & vpon the houses. It  
was not long after but h An-  
tigonus died, & leste his  
kingdome to Philip  
a child of 14. yea-  
res of age.

The sonne of  
Demetrius.

R 4

## The contents of the xxix. Booke.

The alteration of the famousest kyngdomes, by the succession of yong kyngs. Demetrius king of Illyria leueth to Philippe Kyng of Macedone for helpe agaynst the Romaynes. Philip exhorteth the greekes to concorde, and proclaymeth open vvar agaynst the Romaynes. The Dardanians inuade Macedone. He maketh peace vwith the Romaynes. Philopemenes caueth the Achians, to renolt from him.



An alteracion  
of kyngedomes  
by the successe  
of yong kynges

Bout the very same season ther hapned an alteratio almosle in all the kyng domes of the wold. For in Macedone Philip, after the decease of his yprocttor Antigonus, who also was his fater in law, toke the kyngdome vpon him bryng but xiij years old. In Asia after that Seleucus was slain Autiochus as yet yunger of 14. yeres was made kyng. The kyngdome of Capadocia was surrendred by his fater to Ariarathes a very child. Ptolomy, who for the wickednesse of his offence was in distres surnamed Philopater, slue his fater and mother, and vsurpinge the kyngdome of Egipt. But the Lacedemonians in stead of Cleomenes suoygated Lycurgus. And because ther shold be store of alteracions in those tymes Hannibal being as yet skarle man growen, w<sup>ch</sup> is made Captayne of Carthage, not because ther was skarsly of men of more yeres and experiance, but for the naturall hatre, that was knownen to be roote in him agaynst the Romaynes even from his very childhood. borne to the vicer distruccio, not so much of the Romaynes, as of his owne country of Affricke. Now albeit thosse children kynges, had no elder persons to bee ther procectors, yet notwithstanding euery one of them so ententually pursued the steppes of their auctorite, that ther was great likelihood of yrowesse and ac-

tinacy

tinacy in them. Quel yprolomy as he was wicked in vsurpinge the kyngdome, so was he also slouchful & negligent in governig of the same. The Dardanians & other people that were borderers, who bare as it were an immortall hatre to the kynges of Macedone, disdaining Phillip by reason he was so yong, troubled him conualtly. On the conuicty part, Phillip when hee had put his enemys to flight, beynge not content to haue defended his owne, purposed to make warre agaynst the Aetolias. As he was deuysing how to anteypyle the matter, Demetrius kyng of Illyria being lately vanquished by Paule Cōsul of Rome, came to him os an humble suzer makynge complaynce of ywong that the Romaines had done vnto him, who beynge not content to kepe themselves within the bondes of I-  
talpe, but of a wicked desire couerunge the myre of the whole wold, made war with all kynges. Alleging  
that for the lyke conecousnesse of the Emperre of Sicil, of Sardinia, of Spayn, & consequently of al Affricke, they had entered into war w<sup>ch</sup> Hannibal & the Carthaginies, and that they had made war with him for none other occasion, but only y<sup>e</sup> he was next neyghbour vnto Italy, as though it were not lawfull for any kyng to dwell neare y<sup>e</sup> borders of their Emperre. Wherfore it would stand him in hand also to shew example how to begin war by other me whose kyngdome the nobler and neare it was to the Romaynes, so much shold bee fynd theyn his fierce enemys. Moreouer he protested y<sup>e</sup> he was concended to surrender to hym the right and title of the kyngdome which the Romayns had taken from him. Sayng he could better fynd in his herte to see his neyghbour and friend rather then his enemys to enjoy the possession of his kyngdome. With this and such other lyke talk he perswaded Phillip to leaue the Aetolians, and to turne the brune of the w<sup>ch</sup> against the Romaynes, so much the rather, because hee thought they shold be the lesse able to resist him, for that (as he heard say) they had lately before beene vanquished by Hann-

The occasion  
of the yvars be-  
tweene the Ro-  
maynes & the  
Macedones.

Philip per  
syndict the  
Greke to  
peace and trā-  
quility.

Hannibal at the lake of Thrasimātus. Therfore because he would not be charged with many warres at ones, bee made peace with the Aetolians, not as that they shoulde chynke he did it, to the entent, to make warre in an other place, but as though it had bene for some great regarde þ he had of the quietnesse of all Greece, which he assaymed was never in the lyke perill by reason of the new Empyres of the Romaines and Carthaginenses lately risē up in the Weste, which hat none other let to slop them out of Greece and Asia, but onely this, wþpþ they wer tryinge by the sword which of them shoulde beare the souerayntye. For which partye soever gat the upper hande, the same would immediately vpon the victoþ pass directly into the East.

Therfore he saw such a cloude of cruel and bloody warre rising out of Itaþe, he saw such a roþyng & thundryng storme commynge out of the West, that into what part of the world soever the vfolence forþ of the victoþ shoulde dynge the tempest therol, it was lyke to wash all chynges with a terrible and bloody shoute. He sayde that Greece had oftentimes before suffered great trouble by the warres, sometyme of the Persians sometyme of the Frenchmen, and sometyme of the Macedones: but they shoulde synd þ al þer er is past þ but asþoþeþ hole armes which now were ryȝing in Itaþe, shoulde once þer de theym selues into Greece. For he saw wel þrough howe cruell and bloody, both with puissance of boþes and pollicye or captaynes those two people made warre one agaynt þ another. The which rage certaynly could not bee ended, in the only destruction of one of the parties, with out the ruine and decaye of such as were next neighbours. Therfore Greece had more cause a great deale to be afayde of the cruelty of wherþ party soever gat the upper hand, then Macedone, both because Macedone is further of from them, and of no moþe strength to defend it selfe. And yet he knewe for a certayntye that chose that encounter.

159

had nowe wþch so great puissance, wþulde not be contented to end their conþquest so, but that he himselfe shoulde haue cause to leare, least he be driven to haue to doe with them that shoulde get the upper hand. Haþinge vnder this preþence broke vp his vþage against the Aetolians; and minding nothing but the warres of the Carthaginenses & Romaines, he waled wþch himselfe the power and habillties of them both. Neither were the Romaines, (albeit þ Carthaginenses and Hannibal were then in maner ready to light vpon their necke,) vþde of feare of warre oute of Macedone also. For they shroue in dread of it, boþe for the auncient proþesse and actiueþ of the Macedones, and for the renoume of their conþquests in the East, & also for Philip himselfe, who was endaymed with an earnest desire, to become equal to Alexander in knyghþoodde and chivalry, and in whom they knewe to be forward and actiue in feates of armes. Philip therfore when he vnderstoode that the Carthaginenses had vanquished the Romaines agayue, sent his open defiance þerþ them, and began to builde a flotte wherþoþ to transþport his armes into Itaþe. Furthermore bee hente an Ambassadour wþch letters to Hannibal, to conþlude a league and societþ wþch þem. Who being taken by the way and brought before the Senate, was sent away wþout any harme done unto hym not for any good wþch they bare to the kyng þys maister but to chyent that of a suspected friend they wþuld not make hym an open enemy. But after certaine dayes when it was reported that Philip was transþporting his armes into Itaþe, they set the Prector Leuinus wþ a navy wel decked & furnisched to stop þem of his passage. Who after he was arrived in Grece, wþ his false & large promises, cōpelled þ Aetolians to take war in hand against Philip: & on the other side Philip did what he could to perþwad þ Aetolians to make war against the Romaines. In the mean tyme the Dardaniþ begaþ to walk þ borders of Macedone, & vanquished away þe þy prisoners cōstrained Philip to retire hom from

Philip sendeth  
defiance to the  
Romaines.

The Romai-  
nes and Philip  
follicit the A-  
etolians thone  
against þother

The xxix. Booke.

## The Dardanians invade Macedonia.

Philip is vexed with the complaints of his confederates.

Philip taketh  
trust vwith the  
Romaynes -

## Of Lustine.

Fol. 132

## The contentes of the xxx. booke

The slouth fulnes of Ptolomy Kyng of Egyp, Antioch<sup>a</sup> inuadeth Egyp and is put to the foyle, Ptolomy genceth himself vterly to slouth and i yot, he dieth, his concubynes are hanged vp, the Romaines take the gevernance of the yong kyng, the Greces rebell agaynst Philippe king of Macedone, he deseth peace of the Romaines a quauninge of the Sea, an earthquake in Asia, Philip is exequished in batteyle by the Romaines, and spoyled of all his dominions, fawngonely the Realme of Macedone, the Etolians prouoke Antioch<sup>a</sup> to war vpon the Romaines.



Vringe the time that <sup>e</sup>Philippe  
was earnestly occupied about great  
& waighþ aff. its in Macedone. Pto-  
lomy behaued himself cleane contra-  
ry wise in Egipt. For after hee had  
obtayned the kyngdome by murthe-  
ring both his parentes & that he had  
moreover killed his own brother as though he had atchi-  
eued al thinges prosperously, he gaue himselfe to ryotte.  
And al the realme folowed the stypes of cheþ kyng. By  
meaneþ wherof not onely his noble men and officers, but  
also his meane of warre laying abyde the exercys of cheþ-  
udly and seayes of armes vterly spoiled themselues with  
souch and ydlenes. Antiochus king of Syria beyng prouo-  
ked wþch a certayne olde grudge beewene those 2. Real-  
mes, raised a power sodenly, & wan many cities from him  
& also entred into Egypt, Ptolemy tremblyng for feare,  
& desouȝte Antiochus by his ambassadours þ he woulde  
respyee hym, but so long as he myght rayse a power. After-  
ward he auinþ byzed a greate host out of Grece, hee sougheþ  
a prosperous battell, and he had vterly bereft Antiochus  
of his kyngdome, if he had furthered his good fortune by  
prowesse. But he was content with the recoverye of the  
Citties that he had lost, and so concludyng a peace, deli-  
cously

## The xxx.Booke.

The filthy and abominable life of Ptolomy Philopater. Foully tooke the occasion of quietnes whcn it was offered him: and so wallowing agayne into his olde accustomet slouchlunes, he slea his wyfe Euridice, beynge his owne filer, through the encycemente of a harlotte called Agathocles whch whom he was taken in loue.

And soe forgetting quare the renoume of his name, and the maiestie of his kingdome, hee spente the nighte in lecherye, and the dayes in feastinge. Besides this the more to entlame his lecherous appetyte he had at his feastes, musciall singing and dauncinge. Neither coulde he kyng now content himselfe to be a beholder of others but also lyke a master of misrule fell to playinge vpon instrumentes himselfe. These were the firste plagues and priuyc Maladyes, whch afterward were the decaye of the kynges house. For with in a whyle after, they grew to such a licentious libertye and the harlotre waxed so bolde, that the walles of the court were not able to hold her. Whom the unspeakable lechery that the kyng vised vnaplye with her brother Agathocles a strompete of spycfull beauty made more stately and arrogant. And to the encreaseynce therof came also his mother Euanthe, who with her valiancie had so allureid the kynges barge unto her, that he had begotten two sonnes vnto her. By meanes wherof he yng not content with the kyng, nowe they bldt the kyngdome also, now they must come abhoad to be fene in the open face of the wold, now they must be scalded, now they must be wayred vpon. Agathocles sittinge cheke by cheke with the king ruleth the Realme at his owne pleasure. The women disposed Marshallippes of the hoste, luctenantippes of prouinces and captainships as pleased them: so that there was no man in al his Realme, that could oulesse then the king hymselfe.

At the lengthe hee dyed leauinge a sonne behynd him of fve yeres old by his sister Euridice. But whyles the women wents aboue to spoyle the treasure and made cou-

fde.

federacye with the wickeddest personnes that coulde bee picked out, to the entent to deprive the right heire of his kyngdome, his death was kepe secret a great whyle after hee was dead. And reuerelesse assone as that matter came to lyghte the people ran vpon Agathocles and slue hym, and the women in revengemente of Eurydicie, wer banched vpon Sibees. The notorious infamp of the realm bringe thus purged and pacce awap by the Death of the king, and the punishmente of the Harlotts, the Menne of Alexandria sente Ambassadours to the Romaines, despynge them to take vpon them the protection of they Orphan kyng and the gouernement of the Kingdom of Egyp, whch they auouched that Philip and Antiochus had already boughte and sold vnto them entending to parte it betwixte them. The Romaynes were verye glad of that Ambassade, as they that soghter occasion of Warre agaynt the Phylipe to be revenged for his lyng in waite to doe them displeasure in the time of the p<sup>re</sup> Clares wych the Cartaginenses. Besides this, after a time they had subdued the Cartaginenses, and drayuen awape Hanniball, they feared no mannes puissance more then Phillips, recoueringe wych themselves what a stire Pyrrhus had kepte in Italye wych so small a handfull of Macedones, and howe great enterpryses the Macedones had achiueid in the East. Whereupon Ambassadours wer sente to Antiochus and Philip witinge them not to medle wych the kingdome of Egyp. Hicerher more M<sup>arc</sup> Lepidus was sente into Egyp, to take vpon hym the protection of the child, and the administration of the Realme. Whyle these things were a dōyng, the Ambassadours of Attalus kyng of Pergamus, and the Ambassadours of the Rhodians came to Rome, to complaine of whyles that Philip kyng Philip had don vnto them. Quylch chyngis caused the Senate to get in hand wch the warres of Macedone, by the kyng wch. For vnder pretence of addyng their cōfederacye war was decteed against Philip and Consult was sent wch

# The xxx. Booke.

with an army into Macedone. And ere it was long after all Greece upon cruff of the Romaynes rose aginst Philip, in hope to recover their auncient libertye, and made war vpon him. By meanes wherof the kyng was so assaulted on euerye side, that hee was constrained to desire peace. When the articles of peace shoule be pronounced by the Romauns, both Attalus & the Rodians, & the Achaeans, and the Aetolians demanded restitution of that that had bin theirs. On the other sicke, Philip graunted that hee could haue in his hand to be ruleo by the Romauns, but hee said, it was an vusemely matter, that the Greces beyng vanquished by his predecessaors Philip and Alexander, and subdued vnder the yoke of the Emprise of Macedone, shoule like conquerors prescribe him articles of peace, and not rather be giuen to a straite accoupte for theyr disabedience or euer they ought to chaleng any libertye. Neuerthelesse at length by much entreatance, they graunted him truce for 2 monethes, that the peace which could not be agreed vpon in Macedone, myghte be requested of the Senate at Rome. The same yeare, betwene the Islands of Theramene & Therasia, in the midway betwene both shores, there was a greate earthquake in the sea. By meanes of þy watch (so the greate admiration of such as fassled that way) sodainly out of the depe, stord vp an Iland with hot wates. And in Asia the very same day another earthquake shaked the Rhodes and many other cities, showing downe the houses and buildings, wherof some were swallowed vp whole. At the which wonder all men were sore afraid, & þy soothsayers prophesied that the Romaine Empire then beginning to spring vp, shoule devout thold Empire of þy Greces and Macedone. In the meane season, the peace was rejected by the Senat, wherupon Philip sollicited the tyrant Nabis to take his part against the Romaunes: and so wher he had brought his host into the field & his enemys were standing in order of battell against him, he began to encourage his men, rehering howe the Macedones had con-

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 134

conquered the Persians, the Bactrians, the Indians, & to haue shopt all Asia euen to the bevermost border of þe East. Sayinge that so much more force & courage ought to be shewed in this Battell, than in the other, as libertye is a chinge of greater price than Dominion.

Elaminius also the Romaine Consul, in like maner encouraged his men to the Encounter, by puttynge them in remembraunce of the thinges acchived lately before. Shewing them howe on the one side Carthage, and Sycill were conquered, and on the other side Italy, and Spayne recovered by the prowesse, and puissance of the Romaynes: and that Hanniball was nothinge Inferior to grec. Alexander, after whose expulsieng out of Italy, þe world had subdued Affrike the third part of the world. And yet the Macedones were not to be esteemed by the auncient renoume of their Predecessours, but accordinge to the Power, and strengþ that they were of at that present. For they shoule not encounter with grec Alexander who was reported to be Invincible, nor with his Army that Conquered all the East, but with Philip a child yet scarce come to yeares of discretion, who had much a do to defend his kyngdome against his next neyghbours, and with those Macedones led away þysoners by the Dardanians, & were able to talke of nothinge save the renoumed auctes of their successours, wherag the Romaunes myght worthely report the vndeedes done by themselves, and theyr Souldiours. For se was none other hoste that had subdued Hanniball and the Carthaginenses, and almost all the West, than the very same soldiers whom he had therre stadinge in battell ray, with these encouragementes the mindes of both armies beinge enflamed, ran fiercely to the Encounter, the one part glozinge in þe Empire of the East, the other in þe Empire of the West, the one bringing into the battell with the auncient, and forworke renoume of their predecessaors.

Philip encou-  
rageth the Ma-  
cedones agaynt  
the romaines.

Flaminus en-  
courageth the  
Romaines.

# The 30. Booke

Philip is ouer-  
cume.

the other the fresh greene flour of their late tried knyghte-boode and Chivalry. But the Romaynes had the fortane to vanquishe the Macedones, Philip being vicerly discaugaged by this battell, and desiringe peace of the Consull Flaminius, reteyned still the name of a kynge, but he was bereft of all the Cites of Greece, as it were the members of his Kingdome, which were situate without the boundes of the auncient Inheritaunce, and so he had no more left him, but only the countrey of Maccdone. And yet the Etolians being offendid that at their pleasure Macdome also was not taken from hym and geuen to theym in rewarde of theyz paynes taken in the warre, sent Ambassauours to Antiochus, who by flattering him in aduancing his puissaunce and chivalry, might enforze him to make warre against the Romaynes, in hope that all Greece would take his part.

\*\*

The

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 134

¶ The contentes of the xxxij. Booke.

Antiochus Inuadeth the Territories of the Dominion of Egypt, the Romaynes proclayme Warre against him. Nabis kinge of Lacedemon subdueth many cities in Grece, the Romaynes send an Ambassadour to note Hannibals doinges in Afrike, and to kil him, he cipeth their purpose, and flyeth vnto Antiochus. Nabis vanquishe by Flaminius, after vvhose departur he followeth the Warres againe, Hannibal is highly enterteyned by Antiochus, geueneth councell how to proceede in his Warres again, the Romaynes, sendeth a messenger to Cartage to stir them to rebellion. The Romaynes send an Ambassadour to Antiochus who through their daily conuerstation vwith Hannibal, bridge him in the kynge's disfleture, vvhich nevertheles shevverh his opinion concerning the Warres vvhile the Romaynes, the vvhich is neglected. Antiochus is overcame of the Romaynes and taketh Hannibal into fawr again. Hannibal is put to the vvorste vpon the Sea, the magnanimitie of Scipio Africenus, articles of peace are prepouned, and by Antiochus rejected. The Romaynes come to Troy, Antiochus is vanquishe vvhile a great slaughter, and peace genen hym vpo the forsayd Articles.



¶ Hen Ptolomy Philopater was dead, Antiochus king of Syria disdayninge his little Sonne because he was so yonge, ( who beinge the onely hope of the prosperite of the Ptolomyes, left to enherite þ kingdome, was euen as a þrape to þys owne Subiectes ) purposed to conquer Egypt. Wherupon whē he had invaded Phenice, and the other cities situate in Syria, but vnder the dominion of Egypt; the Senate of Rome sent an ambassadour vnto him willinge him to abstaine frō the Orphans kingdom, which was committed to euerir charge, by the last will of his Father. Which beinge sent away with a sleuelesse answeare, whin a while after came another ambassadour, which leauing the person of their pupill commaunded him to make Restitution, with full amendes, of the cities that by the lawe of armes appertaynes of right to the Romaynes.

Antiochus in-  
uadeth the Em-  
pire of Egypt.

¶ 2

Upon

# The 31. Booke

Kynge of the  
Lacedemonians

An ambassage  
sent into Afrike  
to surprise Hannibal.

Hannibal pre-  
vente h- he de-  
uises of the Ro-  
manes.

Upon his refusall they made their defiaunce, the which as he lightly received: so he as unforunately performed. The same time the Tyrant Nabis subdued many Cityes in Greece. The Senate therefore leasst the power of the Romayns should be entangled in two Warres at one instant, wrote unto Flamininius, that like as hee had deliuered Macedone from bondage of Phillippe, so (if hee thought it good) he should deliuer Greece from the Bondage of Nabis. In consideration whereof his authority was proroged. For the name of Hannibal made þ Warres of Antiochus terrible, whom his envious Aduersaries had acculed to the Romaynes of secrete Conspiracy with Antiochus: alledging that his hart would nat serue him to liue under a Lawe, who had bin accustomed to Souerainty, and to the ouer licencios liberty of the Campe, and that he was so wery of the rest and quietnesse of the city, that he euermore sought to picke some quarrel, to the intent to haue occasion agayne of some new warres. Which chinges all beit they were reported contrary to truth yet notwithstandinge amonoge them that stode in dreade of hym, they were beleued for a truthe. For the Senate being strycken wylle feare, sente Scruilius of ambassage into Afrike, to note the demeanour of Hannibal, giuinge him secrectly in charge, that if it were possible, hee shoulde finde the meanes to kill him by some of his Aduersaries, and so deliuer the Romaines fro the dreadfull feare of his hatefull name. But this secret wrokyng coulde not be longe kepe from Hannibal beinge a wylle and expert person in foxeslime, and auoydinge of daugers, and such a one as looked as wel for Aduersity in the time of Prosperity, as for Prosperity in the time of Aduersity.

Therefore when he had he wed hymselfe all day longe before the eyes of the noble men, and of the Romaine ambassadour in the face of the course, even to the uttermost, in the shutting in of the euening, he wooke horsebacke, and rode to a Parour þ bee had in the Subburbes neare unto

the

# Of Iustine. Fol. 136

the sea side, withoute makinge any of his seruantes pre-  
uy wher about he went, and willing them to wite at the  
gate whil he came again. He had at the sayd maner shippes  
and Mariners hidde for the nonce in a Creeke of the sea.  
Moreover he had there a great sum of Money in a ready-  
nesse in the same pece of ground, to the intent þ if he were  
driven to such necessity, he wold not be leteid of his tour-  
ney for want of shippes or for want of Money. Thereupon  
with a company of his most picked seruantes the num-  
ber of whom was inc easid with Itallian prisoners, þ he  
ooke shippes and directed his course toward Antiochus.  
The next day the citye waited in the iudgement Hall for  
their prince, and the same time their Consul. When they  
ward that he was gone they trembled for feare, as if the  
City had bin taken by the enemy, marrayng that bys  
departure would turne to theyþ better destruction. And the  
Romaine ambassadour (as though Hannibal had ene them  
made war again vpon Italy, made no more a doo, but re-  
turned to Rome, and brought þ sozowful sydings therol-  
with him. In the meane time Flaminius haing made þ  
federacy with certain Cities in Greece, banished Nabis  
in two pitched fieldes one after another. By meanes  
wherof haing brought him to a low ebbe, he left him in  
his kyngdom lyke a man withoute lyfe or soule. But after  
that he had withdrawen his Garrisons out of the cities, þ  
conquered his holt again into Italy, Nabis being encisid ag-  
ain, soz as much as he saw no man to kepe possession a-  
gainst him, raised a power, and sodenly invaded many ci-  
ties. Wherwith the Acheans being put in feare, þ doubt-  
leasst the mischiefe wherwith their neigbours were entan-  
gled shold crepe vpon them, determined to make warre  
against Nabis. Of whych warres they made liuetenaunt  
generall their Precioz Philopemenes a man of excellent  
actiutie, who behaved himself so valiantly in that warre  
that by all mennes iudgement, he was to be compared to  
Flaminius the graund captaine of the Romaines.

Nabis is ouer  
come.

Nabis renuech  
the warres a-  
gain.

The praye of  
Philopemenes.

S. iii.

The

Hannibals entertainment  
vwith Antiochus.

The same tyme Hannibal when hee was come to Antiochus, was entertained and welcomed as a gife sent from God and the kyng tooke such a courage to him vpon his comming, that he seemed not so carefull for the warre, as how he might reward him for getting the victory.

He that rec-  
kons vwithout  
his host, all  
rechen evile.

Hannibals  
council to Antiochus against  
the Romaines.

A messenger  
is sent to Car-  
thage from  
Hannibal.

But Hanniball who knew by yfesse the proweste and puysaunce of the Romaines, denied that it was possible to ouercom them but in Italy. To the performance wher of, he willed him to deliuer him an hundred shippes wþttenne thousand footemen and thre thousande Horsemen, promising to make as hot warr in Italy with that lytle band, as euer he had done before, so þt his maiestie sittinge in quiet in Asia, he wold eyther bring him home victory, and conquest, or else indifferent articles of finall peace and acomptement. For þt the Spanyards were desirous to renue the warres if they had a capitaine to sette them a woorke, and he himself was better acquainted wþt Italy now, than he had bin in soxtimes. Moreover he knewe þt Carthage wold not sit at reast, but adiogn hirself as partie of his enterpryses out of hand. The king lyked the counsell well, and therewpon one of Hanniballes retinue was sent vnto Carthage, to stirre them to the warre beinge of themselves all readye desirous thereto, declarynge vnto them that Hanniball wold shortlye come thither with an armie.

The messenger  
is apprehended.

Neverthelesse he was charged to saye nothinge to the factions, but only þt the Carthaginës wanted hate, for Asia shold find them both men and Money. Whē news herof came to Carthage, the messenger was apprehended by the enemys of Hannibal, and beinge broughte into the Scnae, and therewpon examined to whom he was sent he answered like a subtle Acre, that he was sent to the wholle Senate. In as much as this matter was not the peculier case of any one of the, but apperained in general to them al. While they wer debating of the matter in coulse many daistogether, whither it wert best for discharzg of their owt̄

owne consciences to send him to Rome, thereto make his purgation or no: he tooke shippe þtisip, and returned to Hannibal. Therupon the Cartagi. immediatlye sent ambassadours to Rome. The Romans also sent ambassadours to Antiochus the which vnder colour of ambassade shoulde boþt note the kynges furniture for the warres and also cyþer reconcyle Hanniball to þt Romaynes, or And ambassad  
els through their dayly & continual comuning wþt þtisip  
kyng hym in suspition and hatred wþt the kyng. Tha-  
bassadours therefore when they were come before kyng  
Antiochus at Ephesus, delivered him theire commision  
from the Senate. Durynge the tyme they lay there, ge-  
yng attendaunce for theyr answere, day by day they were  
euer in hand wþt Hanniball, sayng that there was no  
cause why he shold haue fled so fearfully out of his coun-  
try sayng the Romaynes with all faytfulness obserued  
the peace concluded noe so much wþt the body of the com-  
mon weale of Cartilage, as wþt þtisip: considerynge they Flatirye,  
knew he had made warre agaynst the Romaynes, not so  
much so ill wil he bare towardes them, as so the loue  
he bare towardes his country, in whiche quarrell euerþe  
good man ought to spend his life. For the occasiō of þtose  
warres, grew vpon the displeasure that the one country  
bare openly agaynst the other, and noe vpon any þtate  
quarrell of the capaynes among theyr selues. Herce vpon  
they tooke occasion to commend his noble actes, þt whiche  
communication so greatlye delyghed him that hee was  
desirous to talke with the ambassadours ofener, not for-  
saying that for the familiarite he had wþt the Romans  
he shold purchase himselue the kyngs displeasur. For An-  
tiochus vpon this his dayly communication, thinkinge Antiochus dis-  
him to be reconciled, and faine in fauour wþt the Romaynes, would noe aske his aduise as he was wont to do, nor pleated wþt  
Hanniball  
make him þtisip to any part of his doinges, but bated him kiping compa-  
as an enemye, and abhorred him as a traitour. ny wþt the  
Whiche thinge layde a water all that greate furniture  
for

The effect of  
the Romaine  
ambassade, and  
the answere of  
Antiochus.

Consultation  
concerning the  
warres of the  
Romaines.

Hannibals ad-  
vise as concer-  
ning the main-  
tenance of the  
warres with  
the Romaines.

Forche warres after the tyme that the pollicy of the ground capteyne was thus dashed out of countenaunce. The effect of the commission, was to commaudne Antiochus in the name of the Senate, to bee contente wþth the boundes of Asia, unles he would dypue them to enter into Asia, whiche they woulde, or no. Antiochus makynge lyght therof, answered how hee was fully resolved before, not to receyue war at their handes, but to make war vpon theym. When he had oftentimes debated with his counsell and his capteynes concerning this warre, without makynge Hanniball, priuie thereto, at the last he sette for him, not to do anye thinge by his aduyse, but because hee woulde not seeme to haue vterly despysed hym, and therewpon when every man had sayd his mynd, lastly he asked him his aduyse. Whiche thinge Hannibal understanding wel inouge, sayde that hee perceived hee was called not be-cause þ kyng thought himself to haue neede of his counsell but onely to supply the number of sentences. Nenerebe-les for the hatred he bare to the Romaines & for the good wil he bare to the kyng, as in whose coure only he hadde had safe refuge in the tyme of his banishment, hee woulde discusse what way he were best to enterpryse his warres. Thereupon he desired p:rdon in that he would speake so largely: for he sayd he lyked no part of their counsels nor opinions in that behalfe, as that Grece shoulde be appoyncted the place of the warre, seeing that Italy was better for the maintenaunce of the same, for the Romaines myght not be vanquished, but by their owne weapons, nor Italy otherwyse by subdued, then by her owne power.

For chose knyd of people were of a cleane contrary Nature from all other men, and therefore the warres were to be odered far otherwyse agaynst theym, then agaynst all other men. In other warres it is wonte to bee a great furtheraunce for a Manne to haue taken some aduaunce of the place, or of the tyme, or to haue wasted the fieldes, or to haue wonne some Cityes. But with the Ro-

maines

man whether yee haue gotten anpe aduaunce before, or whiche yee haue ouercome him, yee muste bee fayne even then to wresle with him, when he is vanquished and lyeth at your fote. Wherefore if a man assayle theym in Italy, he myght ouercome them with their owne weapons, their owne richesse, and their owne power, lyke as he himself hath done. But if any manne shall suffer che to enioy Italy, as the welspringe of their Strenghe, hee shalbe as farre from his purpose, as if a man woulde goe aboute to dypue vake a ryuer agaynst the stearne, or to dypue it vp, vnot beginnynge to stoppe it at the heade, but at such place as the waters were deepell, and moste en- cased. This he sayd was his oppriou in himselfe, where- vpon hee was mynded to haue offerd his seruice and ad- uise vreuested, the whiche hee now hadde vterred in the presence of ali his frendes, to thentente they myghte all understand how to make warres with the Romaines, who out of their owne countrey were invincibele, and ac- home at theyr owne dores weake and easye too vce ouer- come. In so much that it was an easyer matter to set the besyde Rome, then besyde their Empyre, & to drue the out of Italy, then out of theyr prouinces. For theyr city had ben sacked by the Frenchmen, & they themselves almost vterly destroyed by him, and yet hee never was vanquisched before he departed out of their country. But lassoue as he was returned to Carthage, immedately wþth the place, was also altered the fortune of the warres.

The kynges councell hilde al much against this aduyse as could be, not wayng the profitablenes of the matter, but for feare lest if his counsel shoulde be allowed he shoulde be more in fawour with the kyng then any of them. Antiochus mistyked not so much the counsel as the auctor therof, least the glorye of the victoþ should redounde to Han- niball, and not to him. Thus through flattery all was marde, and nothing was dene by counsell or reason. The kyng al the winter tyme geuing himself to riot & pastime,

The nature of  
envy and am-  
bition.

was

# The xxxij. Booke

was every day making of newe mariages. On the conterary part Attilius the Romayne counsol, who was sente to these warres (with al diligencie preparing men and armour, withal other munition, artillery and habiliments for the warre) stregthened the cythes that were in confederacy allured such as were cutters, and in conclusion according as eyther parte layde before hande for theire furniture, so did they sprede in the warre. In the fyrste encounter when the kyng saw his men geue backee he did not releue them with fresh succours, but offred himself captain of such as fyrste ran awaie and left his campe replenished with al richesse to his ennemy. When he hadde escaped by flight into Asia while the Romans were occupied in gathering the spoyle he began to repente him that he had received Hanniballes counsol, and therupon takynge hym into fauoure agayne, sayd he woulde doo all thinges by hys adupse. In the meane season it was told him that Luius Menenius, a Romayne captain, appoynted admiral of the sea by the Senate, was comminge towardes him with fourte score shippes of warre, whiche tydinges putte him in good comfort to recover his misfortune. Therfore he determined to encounter with him by the waye, before that the cythes which as yet hild theire alliance wyllyng hym were revolted to the Romayns, hopinge to abolishe the dishonour of y discomfytur taken in Greer, by a newe victo. And therupon Hannibal was sent to the sea wyllyng the kynges flete. But neither were the men of Asia abla to match the Romaynes, for they shippes of like force as were the Romayne galleys, whose stemmes were armed with brasse. Yet notwithstanding the slaughter was the lesse, by meanes of the policy of the capayn. The same of the victo was not yet reported at Rome, & therfore for the city stayed the creating of their consuls. But who was better to be made capayn agaynst Hannibal, than y brother of Africane, seing it was the peculiare wroke of the Scipions to banquish the Cartaginenses? Lucius

Scipio.

Antiochus is put to flight

Hannibal is taken into fauour againe.

Hannibal being made admiral of Antiochus navy is vanquished by the Romaines.

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 139

Scipio was creased Consull, and his brother Africane was geuen him to be his liuetenaunce, to the entente Antiochus shold vnderstante that they had as muche conuence in their conquerour Scipio, as he hadde in his vanquished Hannibal. As the Scipios were conueyng ouer their hoste into Asia, wood was broughte them, that the war in both places was al ready broughte past the wryt, and so they found Antiochus vanquished in battell on the land, and Hannibal overcome upon the sea. At their firste arrival Antiochus sent his ambassadours unto them for peace, sendyng moxouer by them as a peculiare present vnto Africane, his sonne whome the kyng hadde taken and vncouert payng ouer in a little barge. But Africane answered that there was greate difference betwene benefites done to any one person priuately, and the benefites that were done to the publyke weale of a whole country, & that the person of a fater was one thyng, and the person of a common weale was another, whiche oughte in dede to be preferred, not only before chylldren, but also before the very lyfe it self, wherfore he thanked the kyng wylfull hys barge for hys honorable presence, promyssinge to requisite his hounteous liberallite, by some good turne that lay in his owne priuate power to doe. But as touching warre and peace, he answered that he coulde shewe him no fauour, neyther that he woulde doe more or lesse than was requisite to the behoufe of his country. For he never enterred for the rauisching of his sonne, nor suffered the Senate to go about it, but (as appertained to his honor) he said alwayes he woulde recover him by force of armes. After this, were articles of peace propounded, & contyned wherof was that he shold deparee out of Asia, suffryng the Romaines to enioy it peaceablye, deliuer them their priuyners and runnagates, wylfull they shippes, and make restitution of al charges and expenscs that the Romaynes hadde bin putte to in those warres.

Antiochus

Art. viii de-  
c. 1513. 1514  
which peace  
and vncouert  
hund of Africane  
towarde  
hi country,

Articles of  
peace c. 1514.

## The xxxij. Booke

Antiochus hauynge intelligence therof, answered that he  
was not as yet so vterly vanquished that he shold suffer  
himself to bee spoyled of his kyngdom, saying that it  
was the next waye to prouoke him to warre, rather then  
to allure hym to peace. In the meane time that the  
warre was in preparynge on bothe sides, the Romaines  
The Romaines entering into Asia came to Troy wher was great reti-  
rcement betwene the Troyanes and the Romaines, the  
Troyanes declarynge howe Eneas and other Captains  
came from them, and the Romaines vanquishing themsel-  
ues vpon bee descended of them. And there was as greate  
retaycement betwene bothe parties, as there is wone to  
be at the mettyng of the parentes and their chyldyn, al-  
ieter longe beynge a sonder. It dyd the Troyanes good, that  
their linage hauynge conquered the weste and subdued  
Affricke, dyd now chalenge the spire of Asia also, as theyz  
auenient inheritaunce and the rightful posselliō of theyz  
foresathers: sayinge it was good fortune to Troy that  
it was destroyed, considerynge howe luckelye it hadde ri-  
sen againe. On the other side, the Romaines had an hu-  
measurable desire, to see the houses of theyz auncestrye,  
and the places wher theyz forefathers were bidden and  
borne, with the Temples and Images of theyz Goddes.  
When the Romaines were departed from Troye, King  
Eumenes met them with a number of men to aby them.  
And ere it was long after, a fieldē w̄s foughte agaynste  
Antiochus, in whiche when a legion of the ryghte wyng  
of the Romaine battell, beynge parte out of erape fled to  
the campe with moe shame then daunger. Marcus Æni-  
lius marshall of the hoste, beynge left behynde for the de-  
fence of the campe, commaunded his souldours to arme  
themselves, and to goe oute of the trenchē, and w̄th  
theyz swordes drawn to manerice such as fledde awaie  
they shoulde dye for it everyone, if they returned not in-  
to the battell agayn, and that they shoulde find their owne

A fieldē be-  
tweene Antio-  
chus and the  
Romaines.

Campe

## Of Iustine. Fol. 140

Campe whotter for them, than the battell of their Enne-  
mies. The Legion being astonied at so great daunger ac-  
companied with their felowes that stopped them of their  
ryghte, returned into the field, and therew makinge a great  
slaughter vpon their Enneies, were the begininge of  
the victory. There were of the Enneies fiftie Thousande  
slayne, and a. x. M. taken Prisoners. Yet notwithstanding  
inge when Antiochus desired peace, nothinge was ad-  
ded to the former articles. For Africcanus sayd it was not  
the custome of the Romaynes, to bee discouraged for losse,  
nor to be prouide for prosperity. The Cites that they had  
taken, they deuided amoung their confederates, Judg:ng  
it a greater rewardē to the Romaynes to haue honour,  
than possessions. For he sayd, it was meete for a Ro-  
mayne to chalenge Glory, and Fame, and to

leue superfluitē of richesse to his  
Partakers.

\*\*

The

The magni-  
mity of the Ro-  
maynes.

## The 32. Booke.

### The contentes of the. xxxij. Booke.

The Aetolians, are subdued, the Messenians, & Achaeans strive for the soueraynty philopemenes. Captayne of the Achaeans is take prisoner & poysened by the Messenians, the Messenians are ouercome & punished for the death of philopemenes. Antiochus & al his host is slain by the men of the countrey: the cities of Greece make complaunce of philip kinge of Macedone at Rome, he is acquit for the mortallitie of his sonne Demetrius, who by the false accusations of his brother Peleus, is brought in displosurie with his father & put to death. philip deth for 1000. y. verse maketh prouision for Warre agaist the Romanes. The originalis of the Romanes. The shame of the Daces. prusias upon trust of Hannibal that fled from Antiochus unto him breaketh the truce against Eumenes, the pollicy of Hannibal in conueyng him selfe out of Candie, prusias is ouercame vpon the land. Hanniball through a subtle iuencion vanquisheth thf enemy vpon the sea. An battalions are sente from Rome to set the two Kinges at one, and to defre to haue Hanniball yelded vnto them, Hanniball poysened himselfe.

The Aetolians  
are subdued by  
the Romanes.



He Aetolians which had prouoked Antiochus to Warre agaist the Romaynes, after the tyme that he was ouercome, remayned all alone against the Romaynes, both vnable to match them in strength, and also destitute of all help, & comforde. By meanes whereof within a whyle after, they were vanquished and lost their libertie, which they all only amoung so many Cites of Grece had received untouched, against the dominion of the Athenians, and Lacedemonians. Whiche estate of vndage was so muche & bitterer unto them, as it was later of time when they called to mynde those tymes, in whiche wyp the onely power of their owne Countrey, they had borne out the greate force of the Persians, and represed the violence of the frenchemen, so terrible to Asia, & Italy, in the Battell at Delphos, the Glorios remembraunce whereof kindlet in them a greater desire of libertie,

While

## Of Iustine. Fol. 141.

While these thinges were a doyng, in the meane tyme, the Messenians, and the Achaeans fell first at contention, & anone after to platne Battell for the soueraynty.

The contentes  
berwyne the  
Messenians &  
the Achaeans.

In this battell Philopemenes the noble graund Captayne of the Achaeans was take Prisoner, not through his owne defaulte because he durst not fyghte for sauinge of his lyfe, but as hee was about to bryng his men in array that were scat:ered, in the leapinge of a Dycke his Horse ouerthrew, and so his Enemies clustered about him, and tooke him ere hee coulde recover hym againe. And yet the Messenians when they found him ouerthrown, whyche it were for feare of his Prowesse, or for reverence of his estate, durst not kill him. Therefore as thongh by takinge of him they had finished all the Warre, they led him lyke a Prisoner about all the City in manner of a Triumph, and the People rante oute by heapes to meete hym, as if their owne Captayne, and not the Captayne of their Enemies had bin coniugge. And I beleue the Achaeans would not haue bin more delituous to haue sene him if he had gotten the vpper bande, than were the Messenians his Enemies, to beholde him a Prisoner. For they led hym into a Theatre, to the entente they myght all beholde hym, whom they thoughte an vncredible, and vnpossible matter to bee taken. From thence they conuoyed hym to Byzton where for shame of the Illany they had offered such a worthy Estate, they gaue him poyson: whiche hee dranke with as meary a cheere as if he had wonne the Victory. But first hee asked whiche Lycortas the Lieutenance of the Achaeans (whom he knew to be the man of best knowledge in fates of armes next unto himselfe,) had escaped in safey or no.

The invincible  
courage of this  
louper enes at  
his death.

Whene he vnderstode that he was escaped, he sayde, the world goeth not altogether against the Achaeans, & wyp that wod he gaue vp the gvorste. But ere it was longe after the Warre was renued, in whiche the Messenians beinge vanquished, suffered worthy punishment for puttynge

Philo-

## The. 23. Booke.

The death of  
Antiochus.

The modesty  
of Demetrius  
vyth g f u cte  
therof.

Virtue procu-  
reth enuy.

Philopemenes to Death. In the meane season Antiochus king of Syria beinge soye overcharged with h tribute that he shold pay to the Romaynes, & seinge hymselfe banished and burdened, wether it were that hee were compelled for want of monry, or that he were allured with coulousnesse, because he hoped that vader presence of the necessity which he was put to for the paymant of the tribute he shold be hild the better excused if he committed sacrilege, hee assembled an Army, & in the nyghte time assualted the Temple of Jupiter of Dodon, which assaile was bewrayed, and he wthall his hoste was slayne by the Zuhabiances of the countrey h resorted to the reskeue.

At Rome, whē many citzēs of Grece were come thither to complaine of the iniurys that Phillip Ringe of Macedone had done vnto them, and that there was great contention in wordes in the Senate hōuse, betweene Demetrius the sonne of Phillip sent thither by his Father to make his excuse to the Senate, and the ambassadours of the Cities: the yong man being confounded with the noise and exclamacion of the appellantes, sodenly hild his peace. Then the Senate beinge moued with his modest shamefastnesse, ( for the which hse had bin well beloued of all men before times when he lay in hostage at Rome, ) gaue judgement on his syde. And so Demetrius obtained Par- done for his father, not by defendinge his right, but by the helpe of his shamefastnesse. And herof the kyng was aduertised by the deere of the senate, to th'encōt hse should understand, hse was not acquited as quickelesse, but rather pardoned for his sonnes sake, which thinge purchased unto Demetrius, not thanke for his behauour in that ambassage, but hatreth throughe the malitiousnes of backebutters. For wth his brother Perse, who soughe by all mea- nes to surpise him, hee procured him enuy, and wth his father (when he knew the occasion of his acquittal) hee procured him displeasure: disdayninge that the person of hys sonne shoulde be of moze force wth the Senate, than the authar

## Of Iustine.

Fol. 142

authorite of the father, or the estimation of his sonnes be- ing a knig. Perse therfore perceiving his fathers disease, made complaints dayly vnto him of his brother Demetrius, and ffirst brought him in mistruſt wth him, and shortly after in vter Displeasure, obiectinge agaunſte hym that he sought the frenſhippe of the Romaynes to betray his Father.

At the last hee skirmished that hse went about treason, for the profe wherof he brought in record, and subornd false witnessē to vppold the crime that he charged him. Mych- al. By meanes whereof hee compellid his father to murde his owne sonne, and brought all the court in lōxon, and heauynesse. After Demetrius was thus put to death, ( the party being dispatched oute of the way, whom hse feared as his enemy ) Perse begaune to be not onely more slake in doinge his dety, but also moze stubborn against his fa- ther behauing hymselfe, not like an heire, but like a kinge. Phillip beinge soye offendid wth his misdemenors, bewayled the death of Demetrius very unparciuely from day to day. & bte upon mistruſtinge hymselfe to be deceyued by cautele and treason, hse put the witnessē to torture.

Through which hauyng bouldē out their treason, hse was vexed as much wth the wickednesse of Perse, as wped the vndeserued death of Demetrius. And he had pu- nished him for his Laboure had not death preuented hym of his purpose. For shortly after, thongh ver y sorrow and penituenesse of hart, he fel sick and dyed, leauyng behinde him great furniture for h warres agaunſte the Romaynes, the which Perse afterwars vſed. Moreouer he had alured the Frenchmen, called Rascias, to take his part, it was mi- ded to haue made greuous warres vppon the Romans, if he had not dyed. For the Frenchmen after the vnsfortunate battell at Delphos, ( in the whch the Wrath of God, did cheyn more displeasure than the pruſsance of their ene- mies ) haſhinge lost their Capteyne Brenne, fled lyke out- lawes, som into Asia, and some into Thrace. From th̄e

Where shall a  
man haue a  
wyſe neygh-  
bour: then ſhe  
bringeth from  
home.

The death of  
Philip king of  
Macedone.

What Nations  
Perſes pro-  
ced to take hys  
part againſt the  
Romaynes.

# The 33. Booke

The spani-  
sh warre  
of Sacrifedge.

they retred into thire native countrey, by the very same way they came out. A certayne of them rested at the merringe of the Ryvers of Danowe and Saye, and called thenselues Rascians. The people of Languedocke, beinge returnd into thair old countrey of Tolouse, and there stricken with a pestilent murreyn, coulde not recover their health, vntill such tyme as by th' admonishmente of their Douchslayers, they had throwne into the lake of Tolouse, all the gold and siluer that they had gotten in the warres, by the robbing and spoyleinge of Temples. At which Scipio the Romayne Consull, longe tyme after tooke away euer, penny. There was of golde, a hundredth and tenne thousand poound weight, and of siluer fiftyn hundred thousand pound weight: which sacrifedge was afterward the confusione of Scipio and his host. Anone after there followed the warre of the Cimbrians agaynst the Romaynes, as it were to punishe them for takinge away of the boylpe sponey. A greae nuber of the people of Languedocke, beinge enticed with the swetenes of the pray, (as men wone to liue altogether bypon the spople) went into Illyria, and there hauinge spoyled the Istrians, rested in Pannonic. It is reported that the nation of the Istrians, descended from the men of Colchus, that were sent by kinge Etas, to pursue the Argonantes, and Iason that led away his daunger by force. Who entringe out of the Sea of Pontus into the ryuer of Istre, and so directly into the ryuer Say, following the Argonantes, at the hard beeles, caried their shippes vpon their shoulders, ouer the coppes of the Mountaynes, even vnto the shooe of the Adriatike Sea, which thynge they understande, that the Argonantes for the length of their shippes, had done before them. But when the men of Colchos coulde not finde them, (whither it were for feare of the kinge, or for tediousnes of the longe savlunge) they setted themselues nare vnto the Cittye Aquilea, and called themselves Istrians, after the name of the Ryuer, into

# Of Lustine. Fol. 143

Item. whiche they firste entered vpon of the See. The Daces also are the Isle of P. Gores: whiche with Olor their kinge, beinge vanquisched in battell by the Balstarnes, were Covardis<sup>1</sup> pu-  
nished vwith repreche.

where their ferre shoule lyve, and serue their vppes in such sorte, as their vppes were wonte to serue them.

Whiche penaunce layd vpon them by the commaundement of their king they shoule not be so bold to infringe, before they had by their manhoode, put away the slauder purchased by their former cowardise. Perses therefore, beinge crowned king in his fader Philips stead, styrred at these natiōs, to take hys part agaynst the Romaynes. In þ mean while, there arose Warre betwene Prusias, vnto whom Hanniball was fled: after þ peace was concleved betwene Antiochus, and the Romaynes, and Eumenes: the whiche Warre, Prusias (breakinge the league vpon cruff that hee had in Hanniball) dyd firste moue. For when the Romans (amonge other articles of peace) put in the deliueraunce of Hanniball for one: the kinge gaue him warninge of it, and he fled into Candie.

In whiche Isle, when hee had lyued quietely a longe tyme, and sawe that Men grudged at him for his greate wealth and rychedesse: he filled portes with Lead, and sette them in the Temple of Diana, as a bowe for the proseruation of his lyfe and good forture. By meanes whereof the Citzēs hauinge no mistrust of hys doinges, in as much as they beleueed that they had hys rychedesse for a pledge: hee went to Prusias, carayng all his Golde myght him, poured into Images of Tymber, least if his rychedesse shold be espyed, he myght happen to bee put in Acoperdy of his lyfe for them.

Afterwarde when Eumenes had overcome Prusias in Battell vpon the lande, and that Prusias woulde try the aduen-

The originall of  
the Istrians.

War betwene  
Prusias & Eu-  
menes.

The pollicy of  
Hanniball in  
laining himself.

Hannibals pol-  
lacy.

aduentur of the sea, Hanniball by a newe deuise was the occasion that he gat the victory. For he caused of all kindes of Serpentes to bee put into Macedon Pottes, and in the midis of the Battell cast them into th' Enemis shippes.

This policy seemed at the firste to the men of Pontus, to be but a mockery to leave weapons & fight with earthē Pottes. But when the Serpentes began to swarne about them in the shippes, they were so troubled with the doublē daunger, that they wist not what to do, & so they gaue their enemy the upper hand.

Whē ridinges herof came to Rome, the Senate sent Ambassadours to cease the strife betwene both the kinges, and demanded to haue Hanniball yelded unto them. But Hanniball hopinge knowledge of the matter, pousoned himselfe, and dyed ere the Ambassadours coulde come by him.

This yere was notable for the deaues of three of the most puissant captaynes in all the wholē worlde, that is to say, of Hanniball, Philopemenes, & Scipio Africanus. Of which it is wel knownen that Hannibale, neither in the time that Italy quaked to see hym thunderinge lyke a Tempest in the Romayne Empire, nor when hee was returnē to Carthage: and helde the soner aynt, did ever syc downe to his meat, or drinke above a pinte and a halfe of Wine at a meale. And as for chasyng hee kept it so undeviled among so-many Prisoners as hee had, that a man woulde swaere hee had never bin boorne in Affricke. Certeinly hee was of that modesty and Gouernmēt, that all beit hee had sundry kindes of People to rule in his host, yet his Soul: toores never went about to Betray him, neyther coulde hee be encraped by any policy, beth which chinges his enemis ful often at-tempted agaynt him.

The death of  
Hanniball.

The commen-  
dation of Hā-  
nniball.

The contents of the xxxiii. Booke.

Paul' Emili' encouereh vwith Perses & valiat demeane of Cato. Perses is ouercome & taken vwith his sons, fyinge to vvardes Samothaco, vvhich vvhom Theimpe of Macedone endeth. The noble wea of Etoly vvhich their vvyues and children are led prisonnes to Rome.



We Romaines acconplished þ warres of Macedone with far leße trouble then they didde the Warres of Carthage: but the Warres was so muche the moxe honourable, as the Macedones excelled the Cartaginenses in renounē and estimation.

The preparatiō  
of the Romai-  
nes & of Philip  
one against an-  
other.

For they were furthered parclē with the glōppe of the Conquest of the East, and in especciallē with the ayd and helpe of all kynges. And therfore the Romaines made forch a greater number of menue of Warre, and also sent for succour to Masinissa kyng of Numidie & to all other the þe cōfederates. Furthermore they charged Eumenes kyng of Bythina to help them with all the power he was able to make. Perses besides his host of Macedones (who by the opinion of al men were accōpced invincible) had in his treasury and in his stōre houses wherwith al to maynesynt ten yeares warre, prepared before hand by his fater. By meanes wherof beinge puffed up wþtþ pypde and forgetting what chance his fater hadde before him, he willed his men to consider the aunciente rounce of Alexander. The firſt encounter was of horsemen, in whch Perses gettinge the upper hand, procured hymselfe the fabor of all men, whch before stode in doute what way to enclyne, because they wist not which way the worlde wold goe. Neuerthelesse hee sent e Ambassadours to the Romain Cōſal, to request peare as they had before graunted to his fater when he was vanquished, promyng to pay the charges of the warre, as if he hadde bene o

## The xxxiiii. Boke.

uercome. But the Consul Sulpitius propounded as soze conditions as if he had bene vanquished indeede. While these thynges were a doing the Romaynes for dread of so daungerous a warre, created Aemilius Paulus. Consull & made him extraordinarilly Lieutenante of the wars of Macedone. Who assone as he came to the army, made no long delay ere he encountered with his ennemys. The nighte before the battell shold bee foughte the Moone was Eclipsed. Al men iudged it to be a sorowful foretoken to Perses, as which signified that The empre of Macedonc drew fast to an ende.

The Eclipse of the moone.

The valiautnes  
M. Cato,

In that conflicte M. Cato the sonne of Cato the Dra-  
go, as he was fighting among the thickest of all his enne-  
mies: fell of his horse, and was sayne to fighte a foote: for  
when he was downe, a bande of his enemys enclosed him  
about with horriblie noyse to haue kyllid him as hee laye  
on the ground. But he recovered hymselfe quickly, and  
made great slaughter amoung them, For while his enne-  
mies clastered cogither on all sides to dispache him, alone  
as he stakke at one of their noble men his swerd flew ouer  
of his hand into the midis of his ennemys. To recover  
which, hee shrowded hymselfe with his carret, and in cho-  
pen sight of bothe the armes, thruste hymselfe in amoung  
his enemies weapons and hauyng recovered his sworde  
with the receit of manye woundes, returned to his owne

Peres flieth & fellowes, with a greate shoue of the whole fielde. The re-  
sone of his compaup ensowing his bold example wan  
victori. King Peres fledde out of the field, and with ten  
chousand Talentes sayled to Samothrace: whom Cneus  
Octanius beynge sent by the Consul, to pursue him, toke  
biar with his two sonnes Alexander & Phillip, & brought  
them prisoners to the Consul. Macedone, from the time  
of Caranus who first raygned ther, vnto Peres who was  
the last, had thirteyn kynges, vnder whose gouernauce it  
continued, by the space of nyne hundred and three  
yeres, but it held the Soverayne no moze but a hundred  
fower

The end of the  
Monarchi of  
Macedone.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 137

lowershoare and twelve yeares. After that it came in sub-  
jection to the Romaines; Officers were appoynted in e-  
very Cittie and it was set at liberte receyvinge of Paule &  
Lawes which they vse at this day. The Senacours of all  
the Cities of Aetoly with their wifes and chldren (which  
hitherto had remayned as neuters) were sent to Rome, &  
there detayned a long time because they shold not work  
any alteration in their countrey, vntil at length after ms-  
ny peres entreatyng, by often Ambassades sent from the  
Cities to the Senate of Rome, every man was dismissed  
into his owne countrey.

### The contentes of the xxxiiii. booke.

**S**He Romains subdue the Achæas Corinth is beate dovrn  
Antiochus maketh vvarre against Ptolomy kung of Egyp.  
& drijeth him out of his countrey. P. Popilius is sent Am-  
bassadore vyd him departe out of Egyp. The severitie of  
Popilius in executing his commissiun. Antiochus dieth, his  
brother Demetrius slayeth priuely from Rome, and killing his yong  
Nephew surpeth the crowne. Prusias is deposid and murdered by  
his owne sonne.



**H**e Carthaginæs & the Ma-  
cedones, beynge subdued and the po-  
wer of the Aetolians weakened by the  
captivity of theyr noble men, the Achæ-  
ans only of al Grece, seemed to the Ro-  
mans to bee at that time of to muche  
power not for the ouer great wealth  
of every Cittye by themselves, but for the earnest agree-  
ment of them all togither. For although the Achæans be-  
deuided by Citties, (as it were into mebers) yet they haue  
one Corporacion, and one kind of gouernment, and if any  
wonge be offered to any one Cittie, the residue make all  
the power they can to redresse it.

The vvarres of  
the Romains a  
gainst the Achæ-  
ans.

T. iii.

Their

Therefore as the Romaines fought to picke some quarell of warres against the: by fortune a complaint was brought against them in due season by the Lacedemonians, whose fieldes (for a mutual hatred betwene the two peoples) the Achaeans had foraged. The Senate made answere to the Lacedemonians, that they wold send Ambassadours into Greece, to see how their confederates were dealt withal, & to defend them from taking any wrong. But tha'mbassadours had priuily in charge to dissolue the agreeable consent of the Achaeans, and to lette euerye citayre from other, to the intent they might the easier be broughte in subiection: and if any cities shewed themselves stout, they should be compelled by force. The Ambassadours therfore calling the princes of all the cities before them to Corynthe, recited the decree of the Senate, declaring what they would counsell them to do. They sayd it was expedient for them that every Citle should be gouerned by their owne lawes and by their owne customes. When this was once notyfied, they were in such a rage, that like mad men, they killed al the certain people wychin the realme. Yea and they had done as much to the Romain Ambassadours alſo, if they had not had intelligence of the hurly burly, and shiften of themselves by flight. Allone as tydinges heretofore came to Rome, forthwith the Senate appointed Mumius the Consull to make warre against the Achaeans. Who without further delay, conuoying thither his armee, and hauing stoutly prouided for all things before hand, offred his enemyes battaile. But the Achaeans, as though they had take a matter of no importance in hande by making warre against the Romaines were verely carelesse & lapp for nothing. For minyng the boord and not the battell, they broughte wagons with them to lade them home with the spoile of theyr enemyes, and set their wyues, & chiloren in the mountaynes to behold the conflict.

But when they came to bays strokes, they were slaine ryght downe before theyr frendes faces, and left them a

The Achaeans  
doe fish before  
the Net.

ſoþrow

ſowfull remembraunce of griele all the dayes of theyr lyfe. Theyr wiues and chiloren also beyng al lokers on made captiues, were a pray to the enemys. The chiefe cy-  
pore Corynthe was beaten downe. All the people ther ſould by the dyum, to the entent that by the example therof, the other cities might be afraid to make any insurrection.

Corynthe is  
beaten downe,

Whyle theſe thinges were a doing, Antiochus Kynge of Syria made war vpon Ptolomy the elder his ſister ſonne king of Egyp, who was giuen altogether to louth, & ſo unwealdy through dalli ryot, that he not only omitted al thinges appertayninge to the estate and office of a kynge, but also by meanes ofuer much pampering of hym ſelue, became in maner vopde that reaſon which ought to be in man. Beyng therfore driven out of his kingdom, he fled to Alexandria, to Ptolomye his younger brother, with whom he parted his kingdom, and ſo they ſent Ambassadours ioyntly together to the Senate of Rome, requelleing helpe by vertue of the league that was betwene them. The Senate beyng moued at the ſute of þe brethren ſent Pub. Popilius ambassadour to Antiochus to wile him to abstaine from Egyp, or if he were all ready entered, to auoyd thence. When he had ſound him in Egyp, and that the kynge offered to kille him, (ſoþ at ſuch tyme as Antiochus lay in hollage at Rome, amone others he had Po-  
pilius in great reverence) Popilius willed him to let ceaſe all priuate frenſhip, while maſters concerning his coun-  
trye were in hande. And therwicheall drawing forth the de-  
cree of the Senate, and deliuerynge it vnto him (when he ſaw him paule at the matter and askinge him leſure to conſule with his frenſes) Popilius with a wande that he had in his hande, dyue a wide circle aboue him, wyllyng  
him to call his frenſes to conſell to him, and not to ſee ſoþe out of the place before he had geuen the Senate a direct anſweare, whiche he wold haue peace or warre with the Romaines. This rigorouſneſſe ſo much abated  
the kyngeſ courſe, that he made anſweare he was con-  
ſent

Antiochus  
maketh vre .c  
upon .t lomy  
king of Egyp.

An example  
of an v. corrup-  
ted mind & of  
great ſeuerity.

# The xxxij. Booke

The death of  
Antiochus.

sent to bee ruled by the Senate. Antiochus after his returne into his kingdom deceased, leaving his heire a very babe. Whom the realme assigned to the gouernance of certayn Protectours. Hereupon his uncle Demetrius, who laye in hostage at Rome, hearing of the death of his brother Antiochus, went unto the Senate, saying that hee came thither for an hostage duringe his brothers life, after whose decease hee knewe not for whom he shoulde lye any longer in hostage. Wherfore he ought of right to be discharged, that he myghte goe chalenge the Kingdome, whiche as by the vniuersall lawe of all nations, it appertained to his elder brother, so now of reason: it was due to hym, because he was of more yeares of discretion then his brother. When hee perceyued the Senate would not license him to goe, because they were of opinion, that the kyngedome shoulde remayne in more saftey in the chylde then in his brother, vnder pretence of rydynge a huntinge, hee stale to Ostia, and there with a fewe of his retinue priuelye tooke shippynge. Assone as hee arrived in Syria, hee was received with great ioy and fauoure of all men, and the Protectours killing theyr warde did put hym in possession of the kingdom. The same tyme almost, Prusias, kinge of Bythinia, wente about secretlye to kyll his owne sonne Nicomedes, for none other cause but onlye to aduaunce his younger sonnes that he had begotten vpon his second wife, & were as then at Rome. But the matter was bewrayed to the yonge man, by them that should haue done the daede, whiche counsayled him, that for as much as his father by his cruelty had yrouoked him thereto, hee shoulde prevente the conspiracie, and turne the myschiese vpon the deuylers heade. It was no harde matter to perswade hym. Therefore assone as hee was called home into his fathers Realme, hee proclaymed hymselfe kyng. Prusias beinge deposed by his owne sonne and made a priuate person, was forlaken euен of his owne retuauntes. And as he laye hidden in a secret place, his sonnes

Demetrius  
flealeth from  
Rome, and ob-  
taineth the  
kingdom of  
Syria.

Prusias dig-  
geth a pit for his  
sonne, and fal-  
leth therin  
himself.

Donas

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 146

sonne as cruellye slew hym, as he had wickedly commaunded his sonne to be put to deaþ before.

The contents of the xxxv. Booke.

Demetrius makeith vvarer agaist Ariarathes king of Capadoccia & supporteth his brother Holopernes agaist him, vvhō after vvarde for treason prepensed he kepereth in prison, one Prior dalus is suborned as the son of Antiochus by the name of Alexander agaist Demetrius, by vvhom Demetrius is deprived of lyfe and kingkygdom. Demetrius the sonne of Demetrius recouereth his fathers



Demetrius the Vsurper of the kingdome of Syria, supposyng it to be a dangerous matter, if vpon his new aduaancement he shoulde geue himselfe to idlenes determined to enlarge his kingdome, and to augment his riches by subduinge his neighbours. Wherupon for displeasure he bare to Ariarathes kyng of Capadoccia for refusinge his ffre in mariage he maintained agaist his brother Holofernes, who being wrongfullly driven out of this realme, resorted to him for succour. And for soþ that hee had so honest a circule to make warre he purposed to set him in possession of the kyngedome agayne. But Holofernes beinge of a cankered nature, made a compact with the Antiochians, who were at that tyme defended with Demetrius, and practysed with them to depryue him of his kyngedome that went about to restore him into his kyngedome. Demetrius hauynge knowledge therof, spared his lyfe because Ariarathes shoulde nos be delinred from leace of his brother's war.

An example of  
singular Ingrati-  
tude,

Mer

# The xxxvij. Boke

Neuerhelesse he caused hym to be apprecheded and put him in prisone in the citē Seleucia, notwithstandinge, the Antiochiens were not so disconcaed by the detection of their conspiracy, that they would ceasse from their rebellion. Therfore by the helpe of Ptolomy king of Egyp̄t Attalus, kyng of Asia, and Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, al

The hatred of  
diuers kynges  
aḡinst Demet-  
trius.

which Demetrius had by his wastes stirred against him, they suboxned one Ptolemaeus a man of the basest sorte, to chalenge the kingdom by battell as though it had ben his by ryght of inheritance. And so the entent ther shoulde wane nochtynge to spyte Demetrius with all, they proclayme him by the name of Alexander, & reported him to be son of Antiochus. So sorte haced was Demetrius amdḡ all men, that by an universal consent they not onely gaue his aduersarie the power of a kyng, but also attributed vnto him nobility of lygnage. Alexander therfore by mea-nes of this wonderfull exchange of thinges, forgering his own former villainage, and beynge accompanied wþ the power (almost of all the whole East) made warre a-

The valiantnes  
and death of  
Demetrius.

gainst Demetrius, whom hee vanquished and depyyued him both of lyfe and kyngdome. Now bee it, Demetrius wanted no courage to withstand the brune. For at the first encounter hee putte his enemyses to flighte, and when the kynges renued the battell agayne, he slue many thousands of their men in the field; and yet at the last, beynge of an invincible couraige, hee was slayne fighyng moste valiantly among þ thickest of his enemyses. In the begin-ning of the wars Demetrius had commited to the charge of his hoste of Guydus in Lycia, his two sonnes & a great sum of Gold, to the entent they myghte be both out of jeopardy of the warre, and also (if neede required) be preserved to reuenge theiþ fathers death. The elder of them

Demetrius the  
son of Demetri-  
us recouereith  
his fathers king-  
dome, he had in his richesse vanopred for, and in the ornamente  
s of an other mannes felicity, keþ himselfe like a cowardly  
carpet

# Of Iustine. Fol. 148

carpet knyghte at home in his Palaces among a company of Concubines and brothels, by the helpe of the Candians, assayled him carelesse and fearing no hostilitie at all. The Antiochiens also to make a medes with their newe Benefices, for the old displeasure done to his fathher, pelted þe selues vnto him. Moreover his faththers houldours, being inflamed wþ fauour cowarde the younge Prince, & preferinge the conscience of their oþ made to his fathher, before their promise made to the new proud king, revolted wþtch al their antiȝignes to Demetrius. And so Alexander being with like rage of fortune ouerthowne as hee was listes by, was in the fift Battell vanquished and slaine, and so suffered due punishment, both in the behalfe of Demetrius whom hee had slayne, & in the behalfe of Antiochus, whose Rocke hee had claudered.

## ¶ The contentes of the. xxxvj. Booke.

Demetrius maketh Warre against the Parthians, and is taken prisoner. Tryso vþurpeth the kingdome of Syria. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, vþresteth it out of his handes, & subdueth the Ievves. The originall of the Ievves. The commendation of Ioseph, he going of the Iraelites out of Egyp̄t vnder Myles, the halovinge of the Saboth day, the fiftfullnesse of Iury, wþtch a descriptiōn of the vale of Hiericho, and of the dead Sea. Of Attalus kinge of Pargamus, of his cruelty, and his madnesse, & howe hee made the people of Rome his Hey. e. Aristonilus the bastard sonne of Eumenes chalengeth the Crayne and is ouercommē by the Romaynes.



Emetrius having recovered his fathfers kingdome, was him self also corrupted through the prosperous successe of his assayles. And through the inclination to dice that is com-monly wont to bee in yonge, he leþ to slouch, and Tolencesse. By meanes wherof, hee purchased himselfe, as much ha-tred at all in his handes for his cowardnesse, as by his fathher had gotten for his basynesse. Wherupon þe ciuynge he we

Demetrius ma-  
ket Wore a-  
gainst the Par-  
thians.

Demetrius ta-  
ken prisoner, &  
kept like a  
kinge.

Tryfo usurpeth.

Antiochus the  
brother of De-  
metrius recou-  
reth his bro-  
thers kingdome.

Howe Citties every where begatne to withdrawe their  
obedience (soch entent he might wyppe out the spot of co-  
wardise hee determined to make warre vpon the Parthi-  
ans. Whose cominge the people of the East were not vnu-  
willing to behold both by reason of the crueltie of Arsaces  
kinge of the Parthians, and also bycause the countreys, be-  
inge enured with the gentle entreatance of the auncient  
Dominion of the Macedones, could noe well away wyp  
the pride of the new Empyre of the Parthias. By meanes  
whereof, beinge aided with the power of the Parthians, E-  
mylians, & Bactrians, hee vanquished the Parthians in ma-  
ny Battels. Neuerthelesse at the last, beinge deceaued  
vnder a countefayt colour of peace, he was taken Phys-  
oner, and drawen through beh' open face of the cities that had  
reuoled, and shewed in mockage to the people that had  
rebelled: as who shold say they shold see what a one hee  
was, whom they had so bightly fauoured. Afterward hee  
was sent into Hircanie, and there courcously entertained,  
accoordinge to his former estate.

Whyle these thinges were a doinge, in the meane time  
Tryfo, who through great suite had obteyned to bee ad-  
mitted Protector ouer Antiochus sonne in Lawe to De-  
metrius: kylled the childe, and usurped the Kingdome of  
Syria, whiche hee enioyned a greate whyle. But at the  
lenghe, when the fauoure that men bare him when hee  
was newe crowned began to weare oute: Antiochus the  
brother of Demetrius ( who all that time was brought vp  
in Asia) beinge but a ver childe, overcame him in battell,  
and so the kingdome of Syria was reduced againe to the  
Rocke of Demetrius. Antiochus therefore remembryng,  
that doth his father was hated for his pride, and his bro-  
ther despised for his vouchfulnesse: ( because hee woulde  
not fall into the same vices himselfe) after hee had taken  
in mariage Cleopatra his Brothers wife, he with ali-  
ligence pursued the Citties that had reuolted from hys  
brother at the beginninge of hys Reygne, and haunting  
sue-

subdued them, brought theym agayne to the obedience of  
th' Empire. Also hee subdued the Iewes, who in the  
eyne of his father Demetrius, takinge Weapon in hande,  
had pulleyn their Neches from subiecture of th' Empire of  
Macedone, and set themselues at liberty. And they grew  
to such strenghe, that after the decease of this man, there  
was no kinge of Macedone able to keepe them in obedi-  
ence, but that they made a Ruler amonge themselues, & The originall  
distroubled all Syria wyp great warres. The originall of  
the Iewes was Damasco, whiche is the noblest City of all  
Syria, and out of it the kinges of Syria also fetch their Pe-  
degree from Semyramis: The City had that name of a  
Kinge called Damascu, in honour of whom, the Syrians  
worshipped the Sepulchre of his wife Aratos for a Tem-  
ple, and reverenced her with muche devotion, and Super-  
sticious Ceremonies for a Goddess.

Afte Damascus, regneth Abraham, Israell, & Moyses.  
But Israell was more notable then his auncestors by rea-  
son of the swyngfull increase of his ten sonnes. Therefore  
hee deuided his people into ten kingdome, and delyuer-  
ed to his sonnes, callinge them all Iewes after the name  
of Iuda, whiche deceased anone after the deuision, the re-  
membrance of whom, hee commaunded all the rest to  
haue in reuerence. ( His portion was the head of all the o-  
ther) the yongest of his brothers was Ioseph, of whose ex-  
cellencie his brothers beinge afraide, l. id wait for him  
privily, and solde hym to Marchantes straungers, by  
whom hee was caried into Egypt. Where through the  
sharpenesse of his Capteyn hee so profited in the Magicall  
Artes, that wypin a shorte space, hee became in greate  
fauour with the Kinge. For hee was both a very wittye  
divinoz of wonders and sozetcokens, and also hee was the  
first that invented the interpretation of Dreames. Yea  
there was nothinge appertaynunge eyther to God or man,  
wherein he seemed not to haue had cratke knowledge. In so  
much that hee foresaw the barrenesse of the Land, many  
yeres

The Hystorye  
of Ioseph in  
Egypt.

An untrue tale  
Moses, & of h  
goinge of the  
miracles out o  
Egypt.

The hallov  
inge of the fa  
both day.

Aaron.

yeares before he cam: and at Egypt had prechyd for han  
ger, if the kinge through his counsell had not geuen Decree  
Commaundement, to lay vp in store the Corne of many  
yeares before hand. Finally he was so well tried, that his  
answers seemed not to be geuen by man, but by God. His  
sonne was Moyses, who besides the Inheritaunce of his  
fathers knowledge, was also contended for his excellente  
Beauty and personage. But the Egyptians beinge strik  
with a great Itch, & Scabbednesse, to the entent the con  
tagion should infect no mo, by the warnyng of an Oracle,  
dane him, and al the infected out of the borders of Egypt.  
Moses therfore being made Captayne of h banished peo  
ple, dale away the halowes of the Egyptians: whch ha  
lowes h Egyptians entendinge to recouer by force, were  
cōpelled by tempests to retre home again. Moses etsoncs  
resorting to Damasco the native country of his ancestors,  
wene by into the mountayn Synai: In which, (soasmuch  
as he first rested there after seuen daves fasting, & trauell  
of hymselfe, and his people through the deserts of Arabie)  
hee hallowed the seuenth day, and called it after the maner  
and usage of the countrey, the Saboth day continuing  
it to bee kept Fastingday for euer after, because that, that  
day made an ende of all their crauyle, and hunger. And  
in memorial that they were outhen out of Egypt, for feare  
of Infection, because they would not be hateo for the same  
cause where they shold inhabite they made a lawe, never  
after to communicate with straungers: whch thinge ry  
slage at the first vpon god consideration, by litle, and litle  
gewe into custome of Superstition. After Moyses, his  
brother Aruas was consecrated, first Prieste of the Cer  
emonies of Israell, and anone after Kinge. And euer after  
it remayned as a custome amoung the lewes, h they that  
were their Priestes were also their Kinges. Through  
whose Justice ioyned with Religion, it is vncredible how  
greatly they increased. Th Enrychinge of the lewes cam  
by the renewes of Balme, whch groweth no where,  
but

but only in their countrey. For there is a certayne baley,  
inclosed rounde about with continuall byles, as it were  
Walles, lyke unto Gardines. The place conteyninge two  
hundre ihousande Acre, is named Iericho. In the same  
baley there is a wood, notable, both for the fruitfulnesse  
and for the pleasauntnesse therof. For it is beset with  
Date trees, and Balm trees. The Balm trees are lyke in  
makinge and growinge, unto Pitcher trees, sauinge h they  
be much lower, and are dressed as vines are. These at cer  
taine times of h yere do sweate out Balm. But the place  
is not so much to be wondered at for the fruitfulnes, as  
for the coolenesse therof. For whereas throughout al the  
Clymate of that Countrey, the Sunne is exceedinge whoc  
there is in that place, as it were a naturall warmenesse of  
the Aire, and a continuall shadowe.

In h countrey is a Lake, whch for the greatness ther  
of, and for the immovable standing of the water, is called  
the dead sea. For neither is it moued wth the Wyndes,  
by reason, the bytunien resisteth the force of them, where  
withall the water is made immovable: neyther can it bee  
sayled vpon, bycause all thynges wantynge lyfe, synke  
downe to the bottome, and it wil not beare any substance,  
onlesse it bee overlayed with Alume. Xerxes Kyng of  
Persia syrly subdued the lewes. Afterward they and the  
Persians also, were brought in subjection by great Alexan  
der, and continued a longe tyme under the Gouernance  
of the Empire of Macedone. Lastely rebellinge agaynst  
Dēmetrius, by seekinge the friendship, and Aliaunce of the  
Romaynes, (who at that tyme did cut large thonges of o  
ther mens Lether, ) they were the firste of all the Natiō  
of the East, that recovered liberty. Dōringe the same  
time that there was such alteration of the Kyngdomie of  
Syria amoung the new kinges. Attalus Kinge of Asia, di  
stayed his most florishinge Kyngdome, (which he had re  
ceyued of his Uncle Eumenes,) wth the slaughter of his  
W  
The doinges of  
Attalus Kinge  
of Asia the Ies  
ser.

stendes,

Of Baulme  
grovvinge on  
ly in levvy.

The descriptio  
of the countrey  
of Iericho.

## The 36. Booke,

The sorrowful  
repentance of  
Attalus.

The death of  
Attalus.

Aristonicus v.  
fuijch.

The revvend of  
cou to siue.

frendes, and th'execucion of his kinssfolke, falsely surmi-  
sing, one whyle, that the olde Lady hys mother, an other  
whyle, that his own wife Beronice were by their Sojcery  
and Enchannemetes killed. After the committinge of this  
wicked and outragious cruelty, he put on filchy Aparell  
and let his head and his Beard grow longe, like as evi-  
ders are wont to do in Prison: he would not come abroad:  
he would not shew himselfe to the people: hee woulde not  
make any myxth in his House no nor shewe anpe lykely-  
hoode of a man that is in his right wittes: so that it was  
not to be thought, but that he purished himselfe, to pacify  
the Ghostes of such as he had wrongfullly put to death.  
Thereupon leauinge the gouernmene of the Kingdome,  
he gaue himselfe to makinge of Gardens, & sowed Seedes,  
lettunge Herbes and Weedes mingled together, at which  
he would steepe in venomous liquors, and send as speciall  
presentes to his frendes. Further moe he gaue himselfe  
to the Study of Smythes craft, & to Foudinge of Metals,  
maruelously delightinge in Meltinge, and Castinge of  
Brasse. Finally entendinge to make his Mother a Toube,  
as he was earnestly occupied about the same, he caught a  
Surfeit by the heate of the Sunne, of which he dyed with  
in seuen dayes after. By his last will hee made the people  
of Roine his Heire. But there was one Aristonicus the  
sonne of Eumenes, not begotten in lawfull wedlocke, but  
borne of a single womā of Ephesus, the daughter of a cer-  
tainie Hypatell, who after the death of Attalus, tooke up-  
pon hym the kingdome of Asia, as if it had bin his by right  
of Tuberstaunce. When he had fought many prosperous  
Battailles, agsynst such of the Cities as would not yealde  
hemselfes unto him for feare of the Romaynes, & there-  
bypon seemed now to be rightful kinge in dede: Licinius  
Crassus the Consull, was appoited to haue the charge of  
Asia: who hainge more minde of Attalus riches, than of  
the Warre, by aduenturing in the later end of y Winter,  
without

## Of Lustine.

Fol. 151

without good order was ouercumme, and wyth the losse  
of his lyfe, suffered due punishment for hys rashe cou-  
tounesse. In hys roume was sent the Consull Perpenna,  
who in the first encounter vanquished Aristonicus, and  
tooke him prisoner, and also shipped all the riches of Atta-  
lus, belonginge to the Romaynes, by force of Legacie, and  
conveyed them to Rome. The whiche his successor, Mar-  
cus Aquilius the Consul, takinge sope to harte, made al the  
hast and speede he coulde devise, to take Arystonicus oute  
of Perpennas hande, as who shoulde say, that hee himselfe  
ought rather to haue the honour of Triumph for vanqui-  
shinge him. But the death of Perpenna brake the Cōse of  
the Consulles: and so Asia beinge made the right of  
bir byres vnto Rome.

\*\*

V 2

The

## ¶ The contentes of the xxxvij. Booke.

The Massyliens entreat the Romaines, to release their displeasure against the Phocenses, the Romaines revarde the kinges that ayed them againt Aristonicus. The cruelty of Loadice towarde her ovne children. The Birth, Education, & Daungers of Mythridates: he subdueth the Scythians, he traauayleth through Asia disguised, he putteth his Wyfe to death for goinge about to poyson him, his Warlike conuerstation, he entereth in league vwith Nicomedes Kinge of Bythinia, and they ioy nly conquer Paphlagonia, he subdueth also Galatia contrary to the prohibition of the Romaynes, Nicomedes altereth the name of his sonne, and proclaymeth him Kinge of Paphlagonia.

**A**fter that Aristonicus was taken prisoner, the Massylians sent Embassadours to Rome, humbly requestinge Pardon for the Phocenses their founders vpon whose Cicy, Senate, peas and Name, the Romaynes had geuen sentence that they shold bee vterly rooted out, bycause that both, at that time and besy tyme, when they had Warres with Antiochus the same like deadly Enemyes had cuer furtthered the Warre agaynst them: which request with muche suete the Massylians obtayned. Thys done, they rewarded the Kynges that had Ayded them agaynst Aristonicus. Unto Mythridates Kyng of Pontus, they gaue the lesser Syria, and unto the Sonnes of Ariarathes Kinge of Cappadocia, who lost his Life in the same Battell, they gaue Licaonia and Silicia. And the People of Rome delt more faithfully with the sonnes of their Confederates, than the Mother delt with her owne Childzen. For by th'one the childe had his kingdome enlarged, by th'other, he was bereft of his life. For Laodice, of sixe sonnes that Ariarathes had begotten by her, (for feare, least by continual succession in the Gouvernment of the Kyngdome, some of them might happen to come to Mans Estate) kylled ffeue of the. One of the yongest by the helpe of hys Knyght, was iaued from his Mothers Cruelty, who after the death of þ lapp Laodice

The Romaynes  
revarde their  
partakers.

The vnnatural  
cruelty of a  
mother.

Loadice (for the people had put her to death for her cruelty) nioped the kingdome, alone Mythridates, also by yngre surpryzed by sodayne death, left a sonne behind him of his owne name, who afterward grew so great, that hee surmounted in estate, not onelpe the kynges of his tyme, but also al the kynges that had ben before him and hido warrs with the Romaynes syre and sonny pears togidher, some tyme with conquest and sometyme with losse. Whom the most expert and valiant capaynes Sylla & Lucullus, with diuers others and in fine. Cnclus Pompeius ouercame in such sorte, that he stil rose wth greater forse and prowesse to renue the warrs, & by his losse seemed euer to be made more terrible to them. Finally at the length he was not vanquished as an ennemy, but in his old age leauyng his sonne to bee his heire, hee dispatched himselfe by wilful death in his owne kyngdome, where his ancestors had regnued of long continuance. The very wonders of heauen did prognosticate what a great man he shold bee for boþ the same yere that he was borne, and the same yere he first began his reigne, there appeared by the space of thre score and ten dayes, at boþ tymes such a blasing stai that all the sky seimed to be on fyer. For it was so big, thaþ it occupied a quarter of the heauen and it was so brygþ that it blemished the light of the Sunne, and when it rose or wenche downe, it consumed four houres at eche tyme. When he was a child his owne Gouernours went aboue to destroye him setting him vpon a rough boþse, and compelling him to leareue to syde & to turne yere. The which attempt following not they myndes as they woulde haue had because þþoþ Kyng Mythridates, ruled þ boþse better then was looked for in one of his age) they assayed him with poyson. Whereof he casting perilles before dronke erpace of encynges by meanes wherof, he so stayed his boþe, with tried and exquisicpe medicines, that when he was old he woulde haue poysoned himselfe & could not after this, feareng least his enemyes woulde compas þ

þyng

Not vwithout  
desert.

Mythridates.  
the great, & of  
his birth, ed-  
cation, succee-  
perils & adven-  
tures.

AComete.

## The xxxvii. Boke.

flyng by weapon, which they coulde not do by hemself, bee  
counterfayted a desyre of hantinge where throughe by the  
space of fower yeres, he came not vnder any roose, eyther  
of house in the Cittye, or cottage in the country: but wan-  
dered vp and downe in forestes and woodes, and rested the  
night tyme in mountaynes, sometyme one where, and som-  
tyme another, no man knowing where was his haunte, &  
enared himself eyther to chace or to pursue the wyld bea-  
thes on soore, and wth some of them to encounter by playn  
force. By meanes wherof he both auyded al treason, and  
also hardened his body to abyde all kynde of trauell and  
labour. Afterward when hee came to take the kyngdome  
vpon hym, immediatly he set his mynde, not so muche too  
gouerning as to enlarginge the same. Therfore he mar-  
uelous fortunatly subdued the Scithians who before that  
Daye wer never conquered, who had vterly destroyed  
Zopyron the capayne of greate Alexander with thys eye  
thousand armed menne, which had slayne Cyrus kyng of  
Persia, with two hundred thousand menne of war and had  
put to flight Phillip king of Macedone. Being thus en-  
creased in strength, he conquered Pontus, & consequentlie  
Cappadocia. Then with certeyne of his frendes, hee wene  
secretlye disgayled out of his owne kyngdome, wþhoue  
knowledge of any man, wandring through Asia, bewed  
the situation of all the cities and Provinces of the same.  
From thence hee traauailed ouer Bythinia, and as though  
he had bene already Lord of Asia he deuyled all thynge  
that myght helpe to further him towarde his conquest. Af-  
ter this, when all men beleued he had bene dead, he return-  
ed home into his owne realme, wherre bee found a lytle  
sonne, whom Laodice his sister and wifse, hadde broughte  
him forth in his absence. But in the middes of the tyme that  
was made for his returne and for the byrth of hys Chyld,  
he was in daunger to be poisoned. For hys sister Laodice,  
beluyng him to be deade, and therupon abusing her body  
wþ his frendes (as though, bee myghte haue hidde his  
offense,

Mythridates  
subdueth the  
Scithians.

## Of Iustine. Fol. 153

offence by committinge of a greater cryme) prepared a  
cuppe with poyson to welcome hym home withal. Ther-  
of Mythridates hauyng intelligence by a Damsel, punis-  
hed the offence vpon the deuisers thereof.

The wifse of  
Mythridates  
putteih him  
in daunger of  
his life.

After, whan wynter drewe nigh, he spente not the tyme  
in feasting, but in feates of armes: not in ydlenesse, but in  
exercise: not among carpet knighes, but eyther in iusting  
and tourning, in runnynge on foote & on horsebacke, or els  
in wrestlyng and tayall of strength among his Pieres.  
Also he dayly enured his men of warre by lyke exercysle,  
to abyde labour and trauell as well as himself. By meanes  
wherof as he was invincible himself, so made he his host  
invincible also. Then entred he in league with Nycome-  
des and inuaded Paphlagonia, the whiche he conquered,  
and parted it with his companions. When woordre was  
broughte to the Senat, that these kyngs had subdued this  
country, they sent Ambassadours to them both, comau-  
ding them to set it in like estate as they found it. Mythri-  
dates thinking himself now ayeough to matche the  
puissaunce of þ Romains, answered proudly that þ king-  
dome was his fathers by inheritance, and that hee mar-  
uyled, they shold make alteration wþ him for it, ha-  
uyng not done the lyke to his father. And he set so lygþee  
by their Manaces, that he inuaded Galatia also Nicome-  
des, for asmuch as he was not able to make his pareyn good  
by any tyme) answered he would surrender it to the right-  
ful king. And therupon chaunging the name of his owne  
sonne, he called him Phylomenes by the name of the kin-  
ges of Paphlagonia. By which conuictaunce, vnder a cou-  
terfeite name, he held still the kingdome, as though he had  
restored it to the right heire, The Romain Ambassa-  
dours beinge thus had in derision, returned to  
Rome wþ a mocke.

The exercise of  
Mythridates in  
the wint. r  
time.

He conque-  
rith Paphla-  
gonia.

The Romaine  
ambassade to  
Mythridates,  
and his aun-  
tver therunto

# The xxxviii. Boke.

## The contents of the. xxxviii. Booke.

**M**ithridates destroyeth Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and Nycomedes inuadeth the kingdom. Mythridates vnder pretence of helping hys sisters sonne, driveth Nicomedes out of the Realme, by a cautell ryddeth his said sisters sonne of his life, and maketh one of his ovn sonnes kyng. The Cappadocians rebel & set vp Ariarathes, the brother of the king slain before, whom Mythridates ouercometh, & driveth him out of the realm, the sayde Ariarathes dieth, wherupō Nicomedes suborneth a beautiful yong man vnder the colour of being brother to the said Ariarathes to sue to the Senat of Rome for the kingdom. Mythridates doth the like vwith an other of his ovne sonnes. The Cappadocians being set at liberty desire a king. Ariobarzanes is appointed by the Senat. Mythridates entereth in league vwith Tygranes kyng of Armeny, vwho expulseth Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia, the Romains send theiur Lieutenante to set Ariobarzanes again in his kingdom. Mythridates maketh great preparation and furniture for the yvarre, he encourageth his touldiers and consulteth of the ordering of his yvarre. Ptolomy king of Cyrene obtaininge the kingdom of Ægypt after the death of his brother, vworketh most extream cruelty against the authors of his promocion. The Ambassadours of Rome come to Alexandria, Ptolomy flieth out of Ægypt, maketh yvarre against the same, and committeth most cursed crueltie against his ovn children. The courtesie sheweth by the king of Parthia to Demetrius, his prisoner. Demetrius slayeth avay tvise, and is set back again. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, maketh yvarre against the parthiaus. Demetrius is set go into Syria. Antiochus is slain and al his host murdered by a sōdāin conspiracy. Demetrius escapeth into his Kingdome.

Ambition  
hath no re-  
gard of kinred.



*Ythridates, beginning to fall to murder, with puttinge his wile to death fyft, determined to ryd out of the way, þ children of his other sister Laodice, whose husband Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, he had traitorouslē slaine, by the working of Gordius. For he thought it was to no purpose to kyll the fater, if the yongmen should ensyde thinberiaunce of the kyng dom, whiche he so soze chirched for. Therefore, whiles he was busie about these matters, in the meane season Nicomedes kyng of Bythinia, inuaded Cappadocia,*

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 154

Cappadocia, then destitude of a head by reasō of þ death of the kyng. Wherof, when rydings came to Mythridates vnder a sayned coloz of pycing his sister, he sent his succōz to expulseth Nicomedes out of Cappadocia. But Laodice had by that time, yelded hirself to Nicomedes, vpon conviction he shold take hir to wyse. Whiche thing Mythridates takyng in displeasure, drave the Garrisons of Nicomedes out of Cappadocia, and restored the kingdome to hys systers sonne. Wherin he did a very wrochye etc, had ther not followed deceit, vpon the doing thereof.

For wthin a fewe dayes after, hee made as though he woulde restore Gordius into his countre, whose he, þ he had vsed in slaying of Ariarathes hoping that if the yong Kyng woulde seeme to make resystance, he shold then haue some quarrell to make warre vpon him, or if he were contented therwithall, that he then mighbe dispatch the sonne by the same man that had dispatched the fater. Whiche thynge when Ariarathes the yonge vnderstode to be wrochbe agaynst hym, takyng in displeasure that the murderer of his fater shoulde be called out of exile, (and that in especiall by his vnkle) he raysed a greate arm. Mythridates therfore hauyng brought into the field ixx thousande footemenne, and ten thousande menne of armes, with syxe hundred armed charioes, and that bys aduersarie Ariarathes by the helpe of the kynges that were his neyghboures hadde as greate a power also: for feare of the vncertayne chaunce of the battell, altered bys purpose to the wrokyng of treason. And therupon procurynge the yonge man to come to communication, he byd a dagger in the upper stocke of his hosen, & when the searcher that was sente by Ariarathes (as the manner of kynges is) began to secke narowly the nearer part of his belly, he bad him beware: þat he found not another weapon þe he sought for. So by meanes of this mockery the treason was vndisclosed. Then he called Ariarathes a good waye from his frendes, as it had bin to haue secrete communication.

Mythridates  
driveth Nico-  
medes out of  
Cappadocia.

The great tre-  
nesse of  
Mythridates.

## The xxxvij. Boke

The sonne of Mythridates is expulsd out of Cappadocia. But the Cappadocians being vexed with the cruelty and trecherie of the foraigned persones, revolted from Mithridates, and sent for the kynges brother, whose name was

Ariarathes also out of Asia where he was broughte vp. Against whom Mythridates renewd the warres, & having overcome him, dzaue him out of the Realm of Cappadocia. Ere it was long after, the youngman caughte a sicknesse and dyed. After his death. Nicomedes fearing least

The iuridice of Mythridates & Nicomedes before the Senat of Rome. Bythinia as next neighbour vnto it, subornd a childe of excellene beauty (as though Ariarathes had begotten the sonnes, and not two only) to desire of the Senat of Rome the kingdom of Cappadocia, as his ryghfull inheritaunce from his father.

Moreover, he sent his wyfe Laodice to Rome, to certysye that shee bare three sonnes by Ariarathes. Whiche thing when Mithridates knew of, he also with like vnshamefastnesse, sent Gordius vnto Rome, to auouche before the Senat, that the chylde, to whom he had delivered the kingdom of Cappadocia, was the sonne of the same Ariarathes, whiche in the quartell of the Romaynes was slayne in the battell against Aristonicus. But the Senat vnderstanding the meanyng and endeavour of both the Rugs, would not give other mennes kyngdomes to usurpers that tooke wrong names vpon them. Wherupon they tooke Cappadocia from Mythridates and to comforst hi withall, they tooke Paphlagonia from Nicomedes. And to the entent it shoulde not seeme they woulde take anpe chyng from the kynges in despite of them to bestowe it vpon others: both the Nations were set at free liberte, But the Cappadocians refusyng the gifte of liberte sayd that their country could not live without a kyng. Wher-

Thordre taken by the Senate

vpon

## Of Iustine. Fol. 155

vpon Ariobarzanes was appoyted by the Senate to be they kyng. There was at the same tyme, one Tyranes kyng of Armenia, kept in hostage not long before by the Ariobarzanes is made King of Cappadocia.

Parthians, and now lately remyced by them into his fotheres kyngdome. Him did Mythridates couer, to allure to take his part in the warres, that he had of long time purposed agaynst the Romaynes. Wherfore by the meane of Gordius he perswaded him as one that knew not what it was to displease the Romaynes to make warre vpon Ariobarzanes who was a very coward. And to enteine it should not seeme, he did it for any cautele or policy, bee gaue him his daughter Cleopatra in mariage. At þ C. The commyng of Tygranes Ariobarzanes conuayng awape all his stuffe, gat him stryght to Rome: also by the meanes of Tygranes, Cappadocia was agayne vnder the dominion of Mithridates. The same tyme died Nicomedes who son named Nicomedes also, beyng driven out of his kingdom by Mythridates, resorted to Rome for succour vpon whose buble suite, it was decreeed by þ Senat, þ both he & Ariobarzanes shoulde be set in possession of their kingdones agayne. For the performance wherof Acquilius Manlius and Maltinius were sent to bee Lieutenants of the warre Mythridates haupnge knowledge Confederacy betwene Mythridates and Tygranes. And it was couenaunted bewyte them, that Mythridates shoulde haue for his parte the cyties and landes, and Tygranes shoulde haue for his share, the men and catell, and whatsoeuer els was moveable. After this, Mythridates perceiving what a war he had taken in hand, sent out his Ambassadours, some to the Cimbrians, some too the French grekes, some too to the Sarmatians, and some to the Bastarnes, to request them of they apd and help. For all these Nacions had he allured a good while before, by shewyng them frendeship and pleasure divers wavyes, euer syntce he syxt purposed warre against the Romaynes. Moreover he rayled an host

The natiōs sollicited by Mithridates against the Romaines

The oration of  
Mythridates.  
to his captaines  
& men of vvar. It were better to haue war or peace with þ Romains: but  
now there was no remedye but to goe throughte with the  
matter, and not to feare them yea though there were no  
hope of victory at al. For all men would drawe therre we-  
apons vpon therres, though not to defend themselues, yet  
to reuenge their deaths. But for as much as he purposed  
not to debate, whither it were mete to be inquiet (conside-  
ryng they were not onely enemyses in hart, but also had  
encountred like enemyses in open fielde, þe would faine  
know by what meanes, and vpon what hope they shoulde  
mapnayn þ wars þ they had begon. Nevertheles he had  
good boys of the victory, if so be they had good þares.  
That the Romaynes myght be overcome, his souldiers  
that vanquished Aquilius in Bythinia and Maltchinius in  
Cappa-

Cappadocia, knewe as well as he. But if hee thoughte the  
Examples of other Men coulde moue them more, than  
their owne experiances, he herd say that Pyrrhus kinge of  
Epyre, havinge no mo but ffeue thousande Macedoncs in  
his host, vanquished the Romaynes in thre pitched fielde. He  
hearde say that Hanniball by the space of. xvi. yeeres  
abode in Italy lyke a conquerour, and had taken the City  
of Rome it selfe had not the preuy malice and envy of hys  
owne Countrey men, bin a greater binderaunce to hym,  
than the power of the Romaynes. He heard say that the  
Fretchemen inhabitinge on the other side of the Alpes, en-  
tered into Italy, and there placed themselues in most of  
the welthiest cities of all the countrey, seylings into their  
possession somewhat a larger piece of grounds every way,  
than that which they had gotten in Asia, for all it is coun-  
ted so weake and cowardly. Moreouer that v sayd French-  
men had not onely vanquished the Romaynes, but also ta-  
ken their city, in so much that they left them no moe in al  
the wþld, but one Hill from whence they were faine to  
remoue their ennemy, not by Battell, but by Raunsome.  
The which Frenchmen ( whose name had alwayes bin  
so terrible to the Romaynes) he had to strengthen him in  
þis h. t. For there was no difference betwene the French-  
men that Inhabite Asia, and the Frenchmen that inhabite  
Italy, but onely the distance of their dwellinge a sunder.  
As for their originall, their prowesse, and their maner of  
fyghtinge was al one, sauinge that these in Asia muste  
nedes be of so much moe pollicy and witt, as they have  
com a more long & tedious iourney throught Sclaueney and  
Thrace, beinge a farre paynfuller matter to make them-  
selues way throught those Countreys, than to place them-  
selues where they no're Inhabite.

Furthermore he heard say that Italy it selfe was never  
yet well pleased with Rome, sence it was fyrt Bvylde,  
but that continually from yere to yere, incessant Warre  
had bin made, by some for their liberty, and by other some  
for

for the rige of th' Empire: in so much þ (by report) many Cities of Italy, had vterly destroyed the Romayne Armies by the Swerde, and some with a new kynde of reproche had compelled them shamefully to creape vnder a Yoke. And least he might seeme to make long tariance in matters of olde time, even the very same preſente, al Italy was ryſen to Warre Toſtly together with the Marſes, not to demaund liberty, but Societyp in th' Empire, and in the City it ſelſe. Myther was the City oppreſſed more by the Warres of their neyghbours in Italy, than by the partakinge of her owne Noblemen at home: ſo that the Ciuiti warres were farre moxe daungerous, than the forren Warres of Italy. Beſides that, the Cimbrians that vnmearable, and hewge rable of Sauage, and vnmertail Rascalles, were swarmed out of Germany, and ouerwhelmed all Italy lyke a ſorme. Of all which forrenamed Nations, althoſh the Romaynes might perchaunce be able to withstande the brunt one after an other, yet by all at once, they muſt nedes be oppreſſed: and that ſo ſone, that they ſhoulde haue no leaſure at all, to thinke vpon his Warres: wherefore occaſion ought to be taken, when it was offered, and good holp ought to be laſt, with ſpede vpon the increaſement of their Strength, leaſt if they now ſat still, whiles th' other were busie and had their handes full, anone after they mighte haue moxe a doe wyth them when they were in quiet, and had nothynge elles to do. For it was not in queſtione, whyther Warre ought to bee made or no, but whiche it ought to bee done to their owne behoofe, or to the behoofe of the Romaynes.

For the warres were begon betwene him and them, from the time that they tooke from him in his noonage, the leſſer Phrygia, whiche they had geuen vnto his Father, in rewarde, for ſpdinge them in the battell agaynſte Aristonicus: the whiche country Seleucus Callinicus alſo had geuen in Dowry with his daughter to his great Graundfather Mythridates what ſhould a man ſay to that they com-  
mauded

maunded him to depart out of Paphlagonia? Was it not an other kinde of defiaunce? Whiche Realme fell to hym ſaſher, nor by force of armes, nor by conqueſt, but by adop- tion, and Legacy of laſt Will and Ceſtament, but by the death of the rightfull kinges, and ſo conſequently by lawfull Inheritaunce: whereaſ nevertheleſſe, all his humble obedienece to their bitter decrees, coulde not one whit mi- tigate them, but rather was an occaſion that they vre themſelues moxe cruelly agaynſt him for what Submiſſion coulde they deuile, but he vſed it towardes them? Did he not leſt go Phrygia and Paphlagonia? Did he not with drawe his ſonne out of Cappadocia, whiche he had conque- red, and therfore was bys by the lawe of armes? and yet his conqueſt was taken out of his Hande, by them whiche haue nothinge of their owne, but that whiche they holde by the ſworde? Did he not for their pleaſure kill Crelon, kyng of Bythinia, agaynſt whom the Senate had Pro- claimed Warre? And yet notwithstandinge whatſoever Gordius or Tygranes hath done, was imputed aliogether to hym. Moreouer in deſpight of him, the Senate had of their owne Voluntary will, ſet Cappadocia at Lyberty, whiche ebinge they themſelues had taken from other Na- tions. Afterward when the people of Cappadocia, than- kinge the for their Lyberty, ſued to haue Gordius to their Hinge, it mighte not be graunted, and that for none other occaſion, but because he was counted his frende. Nicomedes at their commaundement, made Warre vpon him, and because he coulde not bee reuenged vpon him as hee would, they themſelues tooke the matter in hande. Where- vpon partly grewth' occaſion of his warres wyth them, namely because hee woulde not ſit ſtill lyke a Cowarde, and ſuffer that Dauncing Damoſelles ſonne Nicomedes, to teare him in pieces at his pleaſure. For it was not the faulces of kinges, that they were offendid in them, or ſoughe to redreſſe, but wyth their Power and Maieſty whiche they ſought to ſuppreſſe. Whiche cauſell they dyd not vſe

use agaynst hym onely, but agaynst all oþer kynges. At the same maner, his Grandfather Pharnax, by right of kynged, appoynted as Heire and successor to Eumenes kyng of Pergamus, and again, Eumenes himself, in whose kynges they were fyft broughte ouer into Asia, by the helpe of whose menne of warre, moxe than by certe owne puissaunce first they conquered the great Antiochias, and the Frenchmen in Asia, and anone after Kinge Perses in Macedone, they vicerred as an enemite, forbiddynge hym to come within Italy, and (which they thought they myght not do to hym for shame) made warre vpon his lone Aristonius. There was never any þ deserved moxe at their hand, or that had done moxe for the, than Massinissa kyng of Numidie. To him they imputed the ouercomynge of Hanniball, him they thanked for the taking of Syphax, to him they imputed the destroyinge of Carthage: hym they registred amonge the two Affricanes, as the cyrd preseruer of their City: and yet with the same mans Nephewe, they even this other day had made warre in Affricke, so deedly cruell, that after they had vanquyshed hym, they could not fynde in their hertes for his Grandfathers sake to pardon hym, but that they empynsoned hym, and led hym through the City in maner of Triumph, and made hym a gazinge stock to all þ wþld. Thus had they made a law to themselves, to beare continuall hatred agaynst all kynges, verely, because they had such kynges themselves whô they may bee ashamed to beare spoken of, that is to say, either sheepeheardes of Thaboringes, or Sodchayers of the Sabynes, or outlawes of Corynthe, or els (which is the honorablist name that euer was amonge them) proud men, and (as they theseluers report) such Founders as a Wolfe gane lucke to: which may well be, in that at the offlyng of that people haue wolves harts, unsaciablie of bloud, gredie of Dominion, and rauener of riches: whereas hymself for his owne person (if comparison shuld be made betwene him and the, as touchinge nobility) was of a more

Famous

famous lynage than that ragged heape of rascalles: For bee did fetch his pedegre, on the fathers syde from Cyrus and Darius the first founders of the Monarchs of the Persians: and on the mothers syde from greate Alexander, from Nicanor and Seleucus the firste founders of Th'cmppre of Macedone. or if he shuld compare his people with theirs, he sayd he was ruler of those Nations, which not only are able to match the Romain Emppre, but had also vþchstode the Emppre of Macedone. For there was none of the nations, of whom he was ruler, that had bene subdued vnder forrein Princes, or that euer submited themselves to any kyng, but if he were of their owne country, chose whether they would name Cappadocia or Paphlagonia, again Pon:us or Bythinia, Armenia the greater or Armenia the less, of whi: b: countries, neither A'lexander (euen he th' conquerred all Asia) nor anye of his successors or posterity ever touched any. As for Scithia, there were never but two kynges before hym namely Darius & Philip that durst so much as enter into it, who beyng not able to make any conquest, had much a do to wynde them selues out agayne with their lyues, from whence bee had a grate part of his strengþ agaynst the Romapnes. Wherfore he had moxe cause to be afraied when he entered into the warres of Pontus, at such time as he himself was but a yonge nouice, and a freshwater souldier. For the Scithians, besydes that they be well harnesssed, & well barred, are also fensed, cyther wþh deserts & wast groudes or els wþh cold, whiche bidde the souldiers looke for greate travell and perill, among whiche descresses, ther was not almost any hope of reward to bee gotten of the wandering ennemy, which had not onely no monye, but also not so much as a bonse to hyde his head in. But now he was entered into a farre other kynd of warfare. For neþer was the ayre moxe temperate in al the wþld thenþe fayre and pleasant Cites: so that they shoulde spende a great

E.

## The xxxviii. Boke

great part of the tyme, not as in warfare, but as in fes-  
tyng: and it was to be doubted, whether the war shoulde  
bee more easpe or profitable whether they aduentred vpon  
the riches of the kingdome of Attalus neare unto them, or  
vpon Lydia, and Ionia, so greatly renowned for their ry-  
chesse in olde tyme, whiche they shoulde not nede to go to  
fyght for, but to goe to take posseßion of. For A sia was  
so desyrous of their comming, that she called and cryed to  
them aloude to make sped. So greate a hatred towarde  
the Romaynes, had the greedy rauenousesse of their Pro-  
consulles, the polling & bauyng of thei<sup>r</sup> tolle gatherers  
the v. onglull dealyng in sutes and controuersies in the  
law of their officers, rooted in the harts of them all.  
Wherfore he wylled them to doe no more, but follow him  
mansly, and ponder wyth themselves what so great an  
armye myght be able to doe, bauyng such a captayne as  
he was whom they themselves had sene without the help  
of any of his souldiers, by his owne industrie onely, slea  
the kyng of Cappadocia, and seize his kingdome, who on  
ly of all the men that euerlued, conquered all the coun-  
tries borderyng vpon the sea of Pontus, & Scithia also,  
which before this tyme no manne could trauell thorough,  
no nor goe vnto in sauetye. As for his owne Justice, and  
liberality, he would not refuse that his souldiers whiche  
had had sufficienc tryall & experience of them, shoulde bear  
witness to the same as of the whiche these were manifest  
tokens, that he onely of all kynges had enjoyed, not only  
þ kingdomes that his father possesſed before him, but also  
for his bountiousesse and royaltys, was adopted to bee  
þyng of other foraine Realmes as Colchos Paphlagonia  
and Bosphorus, which he now peacably bylde. When  
hee had thus encouraged his Souldiers, after xxiij. yeare  
of his reigne he entered into warre agaynst the Romay-  
nes.

At that tyme in Egypce after the death of Ptolomy the  
kyng

He returneth  
to the stories  
of Egypce

## Of Iustine. Fol. 158

king, Commissioners did putte the other Ptolomy whiche  
reigned at Cyrene, in possession of the kingdome, and as-  
sianced the Queene Cleopatra, his syster to him to be his  
wise. Ptolomy reioycing that hee had recovered his bro-  
thers kyngdome without battell, the whiche he knew his  
mother Cleopatra & certaine of the noble men werc prep-  
arately about to assuré vnto his brouthers sonne, allone as he  
came vnto Alexandria (to the great displeasure of al the  
Cypce) caused all suche as sauoyed the childe, to be put to  
death. The childe himself also, he slue in his mothers ar-  
mes, the verye same day that hee married him, in the mid-  
dest of all the frasinge and soleynne ceremonies of wed-  
locke. And so he went to bed with his syster, all beslained  
wyth the bloud of his sonne. After whiche dede he became  
euen as meke to his other countrimen, that had called hym  
to the kingdome. For he gaue his souldiers (which were  
stranglers) leaue to kill, whom they wold, so that dally  
all places were on a goye bloud: and he put away his sy-  
ster, and toke to wife her daughter a faire yonge maiden  
bauyng first rauished her perfoze: with whiche things the  
people were so dismayd, that they shrouke away, som one  
wher, and some another, forslakinge their native coun-  
try like bannished folke for dread of death.

Ptolomy beinge left alone wyth his Souldiers, in so  
great a Citye when hee saue bymselfe kyng of empere  
houses and not of men, made Proclamation that Stran-  
gers shoulde come and inhabyte the Cypce, after whose  
resoreþyng, hee wente forþe to meeete the Romayne  
Ambassadores, Scipio Africanus, Spurius Mummius, &  
Lucius Metellus, whyche came to see howe the Realmes Ptolomy is  
of their confederates were ordered. But loke howe cruel had in derision  
hee was to all his owne countrimen, so muche was Ambassade,  
hee a laughinge stocke to the Romaynes. For he was  
þl bisaged, a dwarfe of stacure, and had such a fat paunch  
that hee seemed moze lyk a beast then a manne, whyche  
E:it. sonde-

The cruelty of  
Ptolomy.

The vnnatu-  
ral crueltie  
of Ptolomy to-  
ward his owne  
children.

soulenesse and deformitie, his smale shyppe boyce, and his  
thinne garments did moze euerase as though of set pur-  
pose he had set out the thinges to be seeue, which he thre-  
had an p regard of shame, eught wþt all care to haue his-  
den. After the departure of Tha'mbassadoris of whom  
Africarus, whiles her behelde, the Citie, was himself a  
spectacie to the Alexandrians) Ptolomy beinge nowe ha-  
ted euen of his Aliens also, fled priuily out of the realme  
with his sonne, whom hee had begotten of his sister, and  
with his wife, his owne mothers paramour, for feare of  
treason: and hauyng gotten an host of hyzed souldiours,  
hee made warre, both agaynst his sister, and against his  
owne Countrey. Afterwarde hee sente for his eldest  
sonne from Cyrene, and because the Alexandrians shold  
not make him Rynge agaynst hym, hee putte hym to  
deareh.

Then hys people in despigthe of him: brake downe his  
ymages, and care downe his pictures. Which thing thin-  
kyng to bee doone by the procurement of hys sister, bee  
slue the sonne whom hee hadde begotten by hit, ond cut-  
tyng hys body in gobbettes, closed it vp in a Basket, and  
sent it for a present to the mother, as shee was making a  
feast vpon þ day of hit vþth. This was a bitter & sorow-  
full sight, not only to the Queene hit selfe, but also to all  
þe wholle Citye, and it cast such a griesfe vpon that ioy-  
full feaste, that sodaynlye in all the courte was noþyng  
but mourninge and lamentacion. The noble men ther-  
fore, turninge themselues from feastinge to funeralles,  
shewed the people the mangled boode, declaringe whac  
hope they ought to haue of their king, who had so cruelly  
murdered his own Childe. Cleopatra after that the sorow  
for losse of hit son was ceased, perceiving hit selfe to be sole  
infested by her broþers war: demaunded help of Demetri-  
us kyng of Syria by his Ambassadores whose chaüces wer  
strang & wþtþ to bee spoken of, for Demetrius (as it is  
þtewd before) making war against the Parthians, & ge-  
tyng

tinge the Victory in many Encounters, was sodaynlye sur-  
pised by Ptolomy, and besides the losse of his Army, was  
also himselfe taken prisoner. Whom Arsaces kyng of the  
Parthians, sent into Hyrcanie, and of his noble, and Rop-  
all Courage, not onely gaue him Enteraynement lyke a  
king, but also gaue him his daughter in mariage, promp-  
tinge mozeouer to restore him to the Kingdome of Syria,  
which Tryso had usurped in his absēce. After whose death  
Demetrius beinge past hope of returninge into his kyng-  
dome, and beinge not able to away with captiuitie, for wea-  
rynesse of hys priuate life though hee liued never so weal-  
thely, assayde to steale home into his owne kingdome.

His Counsayler & Companion in this enterpysse was a  
frēd of his, called Callimander, who after his maisters lōg  
captiuitie byþinge guides for money & dislusinge himselfe  
in Parthian Aparell, came out of Syria through the deser-  
tes of Arabic vnto Babylon. But Phrahartes which suc-  
ceded Arsaces, sent out posthoſes after him, who made such  
speede by Gayner wayes, þ they ouertoke him, & broughte  
him backe agayne. When he came before the kyng, Calli-  
mander was not onely Warvones, but also highly Rewar-  
ded for his saythlunes towards his master. But Demetrius  
with a great rebuke was sent agayn to his wife into  
Hyrcanie, and there kept moze straigþly then he was be-  
fore. In processe of time when it was thought, hee woulde  
haue carayed for his chilidres sake that hee had by his wyfe:  
accompanied with his foresayd frend, he stale away again.

But euē with like felscys as before, he was appreþhended,  
neere vnto the bordres of his owne kingdome, and bringe  
brought backe againe vnto the Kyng, was commaunded  
out of his presence in great displeasure. Menerchelesse be-  
inge he also graunted his wife and chilidren, he was sent  
agayne into Hyrcanie his olde place of Penaunce, and re-  
warded with a payre of Golden Shooes in reprole of hys  
chylidish lightnesse. But this so gentle and fauourable be-  
meanour of þ Parthians toward Demetrius, procidēd not

Hee returneth  
to the story of  
Demetrius ta-  
keþ prisoner by  
the parthians in  
the 36. Booke.

A faythfull  
Freende.

An example of  
clemency in a  
Barbarous  
prince.

Demetrius is  
taken flyinge þ  
secōd time and  
brought back  
agayne.

Antiochus lea-  
deth an host a-  
gainst the Par-  
thians.

Antiochus va-  
quisheth the  
Parthians.

Demetrius is  
let go into Sy-  
ria.

of any mercy naturally engraffed in that Nation, or in respecte of alliance and affinitie, but because they coueted the kingdome of Syria entredinge to bise Demetrius as an Instrument against his brother Antiochus, accordinge as either the matter, the time, or the chaunce of the warre should require. Antiochus hearinge thereof, thought by wisoome capuente the warre, and therupon led his host (which he had hardened through many blages and battellies against his neighbours) against the Parthians. But he made prepaeration as much for Ryot as for warre. For whereas he had eight hundred thousande men of warre, there were euermore, three hundred thousand others that followed the host, of which the most part were Cookes, Bakers, & Minstrels, & Players of Enterludes. Surely of Golde & siluer there was so great abundance, that even the common souliones ware their hosen embaypered with gold, and trode vnder their feete the metal, for loue of whiche other people were wone to fight and kill one another. Moreover all the furniture of his Kitchens were of cleane stuer, as though they had gone to banquetinge, & not to battell. At Antiochus first cominge, many Kinges of the East met him, and yelved themselves and their Kingdome unto him, bitterly detestinge the pypde of the Parthians. It was not long ere it came to th'encounter. Antiochus geeting th'upper hād in thēe fought fieldes, & therewyō winning Babylon by force began to be counted great. By meane whereof all Countries revolted so fast unto him that the Parthians had no thinge left them, more then the bare Syle of their owne Realme of Parthia. Then Phrahartes sent Demetrius into Syria, with an host of Parthians to invade the Kingdome, to th'entent that by that policy, Antiochus might bee enforced to withdraw himselfe out of Parthia, to the defence of his owne Realme. In the meane whyle because he could not overcoms Antiochus by force, he sought meanes to surprise him by pollicy. Antiochus by reason he had such a multitude, dispersed all his army into the Cities, during

the

the Winter season, which thinge was his vicer vndoinge. For the Cities feelinge themselves greeued with victayling of his host, and also with the iniurious demeanour of the Souldiers, revolted agayn to the Parthians, and on a day appointed for the nost all at one time by trayterous co-spiracy set upon the host, as it was devyded amonge them in leueralty, to th'entent they shoulde not be able to rescowe one another, when tydings hereof came to Antiochus, hee assembled such as wincered with him, and went to rescowe them that were nerest. But in his way hee met with the king of Parthians, against whom hee fought more valiantly himself, then did his host. Norwiche standinge at the last (soasmuch his enemies were of more force, and courage) his men for feare forsooke him, and so hee was slayne. For whom Phrahartes made a toyall Herce, & kept funerallis after the manner of Princes, and moxevuer beinge taken in loue with the daughter of Demetrius, whō Antiochus had brought with him, hee tooke her to wife. Then it repented him, that he had let go Demetrius, and he sent ouer men in post after him to fetch him backe. But Demetrius, dreadinge the same thinge before hande, had made such spedee that they founde him in his owne Kingdome, and so beinge disapoynted of their trauaile and expectacion, they returned to the Kyng.

A sodayne co-  
spiracy against  
Antiochus.

The death of  
Antiochus.

The

¶ The contentes of the, xxxix. Booke.

Demetrius, vwhile he goeth about to conquer the vwhole realme of Egypt, loseth his ovne Realme by sodayne rebellion. The Kinge of Egypte soborneth one as adopted by Antiochus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria, proclayminge him by the name of Alexader, vvhio ouercometh Demetrius & killeth him, Grypho the sonne of Demetrius is crowned kinge by name, (hi. mother bearing al the rule) and is supported by the powver of the Egyptians against Alexader, vvhio he vanquisheth. Alexander is taken by Theeues, brought vnto Grypho, & put to death. The mother of Grypho, offering her son a cup of poys, is compell'd to drinke it hit self. His brother Cyricenus maketh insurrection against him, the kinge of Egypt dieth. Grypho ouercometh Cyricenus, the Cruelty of Grypho towardes his sister Cleopatra the Wyfe of Cyricenus. Cyricenus vauiseth Grypho, & reuengeith his Wyues death vpon his sister. Cleopatra Queene of Egypt, setteth vp and pulleth downe his sonnes at his pleasure, and at length is slayne by Alexander the younger of them, Whc for his labour is banished the Realme, & his brother Ptolomy made king in his stede. The kinge of Cyrene bequeatheth his Kingdome to the Romaynes. Herotymus Kyng of Araby infesteth Egypt, and Syria.



*A*fter that Antiochus wth all his army was thus destroyed in Parthia, his brother Demetrius, being deliuered frō captivity of the Parthians, and restored to his Kingdome, (when as at Syria as yet mourned for the losse of the Army as though the warres that he & his brother made in Parthia, in the whiche one was taken prisoner, & the other slayne. had had prosperous successe) he purposed to make warre in Egypt at h request of Cleopatra his Wyues mother, who promised to give the kingdome of Egypt, in recōpence, if he would suppozt hit against hit brother. But whiles hee went about to get that whiche was another mans. hee lost his owne, by meanes of a sodaine insurrection in Syria. For first the Citizens of Antioche, throught the Instigation of

Demetrius is hated of his Subiectes for his pride.

of their captain Tryfo, deceasing the kynges pride (whiche by his conuersation, amouge the cruell Parthians was become intolerable,) & anone after the Apameniens, wch all the rest of the Cites followinge their ensample, tooke occasion vpon the Kynges absence, and Rebiled agaynst hym.

Ptolomy also kyng of Egypt agaynst whom the sayd Demetrius made Warre, when he vnderstoode that his sister Cleopatra had shipp'd all her goods and treasure, and was fled into Syria to her daughter and her sonne in lawe Demetrius, suborned a certayne younge man of Egypt, þ sonne of a Marchauntman called Protarchus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria by battell, forgiing a Pevegree, as though Antiochus had adopted him into the bloud roiall. And the Syrians cared not who were their Kynges, so they might be deliuered from the pride of Demetrius. So the younge man was proclaymed by the name of Alexander, & great succour was sent to him out of Egypt. In þ meane while the boar of Antiochus slayn by the kyng of Parthia, was sent into Syria in a Coffin of Siluer to bee burst, whiche was receyued with great solemnity by the Cites, but chiefly by Alexander himself, to shewte to make men credic the tale, that he was Adopted to be his Heire. The whiche his doinge, wan him much fauour of the Commonalty, all men thinkinge no lesse, but that he ment good sayth without dissimulation, in his sorrowfull mourninge. Demetrius beinge vanquished by Alexander, and enuironed on all sides wth vnauoydable Daungers was at the last forsaken of his owne wife and Chilidren. Being therefore left desolate sauinge a fewe seruantes, as he was purposed to have fled to the Temple of Tyrus, there to registe himselfe as a sanctuary man, if perhaunce the reverence of the place might sauue his life, when he went out to land. he was slayne by the commaundement of the Mayster of the shipp. The one of his sonnes, whose name was Selucus, because he crowned himselfe Kyng, without his others

An Egyptian  
is Proclaymed  
Kyng against  
Demetrius.

The due re-  
ward of sacri-  
fice & vsl-  
ped Authority  
The Desire of  
Soverainy.

Her consent, was by her slayne. The other of his sonnes, whos for the greatness of his nose was surnamed Griffo, was created king by his mother vpon this condicione, that she should bear the name, and she all authorite. But Alexander the blesser of the kingdome of Syria, being pur-  
sed by with continuall successe in his Assayes, begance of great pypd to despise Ptolomy himselfe, by whom he was  
mueller sh'that Kingdome.

Ptolomy therefore recolling himselfe to his sister, ende-  
vored by al the meanes he could devise, to depose Alexan-  
der frō his Royalty, whch he had obtained by his helpe  
for hatre that he bare towards Demetrius. Whereups  
he sent ayd to Griffo into Grecce, and his daughter Grif-  
fin also to bee his wifē, th'entent he might procure y  
people to helpe his Nephew, not only by confederacy, but  
also by alliance of affinity. And the matter came so to passe  
in deede. For after the tyme they perceaved, that Griffo  
was suspected with the power of Egypt, they begā by li-  
gle, and litle to reuolt euerychone from Alexander. After-  
ward there was a battaile foughē beuen them, in whch  
Alexander beinge put to the worse, fled vnto Antioche.  
There soz wāt of money, havinge not wherewith to pay his  
souldiers their wages, bee commaunded a signe of victo-  
ry of Massy gold to bee taken out of the Temple of Jupiter,  
coloringe his sacrelidge with a pleauane scotte: For bee  
sayd that Jupiter had lent him Victory. Within a fewe  
dayes after, when bee had geuen commaundement priu-  
ly, to pull out of the Temple the Image of Jupiter made  
of cleane Golde, of an unknownen weight, and that beinge  
taken in doinge of the deede, bee was put to flight by the  
multitude that came to the Rescwe, bee was oppressed  
by the violence of a tempest, and forslaken of his owne men  
and taken by thēves, and brought vnto Griffo, and there  
put to death. Furthermore Griffo havinge recovered his  
fathers Kingdome, and beinge deliuered from outwards  
daungers, was assaulted by the treason of his owne Mo-  
ther.

cher: Whō beinge inflamen with desire of souerainy, af-  
ter she had he trayed her husband Demetrius, and killed her  
other son, for spight and malice that her authorite shoule  
be diminished by the victory of this her other sonne, shre of-  
fered him a Cup of poysone, as he came from his pastyme,

The due re-  
ward of sacri-  
fice and vsl-  
ped Authority.

The desire of  
Soverainy.

But Griffo h̄ using intelligence of his Mothērs treason,  
(as though bee had syued wth her son, Certeyn) desired

vir to drinke to him, whch syngē sypon her refusall, bee  
requested more earnestly. At the length bringinge forz̄ h̄

authorē of the report, bee layd the matter to her charge, af-  
firminge he would admit none other excuse of her offence,

but if she would drinke the same herselle that she ha-  
sſered to him. The Queene beinge by this meanes compic-  
ted of her mischeuous intent, by receyvinge the poysone, hir

selfe that shee had prepared for her sonne, was deuyed of  
h̄it selfe. Griffo hauinge thus brought h̄is realme in quiet-  
nesse, not only lived himselfe at heartes ease, but also Go-  
verned his kingdome in tranquillye, by the space of eighte  
yeares after. The which Tyme beinge exyred, there arose

an Ennemy to his Kingdome, namely his owne Brother  
Cyrrenus, borne by hys owne Mother, but begotten by  
his uncle Antiochus. Whom whiles he went about to rid

out of the way by yollonsḡ, bee syzed him the sonne, to  
contend with him for the kingdome. Amonge these mur-  
derly discords of the Realme of Syria, died Ptolomy king

of Egypt, leauinge the Kingdome to his wife & one of his  
sonnes, whch soever she would chose, as though the state

of Egypt shoule be in better quiet then the realme of Sy-  
ria, when the mother by chosinge the one of her Sonnes,  
should make th'other her enemys. Therefore whereas she

was of h̄erselfe more enclined to the younger son, the peo-  
ple compeled her to chouse th' Elder. From whom (before  
she gave him the kingdome) shee toke away his wife, and

hauntinge compeled him to forgo his most deerebeloued si-  
ster Cleopatra, she caused him to mary his younger sister  
Scleuce. Wherein she delt not like a mother betwixt her

Daughters.

The death of  
Ptolomy kīng  
of Egypt.

An ynequal  
dealinge of a  
Mother.

daughters, consideringe she take her husband from th'one  
and g'ue him to th'other. Cleopatra beinge not so much  
put away by hir husbande, as by violent diuorce seperated  
from him by meanes of her mother, was maried to Cyri-  
cenus in Syria. And to th'entent shee shold not seeme to  
haue brought nothinge elles vnto him moze then the bare  
name of a Clyfe, she rayled an host of men in Cyprus, and  
brought it to her husband for her Dowry.

War betwene  
Gryphus & his  
brother Cyri  
GRIPIUS.

A cruell sister.

## The disvalia of Grifus fr the ciucty.

Cyricenus beinge now made as stronge as his brother  
Encountred with him in oþer Fyelde, wher he was  
quenched and put to fylght, hee came unto Antioche. Then  
Gripho besieged Antioche, wher Cleopatra the wife of  
Cyricenus lay. At the takinge whereof, Gripho the wþfe  
of Gripho, tooke care for nothinge so much, as to finde out  
her sister Cleopatra; not to saue her out of captiuitþ, but to  
þ'eneine shee shold not escape the miseries of captiuitþ:  
þcause (as shee thought) in disdaine of her estate, she had  
entered foycibly into that Kingdome in especially, and by  
marryinge her selfe to her Sisters ennemy, had made her  
selfe an ennemy to her. Alleadginge against her mores-  
þer, that she had rysed foyren powers against her brother  
and married her selfe agaynst her mothers will, oute of the  
realme of Egypt: On the contrary part, Gripho besought  
her, that shee would not constraine him, to comit so shame-  
full an atte. For it was never hard, that any of his aunc-  
stors amonge so many Civil, and soe many outward  
warres, did after the victory exert cruelty against wome,  
which for weaknesse of their nature, had euer him exemp-  
ted, both from daunger of warres, and also from the cru-  
elty of the Conquerours.

And now in this case besides the lawes of Armes, there  
was also the bond of aliaunce, to withhold him from doinge  
such a wickednesse. For on th' one side, shee was her owne  
sister whose bloud shee sought so cruelly, and on the other  
side, shee wes his Cousine Germayne, yea and moreouer  
she was Aunte to the children of them both. Whereouer he  
sides

lydes all chose bondes of knyng and alliance, he super-  
sticiously alledged, that it was not lawfull to vsolate the  
Temple, in whiche she had byd her selfe and whiche shee had  
taken for sauergarde of hit life. but that the Goddes wch  
so muche the moxe humilitie and deuocion ought to bee re-  
uerenced on his parte, as by their great mercry & fauour,  
he had gotten the victory at that time ouer his enimies  
For neither by killing hit, could be any chyng made the  
strenghe of Cyricenus, neyther by preseruynge hit life, any  
thing encrease his power. But the moxe awillinge that  
Gripho was, the moxe was shee of womanlye malice in-  
censed against hit sister, supposinge him to speake these  
wordes, not of compassion but of loue. Whereupon cal-  
linge to hit the souldiers, shee sent certayne of them hit-  
selfe to chyck hit sister chzrough. Who enteringe into the  
Temple, when they could not pull hit out they cut of hit  
handes as she had clasped them about the Images of the  
Goddesse. Then Cleopatra cursing those wiche mro-  
ters, and beseeching the Goddes (whose sanctuary they had  
desilled) to revenge hit vpon them, diode. It was not long  
afer that, but Cyricenus encountered again hit his bro-  
ther wher gettinge thu'pper hand, hee toke Grifin the  
wife of Gripho prisoner, who lateylpe had put her sister to  
death: with execusion of whom, hee did sacrifice to his wi-  
ues Ghost. But in Egypyt, Cleopatra beyng gricued that  
hit son Ptolomy, should be partener wch hit in the king-

Dome, incensed the people against him, and haunȝe ta-  
ken bys wþse Seleuce awaie from hym, (þþyche was  
so muche more greþe to him, because he hadde two sun-  
nes byþir) bannished hym the Realme: sendage for þir,  
þonger sonne Alexander, whom she crowned king in his  
broþers stead. And yet beþe not contented to haue ba-  
nnished þir sonne, shee pursued him with battell, wher he  
keþt as a bannished man in Cyprus. When he had dynuen-  
þim from thence also, shee put the Captain of þir host to  
death. The Queene  
of Egypt depo-  
seth one of her  
sonnes & set-  
þeth vp an  
other.

Lyfe is deare  
then a kingdō.The death of  
the Quene of  
Egyp.Alexander is  
depoled.

death, because hee had suffered him to escape alise out of his handes. Albeit to saye the truthe: Ptolomye departed out of the Iland, rather because hee was ashamed to fighthe with his owne mother, then for that he was not of power able to encounter hir, Alexander therfore dreading this his mochers cruelty, departed his way, and left her alone, desiring rather to liue meanly in sauegard, than to reigne as a king, alwayes in daunger of his life. Cleopatra fearing least Cyricenus shold help hir elder sonne Ptolomy to recover the kingdom of Egyp, sent great app to Grypho, and hir daughter Scleucc to be his wife, to thentent, bee wold p̄c̄s̄l̄ enemy to her first husbande, as hee had bin before: and also hee sent Ambassadors to hir sonne Alexander to call him to the kingdome agayne. Against whom as shee was practisynge mischiese to bring him to destruction, shee was by him prevented and put to deathe. and soe she ended her life, nor by naturall desseny, but by deserued murder. Surely shee was well worshyp of such a flaundrous death, whiche had defiled hir owne mochers bed, and put her besid her husband: which had made hir owne two daughters so oftentimes wydows by chop ping and chaunging their husbands: whiche had banished thone of hir sonnes, pursuinge him with batayle when he had done, and wchched the kingdome from the other, practisynge also to bring him to his end by treason. Neverthelesse Alexander himself escapt̄d not altogether banu nishd, for committing so abominable a murdere. For assone as it was knownen, that the brother was slaine by the wickednesse of hir sonne, the people rose against him, and drave him out of the Realm, and calluge home Ptolomy againe, set him in possession of the kingdome: who was of that modesty, that hee would neyther make war againste his brother, nor yet chalenge that of his brother by force, whiche was his before by right of inheritaunce. While these thinges were a doyng, a bastarde brother of his to whom his father had by his last will bequeathed the king-

kyngdome of Cyrene, deceased, and leste the people of Rome to bee his heire. For by this tyme the fortune of Cyrene is be quenched to the Romaines. Rome was such, that beyng not content with the bounds of Itale, it began to strech it selfe to the kyngdomes of the East. By meanes whereof, that part, of Libic war Calicia, beyng subdued in the warres against the Pirats, were brought in likewyse in order of prouinces. By the which dede both the kyngdomes of Syria and Egyp, were streightened by the neigborhood of the Romaines, & wheras before tyme they were wont to entreate there Dominion, by warring vpon their bordres now beyng abridged of their liberty to rouse where they list, they turned their power to their owne confusion. In so much that beyng consumed through continual fightring, they wer had in disdayne of their nextynghbours, and were as a pray to the Arabians, whiche before h̄ tyme were neuer knowē to be menne of war. Whose kyng Herotimus, vpon crut that he had in his sixe hundred sonnes ( whiche hee had begotten of his concubynes ) with sondrye Armes made rodes, somtyme into Egyp, & sometime into Syria: by meanes whereof within a whyle, through the feblenes of his neigbours, hee made the name, of the Arabians famous and redoub ted.

Herotim<sup>9</sup> had  
a great n̄ber  
of Sonnes.

# The xl. Booke

## The contents of the. xl. Booke.

**T**ygrane kyng of Armeny is created kyng of Syria, by election. A great earthquake in Syria. Tygrane is vanquished by Lucullus, by whom the kyngdome of Syria is gien to Antiochus the son of Cyricenus, whom Pompeius afterward deposeth & maketh the Reulie a province of the Romaynes.



**H**E kinges and kingdomes of Syria being censured through the naturall hatre of the brothers, and through the deadly enemicie of their children, succeeding in their fathers steps one after another, with so mortall war as never could be appeased: the people resort to strangers for refuge, and began to loke aboute them for some forreign king. Therfore whē some thought it good to send for Myrthidates, king of Pontus, & som for Ptolemy kyng of Egyp, and þt came to theyre remēbrance, þ Myrthidates on th'one syde was entangled wþch the warres of the Romaynes, and that Ptolemy on th'other syde, had euer bene an enuemy to the kyngdom of Syria, they conseuted all wþpon Tygrane kyng of Armeni: who besydes the power of his owne countrey, was also suppoſed by confederacy, wþch the Parthians, and by alliance wþch Mithridates. Bþyng therfore crowned kyng of Syria, he enioied the kyngdom very quietly wþch the space of evgþene yeres, hanþng no neve acall eyther to assaile others himself, or to repulſe others that assailed him. But as Syria was in safetþ from forrein ennemys, so was it greatly wasted wþch earþquakes, in the which they perished an hundred þdscore and ten thousand menne besydes the ruine of many citops. Whiche wonder the souchsayers interpretēd to be taken a great alarau of thengs.

For

Tygrane is  
made kyng of  
Syria.

A mortall  
earthquake,

# Of Iustine. Fol. 165

For when Lucullus had overcome Tygranes, he proclamed Antiochus the sonne of Cyricenus kyng. But that which Lucullus had gien, Pompeius afterward tolde a-  
way, who tolde him that he wold not have made him kyng of Syria, no though he had sued for it, and much leſſe puce-  
it in his mouche without suinge for it. Consideringe that  
durynge the evgþene yeres that Tygranes helde Syria, he  
had lyen lurking in a corner of Cythicia but assone as the  
Romains had overcome the sayde Tygranes, he put him  
selfe forth to sue for the reward of other mennes trouell.  
Thereforse Iþke as if he had had the kyngdome before, hee  
would not have taken it from him: even so, seeing he could  
kynde in his hart, to suffer Tygranes too enyope: it pece-  
able so long, he wold not bestowe the kyng wþpon him,  
which he knew not how to defend, for doubtless he might  
be an occasion, that the Jewes and Arabians shoulde enter  
prise to robbe and spoile the country of Siria again. So he  
brought Syria into the order of a province, and by lytle  
and lytle, through the discorde of the bloud Ropall, the  
East came in subiection to the Romaynes.

Lucullus over-  
cometh Ty-  
granes, & ma-  
keith Ami-  
chus king.

Syria is made  
a prouince of  
the Romaianas.

## The contentes of the xl. booke.

**T**He Originall, entieracie and habitation of the Parthianes, the order of their common yele, their language and apparel, the manner of he vvaies and the education of their bondmen, their trade of lyning, busiell, supersticion, and naturall inclinacion. How they serued vnder diuers kynges, vvhose Realmes they afterward brought in subiection. Of the kyngdom of Bactria. The foudacion of the Parthian Empire by Ariaces vvhile a rebells of th'cities of him and his successors, the eniſt dede of the sonne of Eucratides and the fortunate affayres of Myrthidates kyng of the Parthianes.

**H**e Parthianes in whose hand, (the wholē of the Parthianes vvhile, bþyng as it were devide between them, and the Romains) The pþre of the East as than was, were banished men of Scythia. The whicþ thing the very name of thē bewrayeth for in the Scithian  
language

v.i.

## The xlj. Boke

The situation  
of Parthia.

language, bannished men ate called Parthians. These in the time of Thassyrian & Median Empyres, wer of al the peoples of the East most base. Afterward also when The empre was translated from the Medes to the Persians, they wer as a sorte of Rascalles without name, and a continual pray to the Conquerors. Lastly when the Macedones ruled the East like triumphant conquerors, they wer in subjection vnto the, in so much that there is no man, but would wonder to se, how by their prowesse and acciuit, they shoule aspyre to so great felicitie, as to haue dominion, euuen ouer those kyngs & kyngdomes vnder whose Empyre they serued sometimes as vassalles. Furthermore, beyng assayled of the Romaines, in the battels by Captaynes of great experiance & acciuit, in the chyfdest time of their prosperity, when they flourished most in the renown of chivalry, they only of all Nacions were able, not only to match the, but also to vanquish the. Although in dede it may be counted a greater glory, that they could ryse and put by their head from amoungue those Empyres of Assyria, Media and Persia, that were so renouned in tymes past, and also from vnder that moste ryche & wealthe Empire Bactria, that had a thousande cities vnder it, than to haue vanquished the force of Graungeres so far from them. Furthermore while the Scythians were so vexed with the continuall wars of their neighbours, and in maner oppresed with the continuall of daungerous encounters, these Parthians, beyng through ciuil dissencion expulset out of Scithia, toke by stretch the deserts between Hyrcanic and the Daces, and the Arcans, & the Spartanes, and the Maianes. In continuance of time, first with out let of their neighbours, and afterward magre theyr bestdes, they dilated the borders of their country so far, that they possessed not onely the wyde feldes and bottomes of the champion country, but also the cragged clifffes and the Toppes of the highe Mountaynes. Wherby it comeweth to passe, that most places within the Coaste of Parthia

## Of Iustine. Fol. 166

Parthia are either excessively whote, or extremelye colde: by reason that the mountaynes are commonlye infested with snowe, and the open feldes with heate of the sunne. After the decay of the empre of Macedone, the common ry was governed by kyngs. Next vnto the Maisterye of the kyng is the state of the communale: for of it are chosen capaynes in tyme of warre, and magistrates in tyme of peace. Their language is a meane betwene the Scythian and Median, mixed indifferently of them bothe.

They hadde somespyn a fashion of apparell peculiar by them selues, but after the tyme they grewe ryche, it bee came fyne, and full of cloth after the maner of the Medes. They kept the same order in theyr warres and in feyghtynge, as do the Scithians theyr ancestors. Their armes is not as other Nations bee of free menne, but the more part of bondmenne. The which sorte of people (so as much as it is not lawfull for anye man to sette anye of them at liberepe, and theruppon all are boundmen boorne) daylye multiplyeth and increaseth, enstructing them with great diligence to ryde horsees and to shooe. Accordingyng as euery man is of wealthe so syndeth be the kyng more horsemen too the warres. Fynallye when Antony made warre agaynst the Parthians, of syfeye thousande horsemen, that were free boorne. They cannot shyll'at seyghtinge at hande in the battell, nor of wynning Tiepes by siege.

They seyght eyther running ryghte forth with theire hors, or els recyzyng back: of senynies also they wil make their warres, as though they fled to chentent their ennemye pursuing them vndavisedly may lye more open to receyue a wondre of the, when they shall toyne battel, they vse not to sound a trumpet, but a Tympane, neyther can they endure to syghte any longe whyle. But if they were of like force & as good in continuance as they are at the firsle brunce, no Nation in the world were able too abyde them. For the molte part enen in the whortell of the skyrmylhe, they for sake.

Their Armour

take the feldes, and anone after returne agayne, and begyane the battel afrethe, in so muche that when a manne thynges hymselfe most sure of the victory, then fandes he in molte halarde of discomfytur. Theire armoures as wel for the myselfes as for thei hōsles, are made all of plates of stalle ouerlayed wþch fechers, wherwithal both of thei mē are couerted from toppe to toe. Golde and syluer they occupy not, but in theire Armour. Euerie man (for delyghte that they haue in sensuality) hath manye wþyes apice, and yet they challice no offence so soxe as aduoutry and whoredome. Wherupon they vterly forbydde women, not onely conuersation with men but also communion or once to loke vppon a man. They eat no fleshe, vñlesse they catch it in hūting. They are carryed on hōsle backe at all tymes: On hōslebacke the feyghte wþch the enemys, on hōslebacke the feaste, on hōslebacke the execute all assayres, as wel publique as priuate, on hōslebacke they goe from place to place, on hōslebacke the buy and sell: and on hōslebacke they talke one with another.

Their sensuitye  
in eu. of their  
vvynes.

Their dyer.

Their continual  
riding.The difference  
betwene thei  
gentlemen and  
their slauē.

Their burial.

Their superflui-  
tē.Their naturall  
disposition.

Finally this is the difference betwene a gentleman and a slauē, that the slauē never rydeth, nor the gentleman never goeth on foote. Their common buriall is either to be devoured with dogges, or too bee eaten with hydes, and when the bones are left bare, then to burye thei mē in the earth. They are all a lyke wonderfull supersticious in dyping honoř and reuerence to the Goddes. The nature of the people be arrogant, sedicious, deceitful and malapert. For they thyngke that boydoulnesse is meete for menne, and mikenesse mete for women. They are ever vnquiet, gauen to quarell eyther with straungers, or els amonge thei myselfes of nature close and secrete more readye to doe then to talke: and therfore whither they spedē well or ill they make no boſt of it. They obayre theire rulers so feare more then for shame. To sensualite they are alcoyghter propre and enclyned, and yet they are but small feders. There is no crutē to be giuen to thei wordes, for they will

will kepe promise no further then is for theire owne profit. After the death of great Alexander, when the kyngdomes of the East were decyded among his successours. There was none of the Macedones that weulde bouchesafe to take vpon him the kyngdomē of Parthia. By meane wherof it was commyted to Stagenora a straunger that had serued Alexander in his warres. These afterward when the Macedones fell to ciuill warre with the other nations of chupper Asia, tooke part wþch Eumenes, after whose discomfytur they submitted thei myselfes too Antigonus. After Antigonus, they were kepte in subjection, first by Seleucus Nicanor, and afterward by Antiochus & his successours, from whose great graundchilde Seleucus, they firsle of all revolted in the firsle war þ was betwene the Romaynes & the Carthaginenses L. Mālius Piso, and M. Atilius Regulus heynge Consuls. The occasion þ they escaped clere wþch this their rebellion, was the discorde betwene the two brothers king Seleucus and kyng Antiochus who were so earnest to plucke the kyng dome one from another, that they had no leasure to pursue the rebelles.

The same tyme also rebelled one called Theodotus Lieutenant of the thousand Citaynes of the Bactrians, and proclaymed hymselfe kyng. Whose ensample all the residue of the people of the East enswinge, revolted fro the Macedones. There was ac that tyme one Arsaces, as of vñknownen lynage, so of approued acelutry. This man beyng wonte to lyue vpon the spoyle, and hearynge say that the frenchmen had vanquished Selcucus in Asia, as one oute of feare of his Prince entered into Parthia with a band of outlawes, and slew their Lieutenant Andragoras, and usurped the dominion of the countrey. It was not longe after but he conquered the kyngdome of Hyrcanic also, and so being establishē in the Empire of two Realmes, he leuied an huge boſt to feare of Seleucus, and Theodotus kyng of the Bactrians. But he was

Under whom  
the Parthians  
serued.

When the Pa-  
rthians first re-  
belled.

Arſaces the  
king of Par-  
thia.

Some delivred from feare of Theodotus, for he died: with whose sonne called Theodotus also, hee concluded a league and continual peace. And within a while after hee encountered with Seleucus that came to subdue the rebels, and ouercame him. The whiche daye the Parthians haue euer sin hense kept holpe, with muche solemnite, as the begynning of their libertie. Afterward when Seleucus was throughte newe Inuincion called backe into Asia, Arsaces havinge therby respyte and oportunitye, <sup>After-  
ward he com-  
monlye veth  
Parthia.</sup> set order in the publique weale of Parthia, mustred souldiers, bulded fortresses and holdes, stregthened cities, and also edifyed a Cittye newe out of the grounde in the mountayne Thaborcene, whiche he named Dara. The

<sup>The buildinge  
& situation of  
the city Dara.</sup> situation of which place is such, that therre canne not bee anye deuyled eyther more stonge & defensible, or more pleasant and delectable. For it is so enuyponed rounde about wych sepe rockes, that the place of it selfe is able to hole out the enemy, though therre were no bodey to defende it. And the soyle therreaboutes is so fereyle and fructfull, that it is able to suffyce the whole city without helpe of any other place. Besydes this, therre is such a boundaunce of sprynges, and woodde, that besydes the commoditeye of the water, wherewith it is most plentifullie moistured, <sup>The decease of  
Arsaces.</sup> they may also haue the pleasure of hauking and buncyng when they list. Arsaces haupng in this wyse both gotten and established his kyngdome at at once, dyed an olde man as greatly renouned among the Parthians as was Cyrus among the Persians, Alexander among the Macedones, or Romulus among the Romaynes. In remembraunce wherof, the Parthians gave him this honoure, that they called all theyr kynges by the name of Arsaces euer after.

<sup>The secod Em-  
perour of Par-  
thia.</sup> This man's sonne and heire named Arsaces also hauing an armie of an hundred thousand foemen & twentye thousand horsemen, fought very valiantly agaynst Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, and at lengthe was receyued by hym into aliance and frindshipe. The thirde kyng of

the Parthians was Pampatius likewise surnamed Arsaces, (for as I could you before) they called all their kings by that name, lyke as the Romaynes call theirs by the name of Cæsar and Augustus. This Man haupng reigned twelve yeres, deceased leauing two sonnes, Mythridates and Pharnax. Of whiche, Pharnax the elder inheritinge the kyngdome accorayng to the custome of theyr

<sup>The third Em-  
perour Par-  
thia.</sup> countre, conquered a stoute kynde of people called the Mardes and within a while after deceased, leauyng manye sonnes behynde hym, whiche hee made no accompte

of in that case, but left the kyngdome to hys brother Mythridates a manue of excellent prowesse and acteuity: for he was of opinion that the kyngdome was more to be regarded, than the name of farther, and that he ought rather to prouide for his native country, then for his <sup>The fourth  
Emperour.  
Emperour  
of Parthia.</sup> Children. The same tyme like as Mythridates in Parthia, so Eucratides in Bactri, boch of the notable Princes, began their raignes at once. But the Parthians had the happier fortune.

For throughte the politique gouernance of their kyng, they aspyred to the Gouernye preheminence of the Empyre, <sup>Eucratides  
king of Bactria.</sup> Whereas the Bactrians behynde falled too and

so with bactriane fortune of the warres, lost not onely their kyngdome, but also their liberte. So, after the tyme they had wearied themselves with the continual wars of the Sogdianes, Dranganianes, and Indians, last of all, as menne halfe dead, and out of hart, they were

<sup>The valiuit  
of Eucratides.</sup> faldred by the Parthians, whiche were weaker than they p. 168  
Yet notwithstandinge Eucratides achieued manye bat-

telles with great prowesse, throughte the whiche behyng broughte lowe, when Demetrius kyng of Inde had besieged him, he haupng no mo but thre hundred souldiours

<sup>An unnatural  
and abhominable  
murther.</sup> about him, by his continual pslusing oute priuelce, vanquished thelescoze thousand of his enemies. Whereupon beynge after fwe monethes siege enlarged agayne, hee broughte Inde under his subiectiōn. From whence as hee was recuryng homeward, he was slayn in his iourney

## The xlij. Boke

The conquestes  
of M. britia  
to the  
King of Par-  
thia.

by his owne sonne, whome he had made fellow in Them-  
pyre. Who nothing dissemblinge the vnaturall murder  
but rather restoicing, as though he had killed his ennemy,  
and not his father, draine his chariot through his bloud, &  
so vnmauored his booy to bee thowen awaye unburped.  
Whyle these thyngs were a dypng among the Bactrians,  
in the meane space therre arose warre betwene the Par-  
thians and the Medes, in wypche after diuers aduencures  
of bothe nations, at length the Parthians gate the uppere  
hand Mythridate, beyng increased in strengthe by therre  
power, mae: one Bachasus Regent of Media, and himself  
wente into Hyrcania. At his returme from whence he made  
warre vpon the kynge of the Elymeans, whom he ouer-  
came, and dñered that Realme also to hys Rongdome.  
And therre vpon receyuyng many coutries by coniunction,  
he dilated the empire of Parthia from þ monneayn  
Caucasus, even unto the riuere of Euphrates. Finally  
being taken with a sickenesse, he dyed honorably  
in his old age, of no lesse fame and renoume  
cyan his great grandfather Arsaces

### The contents of the xlji. Book.

**T**HE Scithians make vwarre vpon the Parthians. Phrahartes king  
of Parthia for his cruelty is betraied and slaine. Artabanus succeedeth, after whose death reyngeth Mythridates, surnamed the  
Great, vwho greatly enlarged the Parthian Empyre. Thorogin and  
Desription of Armenia, the History of Lesen & Medes, & the Argone-  
names. Thorogin of the Albanes in the Eſt the desription of the  
rione Tygris. Myridates is deposed and slain by his brother Horo-  
des. The battels of the Parthians against the Romains, the furye and  
madnesse of Horodes for the death of his sonne Pacorus, the grete  
vvickednesse of Phrahartes, vwho ouercometh Theimperour Antoni, is deposed and set vp againe by the Scithians, Tyridates (vwho  
during his absence, was created kynge) hearing of his returme, flyeth  
to Augustus Theimperour. Phrahartes send Ambassadours from him  
Augstus subdueth the Parthians vvyth the Maiestie of his Name.

Aſter

## Of Iustine

Fol. 169



After the decease of Mythridates  
king of the Parthians, his sonne Phrahartes was crowned king. Who beynge  
full purposed to war vpon Syria, to bee  
revenged of Antiochus soz attempting  
the kingdome of Parthia, was by insur-  
rection of the Scithians revoked to the defēce of his own.  
For the Scithians beinge solicited vpon promise of wa-  
ges, to abide the Parthians against Antiochus Ringe of  
Syria, when the warre was finished ere they came, and  
they in reproch of their late comming were deſtrayd of  
their hysse, being greued to haue traualled ſo farre for no-  
thing, when they demanded either their wages for their  
paines taking, or els ſome other enemys to fight with, ſuch  
a ſkorneful anſwer was given them, that they being of-  
fended therewith, began to wast the borders of Parthia.

Phrahartes therfore, when he ſhould take his tour-  
ney againſt the Scithians, leſe to gouerne his Realme  
in his absence one Hymenus, highly in favoure with hym,  
for the daſe of hym in the florishing prime of his chyldeſhip.  
Who for gettynge boþe, his owne former Life, and whose  
perſon he repreſented, through his tyrannous cruelteþ,  
deſered impouerilie, both, Rabilon and many other Ci-  
ties. And Phrahartes himſelfe ſette to the warres diſch-  
blame, the Grekyllyſtyle, which he had taken in the warres  
of Antiochus, and had exercede cruelty and prouedelie,  
quylle for gettynge thidē their capitallie had not mitigated  
therre enemylke mindes ſo moche, but that his wron-  
gfull demeanors towards them, had more ſtirred them to diſ-  
pleaſure againſt hym. Therfore whē they perceyued that  
the Parthien battel began to haue þ wroght end of the ſtatte  
they turned themſelues and tolde part with the enemys  
and ſo with the bloudie slaughter of the Parthien hoste, &  
of the king Phrahartes himſelfe they creuiced the reuen-  
gements of their wronfull capitallie, whyphe they haſſe

The i. Em-  
perour of  
Parthia, & of  
his doynges.

It is il truſting  
them to vvhō  
a man bath  
done displea-  
ſure.

The ſixt Em-  
perour of  
Parthia.

long

## The xlii. Boke

The seventh  
Emperor and  
of his doings.

long tyme desired. In stead of hym, his uncle Artabanus was created kyng. And the Scithians, beyng contented with the victorp, after that they hadde wasted Parthia, returned into their owne country: But Artabanus died immedialy: of a wounde in his armee that he receiued in a bactell against the Colchianes. After him succeeded his sonne Mithridates, who for his noble acces was surnameed the greate. For being enflamed with despise to excell in proesse, he behaued hym selfe so nobly, that in princelynesse he surmounted al bys famous progenitours. Therefore hee accomplished many warres agaynt bys neyghboures with greate proesse, and subdued manye nations, vnder the dominion of Parthia. Whereout hee sougthe diuerse tymes to his advaunce, agaynt the Scythians, and reuenged the displeasure doone to his predecessours. At the laste he made warre against Artoadytes, kyng of the Armenians. But sozasmuche as we bee passinge into Armenia, I chynke it necessarie to repeate the originall thercof some what deper. For me chynkes, it is not lawfull to passe ouer so great a kingdom wþch splen-  
ce, considerynge that next vnto Parthia, it surmounteth all other kingdomes in greatness. For Armenia is in length from Cappadocia vnto the Caspian sea, eleven hundred miles, and in bþd the seuen hundred. It was founded by Armentus one of the compaynops of Iason the Theisan, whome kyng. Pelias couertynge to destroye for his notable proesp, whiche seemed daungerous to his kyngdome, for feare least he shoulde depose him, tolde him what a noble voyage ther was for him into Colchos, persuadynge him to take the enterprise vpon him and to fetch the golden fleece, that was so famous and notably talked of in all the wold. Hoppyng that either throught so long and perillous a sayling, or els by figh-  
ting agapst so sauage & Barbarous a people, he myghte bring the adventurous knyghte to confusyon. Iason theresoþ when he hadde made proclamation of so notable a voyage

The originall  
of the Armenians.

The situation  
of Armenia.

The voyage  
for the golden  
flece

## Of Iustine. Fol. 170

voyage and that therupon the noble yonge men almoþte of al the whole wold resorted in greate number vnto him, he assembled an armee of most valiant knyghtes, whiche were all called by the name of Argonautes.

Whom when after the accomplishmente of his aduenturous enterpryses, he had broughte home agayne in saftey, hee was expulſed agayne out of Thessaly by the sonnes of Pelias. Wherupon with a great multitude ( which for the renowme of his proesse, hadþresorted to him out of all realmes, ) having in his company, his wyfe Medeua ( begotten by Egeus kyng of Athenes ( he were agayne to Coichus, and restored his father in lawe to his kyngedome, from which he was deposed. After that hee made many bactells with his neigbours: and their cities whiche he had taken, he partly annexed to the kyngdome of his sa- ther in lawe ( to the entente to abolishe the reproche of bys former warfare, wherein hee hadde bothe lede awaye his Daughter Medea, and also slayne his sonne Aegialus, and partly gaue them to the people that he broughte with him to inhabite. By report he was the firſte of all menne next after Hercules and Liber ( whiche as the fame goeth were kyngs of the Easte ) that conquered that climate of the world. Ouer some Nations hee assygned capayne, Phrygius and Ancistratus, the wagoners of Castor, and Pollux. He made a league with the Albanes, whiche as it is reported followed Hercules out of Itaþe from þ noþer land Albianus, when after the slaying of Gerion, he dyed his carcail throught Itaþe: who also bearinge in mynde that they came out of Itaþe saluted the armee of Pompeius by the name of brotheres, when he warred with Mythridate. By meanes wherof al the wold almost builded Temples and did diuine honours too Iason, as in memorie of Iason the great esti-  
mation of Iason, as to their fyſt founder. The whiche Parmenion one of the Captaynes of great Alexander, manye yeares after

The actes of  
Iason.

The originall  
of the Albanes  
in Asia.

com-

# The xlij. Boke

The originall of  
the Medes.

commaunded to be beaten downe to shentent þ no mans name shold be had in more honour in the East, than the name of Alexande. After þ death of Iason, Medus being an earnest folower of his vertues, in honoꝝ of his mother Medea, buldeth the cittey Medea, and establisched the kingdome of the Medes calling it after his owne name, which in continuacie of tyme grewe to that estate, that all the East was in subiection to the myrry thereof. The Albans are next neigbours to the Amazones, whose Quene Thalestris, manye authours haue reportid the carthall company of Alexander. Armenius beinge also a Thal·ien, and one of the number of Iasons Capteynes, haþing gatherd togeather the multitude ( whiche after the death of Iason their kyng, wandred up and downe every where, founded the towne of Armenie, in þmoꝝ capnes wherout of, spryngeth the Riuere Tigris, which at the first is a very small stremme. Then a good waye from the heade, it sinketh into the ground, and a syue & twenty myles beyond it ryseth up a great flud in the country Sopphone, and so is received into the iakes of Eufrates. Ther

The originall of  
the Armenie.

foxe Mithridates king of the Parthians ( after his warre in Armenie) was for his cruelty deposed frō the kingdome by the counsel of the Realme. His brother Horodes inuading the Ropall Sea beinge vacans, besieged Babilon a great while because his brother Mithridates was fledde thither, so longe until he constrainyd them for famyne to yelowp the Towne.

The cruelty of  
of Horodes to  
wards his brother.

The death of  
Crassus.

Mythridates bypon confidence in that hee was so nere of his kyng, willingly submytted hymselfe to his brother Horodes. But Horodes takynge hym rather for an enemy than for a brother commaunded hym to be cruellly slayne before his face. After this he made warre with the Romaynes, and vterly destroyed theþ graund Capteyne Crassus, with his sonne and all the Romayne host. His sonne Pacorus beynge sent to pursue the remnaunte of the Romayne host, after that hee hadde acheden manye

baulke

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 171

baulke enterpyses in Syria, was called home agayn, as mi-  
stressed of his father vuryng whose absence, the hoste of  
the Parthians, that he left behynd him in Syria, was with  
al the Capteynes therof vterly slayne by Crassus Lieue-  
tenaunt to Crassus. These thinges thus done, not longe  
eyme after arose the Civill warres betwene Cesar and  
Pompey, in which the Parthians toke part with Pompey  
both for the frenship that was betwene them and Pompey  
in his warres agaynst Mithridates, and also for the  
death of Crassus, whose son they hard say, hilde with Ce-  
sar whom they knew wel enough, would reuenge his fa-  
thers death, if Cesar shold chance to get theupper hande.  
Therefore after that Pompey and his adherenes had take  
the foyle, they both ministered ayde to Cassius and Brutus  
against Augustus and Antonie, and also after the end of the  
warre entryng in leage with Labienus, vnder the con-  
duce of Pacorus, they wasted Syria and Asia, and moreover  
gave a proude assaulte vpon the campe of Ventidius, who  
as for Cassius, in the absence of Pacorus, hadde giuen the  
Parthien army an ouerthowre.

But Ventidius pretending a correftaysse feare, kepte  
himselfe in a good wylle, and sustred the Parthians for a  
eyme to haue theselues. At the length he sent out a part  
of his host, bypon the ym as they were myry and carelesse,  
with whose sodayne assault þ Parthians beynge dismayde  
fled hicher and hicher to sauie theselues. Pacorus suppo-  
lyng that his menne whiche were fledde, had withdrawen  
all the Romayne Legions after them, assayled in hast the  
Campe of Ventidius, in hope that he shold haue founde  
it without defendantees. Then Ventidius sending quicke-  
ly out the residue of his Legions, flue al the whole bande  
of the Parthians with the kyng Pacorus himselfe also.  
Neyther did the Parthians at any tyme receyue a grea-  
ter losse. When tydys herof was brought into Parthia,  
Horodes the fathir of Pacorus, who lateylpe before ( hea-  
ryng that the Parthians hadde wasted Syria, & invaded

The policy of  
Ventidius.

A great camp-  
ter of the Par-  
thians with the  
lynges sonne,

Asia

Horodes falleth beside himselfe for sorow.

The nyntie  
Emperour of  
Parthia.

Horodes is kil-  
led by his son  
Phrahartes.

Asia) hadde boasted that his sonne Pacorus, was a conqueror of the Romains) when he ones hard of his deaþ and of the slaughter of his armie, sodaynlye for sorow fell mad. Many dayes after, he woulde not talke to any man, he woulde not take anye sustenance, hee woulde not speake any one word, in so muche that a manne woulde haue thought he had bene dombe. After that many daies were expyed, when sorrow loosened his tongue) he spake of noþyng but Pacorus, he thought he saw Pacorus, hee thought he had Pacorus, he would talke as though he had bene wþch him, he would stand still as though he had stooð wþch him, and anone he would lamentably bewail the loss of him. When he had mourned thus alouge season, an other beauinesse came bypon the mysterable olde manne, namely which of his Thirþe sonnes hee shoulde ordene kyng in Pacorus stead. He had many concubynes, of whom he begate all that pouche, of whiche every one makynge sute for her owne child, didde as it were besiege the old mannes mynde. But it was the deßigne of Parthia (in the whiche it is an ordinary custome, to haue vnnaturall murderers to cheþ kynges) that the wickedest and vngraþiousest of the all, whose name was, Phrahartes was substiþuted kyng. Therfore as though it seemed bys fate he woulde not dye naturally, he forþþyþt kylled him, and put his thirþe sonnes too death. Neither ceased he his slaughter in the chylđen. For when he perceþed that the noble menne hated him for his oueragious cruely, and continual working of mischiefe, and that ther wþ none that myght be nominated kyng, he commaunded his sonne who was man growen, too bee putte too deaþ. Agaþst this manne Antoñye with sixtene of his Strongest Legions, made warre for ministeringe, syde agaynþ hymselfe and Cesar. But he was so soþe afflicked in mynþaþels that he was fayne to fye backe out of Parthia. Throughte whiche viceþope Phrahartes bringe made more þroude when hee perclissed to deale cruellye in ma-  
nye

nye thinges, he was drȝuen into exile, by his owne subiectes. Wherupon after ionge and earnest sute made vnto the countreyes borderyng vpon Parthia, at the length by much increaunce, he so perswaded the Scythians, that through their syd he was restored to his kingdom again.

In the tyme of his absence, the Parthians had constituted one Tyridates kyng, who bearing of the comming of þ Scythians, fled with a great bande of his frends to Cæsar Augustus who was makynge warre at that tyme in Spain bþinging with him to Thumperour, the þongest sonne of

Phrahartes for a pledge, whom through the negligence of The tenth  
Emperour of  
Parthia.

such as were put in trust wþch the keþing of hym, he had stolen away. Upon knowledge whereof, Phrahartes forth

with sent his Ambassadours to Cæsar, requiring him to sende him home his seruante Tyridates and his son with

Phrahartes, and vnderstoode the requestes of Tyridates Phrahartes  
lendes Ambas-  
sadours to  
Rome.

(for he alþe desþed to be sette in possession of his kyngedome againe assuring that Parthia shoulde ever after bee at the comandaunce of the Romaines, if it woulde please hym to bestowe the kyngdome vpon him) answered howe he woulde neither deliuer Tyridates into the handes of the Parthians, nor yet minister ayde to Tyridates against them.

Neuer thelesse because it shoulde not seue, that they had obteyned no part of their demaide at Thumperours hand he sent Phrahartes his sonne without raunþone, and al-  
lowed Tyridates honoþable entercainment to kyng hym

whch as longe as he lyþed to abyde wþch the Romaynes

Afer this, hauinge finisched bys warres in Spaine, when he came into Syria too sette a staye in the affayres of the

East, he put Phrahartes in surþe a feare, that to thentene he shoulde not make warre vpon Parthia, all the þyson-

ters that were in the realme, either of the armie of Cras-  
sus, or of charmy of Antoñye, wer gathered togither, and

with alþe baners & Anceſtiges that wer taken at those

emperors) sent

Phrahartes is  
deposed, & re-  
stored by the  
Scythians.

The tenth  
Emperour of  
Parthia.

Phrahartes  
lendes Ambas-  
sadours to  
Rome.

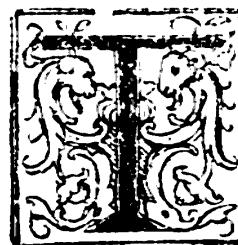
The Parthians  
submit them-  
selves to Au-  
gustus.

# The xliij. Boke

sent again to Augustus. Moreover Phrahartes gave to Augustus, his sonnes and nephewes in hostage, & them peror dyd more with the onely Maiestry of his name, than any other Emperour could haue done by force of Armes.

The contentes of the. xliij. Booke

**S**He fyrt inhabitants of Italy, the comming thither of Euan-  
der, and Eneas and of his Warres there, the building of long  
Albii, vwith the succellio of the kings therof & the building  
of Rome by Remus and Romulus, the building of Mail-  
lices in Fraunce, vwith the prayse commendacion and vvar-  
res therof. The stedfast faith of the Maillicens toward the Romaynes  
the <sup>the</sup> Incestors of the author of this wroke.



**R**ogus Popeius hauing made a  
longe discourse of the doinges of the  
Parthians, of the East, and welyn of  
all the whole world, returneh as it  
wer after a long pilgrimage, hom to  
the foundation of the citye of Rome:  
thinking it the parte of an unthank-  
full cyrizen, if when he had painted out the actes of al na-  
tions, he should speake nothing at all of his owne native  
countrie. Therfore he couched briesly the beginninge of  
the Romayn Empyre, so that he neither excedeth þ boun-  
des which he propooued to himself in his wroke, nor yet  
passeth ouer wict silence the foundation of that Empyre,  
which out of doubt is head of all the world. The first inhab-  
ters of Italy, wer the Aborigines, whose kyng Saturne  
is reported to haue bin of such Justice and vppighenesse,  
that during his Reggne, ther was not any slacie or bond-  
man, nor any man that had ought priuate to himselfe, but  
all thinges were common and vndeuided to all men a like  
as though he had bin one Patriuonie, and one Inher-  
itaunce, equalle belonging to all Men.

In remembraunce of whiche example, it is enacted  
that

The first in-  
habitants of  
Italy.

The Justice  
and equitie in  
the tyme of  
Saturne.

# Of Iustine. Fol. 193.

that in the feaste of Saturne, no man should be more sette  
by then other, but that the bondmen should sit downe to  
their Meale Fellowe like wþch their Masters every-  
where. Furthmore Italy was called Saturnia after the  
name of the aforesyd kinge. The Hill also where he dwel-  
led was called Saturne, on the which at this day ( Jupiter  
hauinge, as it were remoued Saturne out of his place)

standeth the Capito. After him in the third place by re-  
pose, reygned Faunus, in whose tyme Euannder with a  
small company of his countreymen, came from Palanteu,  
a citye of Arcadie into Italy, to whom Faunus of gentle-  
nesse and courtesye, assigneo Landes to lyue vpon, and  
the Mountayne whitch afterward he called Palantine. In  
the fwe of this hil, he buildevd a Temple to Lyccus, whom  
the Grekes call Pan, and the Romaynes Lupercus. The  
Image of þ God beinge otherwise naked, is clad in a Goas-  
tes skinne, in which maner of actyre, men are yet wonte  
to runne vp and downe þ Streets of Rome, in the celebra-  
tion of the Feastes kept vnto Pan. Faunus had a wife na-  
med Fatua, whitch beinge continually taunched with a ho-  
ly spicte, as it were in a fury prophiced of thinges to  
come: whereupon such as are wont to be so inspired, are  
sayd to play Fatua vnto this day. Of the daughter of Fau-  
nus and Hercules (who þ same tyme hauing killed Gerio, king of Latia  
þe his catell which he had gotten in reward of his vic-  
tory, through Italy) was unawfully begotten Latinus.

Durunge whose reygne, Eneas after that Troy was de-  
stroyed by the Grekes, came frō thence into Italy. Ther-  
at his fyrt arriuall he was bidden batell.

But when he had brought his men into the field, before  
þe encounter they fell to communication. In the which  
he brought Latinus in such admiration of him, that he was  
concente to make him Copernet of his Kingdome, and  
also his Sonne in lawe, by greeuinge him his Daughter  
Lavinia in mariage.

After this they made warre soynly against Turnus  
Kynge

The feaste of  
Saturne.

The C. pital

The com-  
ming  
Faunus  
into Italy.

The leg-  
t-  
ing of  
Latinus.

The coming  
of Eneas into  
Italy.

## The xlij. Booke.

The building  
of Lavinium.

The building  
of longe Alba

The birth of  
Romulus and  
Remus with  
their educatiō.

king of the Rutilians, who challenged them for defrauding him of Lavinia that by promise should have byn his wyfe. In whiche battel both Turnus and Latinus were slayne. Aenias therfore obtained both the nations by the law of armes, builded a Citice and gane it the name of his wyfe. Afterwarde he made war agaynst Mezentius king of the Hetruscians, in which he was slayne, and his sonne Ascanius succeeded in his steade. Who leving Lavinium, builded Alba longa, the whiche for the space of thre hundred yeares together, was the head of the kingdom. After many kynges of this Citice, at length raygned Numitor and Amulius. But Amulius hauing wrongfully deposed his elder brother Numitor, to thence none issue shalld ryse of the stock of Numitor to chaleng the crowne. thrust his daugher Rhea, into a nonrye there to leade al her lyfe in vowed virginite, cloking his iniurie with an honorable coloꝝ, that men might suppose shee was noe put there as a condemned person, but rather made chefe priuileie of the place by election. Beynge therfor as a recluse in the Groue consecrated to Mars. shee was deliuered of two sonnes, whither shee conceiued them by Adouterye or by Mars, no manne is able to saye of a certeine. Amulius byn knowledge hereof, beyng in moxe feare then euer hee was: by reason of the Wyre of the two children, cominaud ded them to be cast away, and layd their mother in prison, through distresse wherof shee died, but fortune prouiding before hand for the originall of the Romaynes, sente a shee Wolfe to nourse the children, the whiche hauinge lost hit whelpes, for desyre to have her burges drawen that were payned with fulnesse of Wyke, offred herselfe to be nourse to the Chyldren. As shee came and wente steyntynes to the children, lyke as if they had ben hit whelpes, a Shepe herde named Faustulus, perceiued the matter, and steaing them from the wolfe broughte them vp lyke sh. herdes among his cattell. Now whicheit it were for that they were borne in the Groue of Mars, or for that they

W. re

## Of Iustine. Fol. 194.

were nourished by a wolf which is in the custion of Mars, it was beleued to bee as a manifest proofe that they were the sonnes of Mars. The one of the, was named Remus, and other Romulus. When they cam to mannes estate, they accustomed to trye Marstries dailye one wch an other wherby they euerlasted as wel in strength as in nimblenesse and swyfnesse. Therfore when they had oftentimes manfully and politisquely chased away cheues from steaing their catel, Remus was taken by the said cheues

and as though he had bin the same himself whiche he had prohibitorye thochers to doe, was broughte before the king, and there accused for a stealer of Numitors catel. Therupon the kyng deliuered him to Numitor, to punish as he thoughte good. But Numitor hauing pitye of the yonge man, had halfe a mistrust, that he shold be one of his neþerwes that were cast away, by reason he resembled his daughter so much in fauor and making, and by reason, that the tyme of her deliuerance was agreeable unto his yeres. As he was in this doublefull perþepitie with himself Faustulus came sodainly in wch Romulus, by whom beyng further instructed of the hitte and bringing vp of the chilidren, they made a conspiracie, and toke weapon in hand, the yong men to reuenge their mothers death, and Numitor to recouer the kyngdome wrongfully withdrawyd from him. Amulius was slaine, and Numitor restored to the crowne. Whiche beinge spynched, there was ordyned a Senate of an hundred elders, whiche were called fathers. Then because the neighbours disayned to marry theyþ daughters to shepeherdes, they rauished the maidens of the Sabines, and hauing subdued the people that were next about them, syþt they gat the kyngre of Italye, and anone after the Emperre of the whole worlde. At those dayes, as yet the kinges in stead of Diademes hadde maces, whiche the Grekes cal Scypters. For even from the begynnyng of chynges, men in old tyme dyd Woꝝ,

Remus is taken  
and brought to  
the king.

Remulus and  
Remus make a  
conspiracie  
against Numitor

The building  
of Rome.

3.ii. Syþ

## The xliij. Booke.

The buildinge  
of Marselles

ship maces for Goddes in remembraunce of whiche Religion the ymages of the Goddes are yet styll made with Maces in theyr handes. In the tyme of kinge Tarquine a compaunie of the Phosences comminge out of Asia, entered the mouth of Tiber and toynd amitye with the Romaynes From thence they wene by water to chuttermost coast of Fraunce and there amonge the Liguriens and the cruell Frenchmen they bulidde the citie Marselles and did many noble actes both in defending themselves by the sword agaynst the sauage French menne, and also in assypling those that had assypled the before. For the Phosences by reason of the barennesse of theyr countrey, were compelled to sette theyr mynd moze earnestly vppon the water, then vppon the land, and so they liued by fynning, by crassike of Marchandise and ofteyn tymes by robbinge on the sea, which in those dapes was counted for a praise By means wherof they aduenered to chuttermost border of the Ocean, and arued vpon the French coast by the riuer of rone, with the pleasantnes of whiche they were so taken in loue that at theyr returne home they reportyd what they had sene and procured mo of theyr countrinem to goe thither with them. The captaines of theyr flette wer Furius and Peranus Who with their company presented themselves before Senanus kyng of the Segorigians in whose territori they coueted to bulid them a Citeye despising his amity and frindship. By chaunce the very same day the king was occupied in preparaciō for the mariage of his daughter Gypnis, whom according to the custome of the countrey hee purposed to marrye to suche a one, as she hertselfe at the feast woulde chose to her Husband Among other that were biddē to the mariage the straungers of Grece wer desyred to the feast also. Anon the yong lady was brought in: who beyng commaunded by her fater to rech a cup of water to him whom she woulde haue to her husband, passed ouer all other gretes and turned hertselfe to the Grekes gave the water to Peran Who by

A mariage,

## Of Iustine. F. 195

this meanes beyng made of a straunger the kyngs sonne in lawe, obteyned of his fater a plotte, to bulid a Citeye vppon. So was the Citeye of Marselles bulid, hard by the mouth of the riuer of Rone, in an outnooke, as it were in a creeke of the sea. But the Liguriens enyoyng the prosperitey of the Citeye, disouerbed the Grekes with their continuall warres. Who through valiant defending of themselves, became so renoumer, that after they had vanquisched their enemies, they bulidde many cities in the groundes that they toke from them. At their handes, the Frenchmen learned a moze ciuit trade of living, (þzou, þ the were tamed,) togidher with tyllage of the Grounde, and wallynge in of their cities. Then they framed themselves to lyue by lawes, & not by force, þt they learned to shyd their vines: then they learned to plant and graffe their clyues, finally both the menne and all other thynge were so exquisitely polished, that Grece seemed not to be remoued into Fraunce. But rather that Fraunce was transformed into Grece. After the deach of Senanus king of the Segorigians (þbome the place to bulid the cty vpon was graunted) his sonne Comanus, succedyng him in the kyngdomme, was inuegled against the Massiliens, by one of his Lordes, alleging that the tyme would come that Marselles shoulde bee the destruction of the people þt were next neigbours about it, wherfore it was to be supprest nowe in that verp rising therof, least afterwarde beyng stffered to grow stronger, it myght oppresse hym: For the furcher manifestacion wherof, he recited thys fable, How vppon a tyme a bysch, being great with whelpe desyred þt heþer he to lende her boulterdome to whelpe in: þt whiche beyng obteyned, he desyred of hym excuse, to respite hit so longe, but vþl shee myght bringe þþt whelpes and that at length when they were ful growen, she and her whelpes were so strong, that þt chalenged the place to her self for euer.

þt heþer

Z. iii.

In

A fable well  
applied.

## The xliij. Boke

Treaton aga-  
inst the Massili-  
ens.

Women can  
kepe no coun-  
sel.

The fortu-  
nate success-  
of the Massili-  
ens.

In likewise the Massiliens whiche then seemed to bee but  
sauourers, wold perchaunce hereafter become Lordes  
of the country. The king being prouoked by this insyga-  
tion, deuised how to surpise the Massiliens. So by a so-  
lempn feastfull day of the Goddesse flora, he sent a greate  
soore of strong and stout men into the citye, as it had bene  
to make merie, causing a greate number mo to be couide  
in cartes & wagous hydden with rushes and leaues, and  
he himself with his host lay in ambushe in the next moun-  
taines, to the intent that in the night, when other had  
set open the gates: hee mighte come with all speede to the  
perfornance of his prepensed pollicie, and put the citye to  
the swoorde as they were dead a slepe, or elles eating and  
drinking. But a kynswoman of the kyngs bewrayed thys  
treason: who byng wonce to playe the goodfellowe with  
a certayne yong man of the Grekes, as she embrased him  
hauing pity on him for his beaute, biered the matter vnto  
him, & councelled him to auoyde the daunger. He forsocht  
with tolde the matter to the Officers of the Cytie: By  
meanes wherof the treason commyng to lyghe, the Li-  
guriens were layd hand one, and they that lay hidde in  
the rushes, were pulled out by the heles. The whiche being  
euerichone slayne, the treason was turned vpon the kin-  
ges owne head for the Massiliens slewe the king himself,  
and seuen thousand of his souldiers with him. From that  
day forward, the Massiliens vpon their feastfull Dayes,  
kepe their gates shutte, made good watch, sent menne  
warde vpon the walles, serched all straungers, toke god-  
hede and euene as if they had had warre, so kepte they the  
Cytie in tyme of peace. So well is god order kept among  
them at all tymes not so much in tyme of nede, as vpon  
custome of doyng well. After warde they had soore warres  
with the Liguriens, and the Frenchmen, Whiche things  
bot be increased the renome of the Cytie, and also by ac-  
chieting so many viceopies) made the knighthooode & che-  
valry of the Grekes, famous and redoubted amoung their  
neighbours.

Of Iustine. Fo.196

neighbours. Moreouer they byuers tymes vanquished  
the armes of the Carthaginenses when they warred vp  
them for taking of their flesher bores, and gaue them peace  
at their pleasure like conquerours. Wher the Spaniards  
they entered in league of amity: and with the Romaynes  
they made a continuall confederacie and alliance almoste  
from the first laying of the foundation of the Cytie, the  
whiche they obserued most sayefullly and to chutter mooste  
of their power aped the as their confederates, in al their  
warres. Whiche thing made the to be bolder to trusse to  
their owne strengthe, & also purchased them peace of their  
enemys. Therefore at such tyme as Marsilius fl. flied  
most in renoume of chivalry and in abundance of ryches,  
and was in the chiche flower of her strengthe, sodailly al y  
people bordering about them, gathered themselues toge-  
ther to roote vp the name of the Massiliens, as it had ben  
to quench some common fyre. A noble man called Ca-  
ramandus was by comon coulsent chosen to be captaingene  
all agaynst them: who as he lay at siege before the Cytie  
with a greate host of the best men that could be chosen, in  
all the countrey, saw in his slepe the lsknesse of a woman  
with a grym & eyzrible countenance, which sayd She was  
a Goddesse: at whose sight he was so astraughte, þ of hys  
owne mind vnruested he made peace with þ Massiliens  
And makyng request that he myght enter into their citye  
to worship their Goddes, wher he came into þ temple of  
Minerua, clapping in the porches the ymage of þ goddesse  
whiche he had sene in his dreame, he cryed out sodainly þ  
it was even she that had feared him in þ night, it was she  
that commaued him to rase his lige. Whereupon great-  
ly rejoising with the Massiliens, because he perceived that  
the Goddes immortall hadd such care and regarde ouer-  
them, he gaue the Goddes a chayne of Gold for an of-  
feryng, and made a bond of frenship with the Massiliens to  
continue for euer. After that they had thus gotten peace  
and establisched quietnesse, the Massiliens Ambassadours  
Zilis.

The vision of  
Caramandus.

retur

# The xlij.Boke

returning from Delphos whither they had bene sent to  
carpe presences unto Apollo, heard say that the Cittye of  
Rome was taken and burne by the Frenchmen. Whiche  
cydinges when they had broughte home, þ Massiliens pro-  
claimed a. i. viuens ill mooring, as if it had bene for the  
deat̄ of some special frends, and gathered al their Sodo-  
togther, as wel priuate as publique, the whiche they set  
to make by the summe, that the Frenchemenne demand-  
ded of the Romaynes for their rausome and for to graue  
them peace. In recompence of whiche good curne, they  
were made free of the Cittye of Rome, and placed among  
the S. nacoures of all shoures and pageants. And aliancē  
was knyt with them to bee continuallē reputēd as Ro-  
maynes. In his last boke, Trogus declareth, that bys  
Ancestours fetch cheire pedigree from the Volces, that  
his Graundfather Trogus Pompeius in the wars against  
Sertorius, did saue the Cittye to Eneus Pompeius, that his  
uncle had the leading of the Horsemen vnder the said

The auncē-  
stours of Tro-  
gus Pompeius.

Pompey in the warre agaynst Mythridates, and  
that his father also serued in the warres un-  
der C. Caesar, in the roume of Secreta-  
rye Lieutenante and keper of  
his Seale

The

# Of Iustine.

Fol. 197

The contentes of the. xlili.Booke.

**T**He situacion frutefulness and description of Spayne. A yvon-  
derfull example of pacience. The deedes of Viriaturus Capitayn of  
the Spaniades, of the genettes, and of the steele that is in  
that countrye, vwhat thinges vvere inuented by Gargoris, horre  
Gargoris assayed by al meane possible to put his daughters childe to  
death, and could not, vwhereupon moued vwith compassion for the  
perilles he had escaped, he made him his heye, vvhose name vvas  
Habis. The inuentiones of the sayde Habis. The Storye of Hercules  
and Geeson the inhabitanthes of the Gades, vpon vvhich occasion  
the Carthaginenses entered first into Spayne, and of the doinges of  
their Captrayns there, fynallye horre it vvas subdued by Augustus  
Thumperour and made a piaunce of þe Romaynes.



**P**aine, like as it is the vettymost bound of Europe, so lat it also bee Thauncient na-  
tives of Spayne. Thauncient na-  
tives of Spayne.  
thend of this worke. Men in old tyme  
called it Iberia after the riuere Iberus  
and afterwarde they called it spayn,  
after þuame of Hispalus. Their cou-  
trye lyeth betwene Affricke & Frāce  
& is enclosed with the Ocean Sea, & the mountayne Py-  
ren. Like as it is lesser than any of both those landes, so is  
it mox fruteful then þe both. For neither is it scorched w  
the outragious heat of þe Sunne as Affricke is noz infested  
with continuall wyndes as Frāce is. But as it is mid  
betwene þe both, so on thone side through temperat heat,  
& on other through the moisture of pleasant shoures fal-  
ling in due season is becommeth fertily of al kind of frute  
and grayn, in so muche that is not onely suffiseth the In-  
habitances therof, but also serueth abundance of all things  
to Italy, & euē vnto Rome it selfe. For there cometh fro  
thence not onely great plenty of corne & grayne, but also  
of wyne, honny, and oyle. Besydes that, there is not onely  
the beþ yron & steie þe can be, but also many rases of most  
swyft horseþ: neyther are the comodities that grow aboue  
þe ground to be praysed onely, but also the plentifull and  
ryche mynes of Mettals hidde depe within þe ground

of

## The xlijiij. Boke

Of flaxe and Baske ther be in great store, and as for Ter-  
milion, there is no lant hath more plenty of it. In this  
land are running Rivers, not violently and outrageously  
flowing to do any harme, but gentlye moistinge the byne-  
yards and coynesfiedes, and wher theyebbe & flow wth  
the Oceane) very full of all kynd of fishes whereof many  
also are ryche of golde which they carrye to their great com-  
mendation. Only by the ridge of the mountain Pyrene is  
it parted from Fraunce, beynge on al otherparties beside  
enuyoned round about wth the Sea. The plat of the lnd  
is almost foursquare, sauyng that the Sea beatyng on  
both sydes doth gather it somewhat narrower at the mount-  
ayne Pyren. Moreouer wheras the Mountayne Pyren  
rōeth, it is in brede sixe bōdeth miles. The air is whol-  
some throug al Spayne, and the wind so coole and tem-  
perate, that ther ryseth no synkyng mists oute of the  
lowe groundes and marshes to infect it. Besides this, the  
continuall ayre of the salt water rising up frō the sea rodi  
about on all sydes, perseth throughte the whole countrey  
the whch beyngh qualifed wth the open ayre of the land  
doth chieflie preserue all menne in health. The bodyes of  
the men can well awaie with hunger and payne & they  
myndes can wel awaie with death. They live all verye  
nigardly and hardly, and they couet rather war then pece  
If they want forayn ennemy they seke one at home.  
Of seynepmes haue they died uppon the rache, for concea-  
ling thinges put to them in secrete. So muche dos they  
elsteme more secrete then their lyves. Which maye well  
be perceived by the suffrance of that seruaunte in the war-  
res of Carthage, who hauing revenged the deathe of his  
Master in the myddes of his tormentes, laughed and re-  
sisted, and with a mery and gladsome countenaunce ban-  
quished the cruelty of his tormentours. The people of that  
country are exceeding swife of stoe, unquiet of mynd, and  
many of them set more by theyr hōsles and armoure, then  
by their own blōode. They make not any p̄eparature for  
se alsyng

The plat and  
bignes of Spain

The nature &  
disposition of  
the Spaniards

A notable ex-  
ample of con-  
stant patience.

## Of lustine

Fol. 197

feasting, but only vpon hīgh & solempne daies. To washe  
in warme water, they learned of the Romaines, after the  
second warres with Carthage. During the continuaunce  
of so many hundred yeres, they never had anye Captayn  
of renoume sauing Viriatus: Who by the space of tenne  
yeres togidher hld the Romaines at the staues end, some-  
time to his gain, and sometime to his losse (so muche were  
they of nature more like brute beastes then like men) and  
yet they followed him, not as one chosen by the discretion  
of men, but only because he was politique and cunning  
in avoidyng of daungers. Yet notwithstanding he was  
of that veracious behauior & stedynesse, that alweis he ofte-  
times vanquished the consuls with their armes, yet after  
so grete enterpryses achieued, he neyher changed the  
furniture of his armour, neyher altered the fashion of his  
aparell, nor brake he thōder of his dyel, but loke in whac  
stoe he began firste his warres, in the same he continued  
to the last, so that ther was never a common soldier but  
seimed wretcheder than the captain. It is reported of divers  
wyces that aboue the ricer Tagus in Portingal, yates  
doe conceiue by the windē. Which fable sprang first of the  
fruitfulness of the Mares, and of y gretas number of the  
mares, of whch in Gallise and Portingale, there are such  
stoe to be sene, and thosse so swift, that nog without good  
cause, they may seime to be conceiued by the wynde. The  
Gallicians alledg the fleshes to be Grekes by descent. For  
after the deatle of Troy, they say that Teucer beyngh ha-  
red of his father Telamon, for the deatle of his brother  
Ayax & therupon not permitted to enter into his realm,  
departed to Cyprus & ther bulidē a citē, whch he named  
Salamint, after the name of his native countrey & bee came  
fr̄s. Elbres hearing of the deatle of his father, he reurn-  
ed to his countrey again, but beyngh prohibited fr̄ arry-  
uall by Eurus, he somme of Ayax, he arrived in Spain  
and toke the ground wher new Carthage standeth nowe.  
From whence he remoued to Gallise, & ther placing him  
selfe

The doings  
and conuen-  
tions of  
Viriatus.

The syvistnes  
of the Spanish  
Genetics

The original of  
the Gallicians  
in Spayne.

## The xlviij. Boke

self and his, gaue the country that name. For a porcion of Gallice are called Amphilochians, a country most plenyp-  
full of brasse, lead, and Vermilion, whiche also gaue the  
name to the ryuer thereby. Furthermore it is most riche  
of Golde, insomuche that diuerse tyme s they ere by clod-  
des of gold with the plough. In the borders of this coun-  
trie there is a holy hill, the which it is not lawfull to cut  
with any yzon. But if it chaunce that the earth is brokene  
with thunders and lighening (which is a common thing in  
those places,) they are permitted to gather by the gold as  
a gifte of god. The wome haue al the doing in houskeping  
and husbandrie, and the men giue themselves to war, and  
robbing. They haue the hardest yzon that is, but yet their  
water is of moze force then the yzon for by tempering the  
metall therwith, it is made tougher and sharper, neither  
do they count any weapon god, that is not dypped either  
in the riuier Hilbo, or in the riuier Chalibs. Wherupon the  
people þ dwel l aboue the sayde riuier, are called Chalibs,  
and are reportid to haue the best yzon of al others. In the  
playnes of the Tarcelianis, (whiche it is reportid that the  
Tycares made warre against the Goddes) dwelled some-

## The fruitfulness of Galilee

## Style.

### The Invention of Chemistry

## 3. Individual enactments

That which  
god wyl haue  
sained can not  
be lost.

Of Iustine. Fol. 199

him to be cast first to hungry dogges that he hadde pined  
from meate many oapes before for the nones and after-  
wardes also to Swyne. Finally when they not onely did  
him no harme, but also some of the gaue him stroke, laste  
of al he bad draw him into the See. Then as it were by  
the open and manifest prouidence of God, among the ra-  
gning Scourges and the wallowinge waues, as though he  
had ben carryed in a ship, and not in the stream, & calme  
sea bare him vp alose, and brought hym softly to the shore.  
By and by came a hinde and gaue him sucke. Therevpon  
by keping company with his nourise, the chylde became  
exceeding swifte of foote and kepte in the mountaynes and  
forestes among the herdes of red dere as swifte of foote as  
the wightest of them. At the lengthe beyng ouerthowen  
in a tople & take, he was presented to the king for a gife.  
Thereby reason of his stature & making, wherin he much  
resembled the king, & by certaine markes that wer growen  
in the chlid from his birth, the king knew him to bee his  
nephew. And by cause he had so wonderfully escaped so  
many perillous chaunces, hee proclamid him beyng and  
successor of his kingdome. His name was called Habis,  
who after that he had taken the crown vpon him, became  
a Prince of such maiestye that men thought it was not for  
nothing that he was so preserued by þ prouidence of God  
from so many perilles. For he first ordyned lawes to  
kepe the sauage people in good order and couersatiō one  
with an other. He first taughte them to breake oxen to the  
plough, and to til & to solo the ground, he first (for sevyn  
nes of such thinges as he hadde suffred himselfe) caused  
men to forsake theyr beastly meates, & to fedde vpon better.  
The chaunces of this man might seeme to be but a fable:  
if the builders of Rome had not ben nourished by a wolfe  
& Cyrus king of Persia nourished of a Beech. This man  
forbad the people all seuerall occupations, & deuided the  
commons into seauē cities. After the death of Habis, the  
kingdom remayned in his posteritey many hundred yeres.

To The doings  
of Habib.

The xlivij. Booke.

## The Story of Ge ion,

In another part of Spayn which consisteth of Iles, Gerion was kyng in whiche part there is so great plente of swete pasture, that vntes the Cattel were kepte hungry, and no: suffred to fedre theyz all, theire bellies wold burst. In the same place were the Cattel of Gerion, wherin at those dayes mens substanciallance did chiefly consiste whiche were of so great fame, that Hercules (allured with h richnes of the boord) came out of Asia thither. Moreover Gerion was not triple as h sables report, but thre brothers which accorded so frendly one with another, that it seemed as though one soule and one mynde ruled them all thre. Neþher did they of theyn owne motion make war vpon Hercules. But when they sawe theyr Cattel driven away they fought with him for the recouering of them. After that the Kings ceased in Spayn, the Cartaginenses first took vpon them the Dominion and rule of the country. For when the Gadicanes, (being commannded so to do in a Dream) had brought from Tyrus (out of the whiche city the Cartaginenses had also their begynning) the sacred Ceremonies of Hercules into Spayn, and there建立ed a City: through the malice of the people of Spayne their

The boynge of vixne neighbours, enuyng þ encreasenent of their new city  
the Cartaginē and chirupon infestyng the Gaditanes with warre, they  
les in Spyn. sent to thet kinsmen the Cartaginenes for hylpe: Who  
hauyng a prosperous Journe, both defeted þ Gaditanes  
from taking wþong, and also subdued the moxe part of the  
country under theyþ dominacion. Afterward also encoura  
ged by the sonxonate successe of their ffirst boylge they leane  
Hamilchar as graundcaptayne with a great host to con  
quer the wholle Realme: Who hauyng attayned manye  
hault enterpryses, whiles he followed his good luck wþth  
out aduisement, was entrappyd by a pollicy and slayne.  
To his sonne was sent his sonne in law Hesdrubal, who  
also was slayne by a seruaunt of a Spanyard, in reuenge  
ment of his Maister's death. Hannibal the sonne of Ha  
milcar, greater thā theyþ both succeeded in the Captainiship

308

Of Lustine. Fol. 200

For he surmounting the aces of them both, conquered al  
Spane. And then making warre agaynst the Romaing,  
he vexed It-lye with sundry slaugheers by the space of sixt  
lene yeres togither, but in the meane season the Romaing  
sending the Scipios into Spane, first drave the Carthagi-  
nenses out of the country and afterwarde had soze warres  
with the Spaniardes themselues. Nevertheles the coun-  
treys of Spain could never be brought under the yoke of  
bonage, vntil that Cæsar Augustus having conquered þ  
whole world came agaynst the with his victorious armie,  
and bringinge those barbarous men and cruel peo-  
ple to a moxe ciuill trade of liuunge by order of  
Lawe, substituted a Lyeuenante  
over them, like as was done  
in all other Provinces of  
Theempire.

## FINIS.

IMPRINTED AT  
London in Fleetstrete.

-- neere vnto S. Dunstans Church  
by Thomas Marsh,

1578